Tonale

AUSTRALIA VERSION

To obtain peak engine condition and to ensure maximum performance of all of its components,
It is necessary to observe the instructions for vehicle use and vehicle maintenance described in this booklet.

FCA Australia recommends that customers have all maintenance and, where necessary, repairs, carried out at an authorised Alfa Romeo repairer. Please see website www.alfaromeo.com.au/dealers for a list of authorised Alfa Romeo repairers in your region (*).

Authorised Alfa Romeo repairers use highly qualified technical staff and ensure that only appropriate equipment and tools are used on your vehicle.

Failure to carry out maintenance at the recommended intervals can result in deterioration of your vehicle.

Components have been fitted in accordance with the relevant Australian Design Rules for your vehicle.

This supplement contains information regarding the correct use and care of these vehicle components.

For any topic not specifically dealt with in this supplement, refer to the main Owner's Handbook which should be read thoroughly to ensure that the vehicle is used correctly and safely.

(*) Not all authorised Alfa Romeo dealers will also be authorised Alfa Romeo repairers. Please contact your dealer for more information.

THE KEYS

WARNING

Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

The recommendation of the ISO child (restraints) seats to be used with the vehicle in the main Owner Handbook complies with AS/NZS 1754-2013.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

Your vehicle has been designed to accommodate child restraints on the rearmost seats.

When using a child restraint, read the Installation Instructions supplied with the child restraint and follow the directions for fitment carefully.

Fasten the upper belt (that is supplied together with the child seat) to the special mountings fig. 1 located behind the seat headrest.

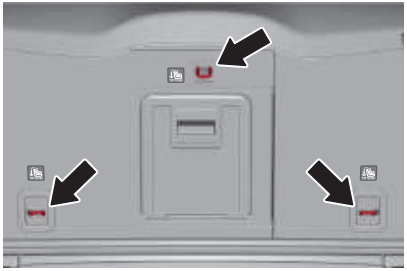


fig. 1

INSTALLATION OF THE ATTACHING CLIP

Correct engagement of the child restraint attaching clip 1 fig. 2 is achieved by depressing the retainer spring 2 and then passing through the opening of the anchor fitting 3 as shown in the illustration.

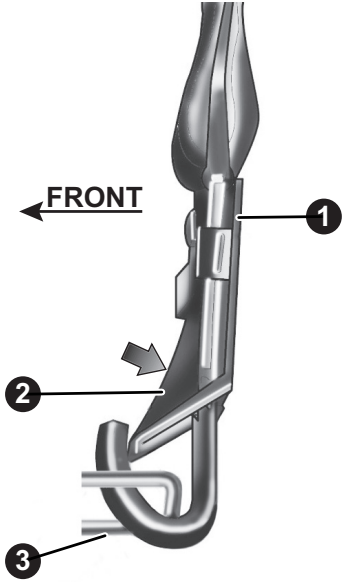


fig. 2

WARNING

When installing a child restraint ensure that the head restraint is raised and the tether strap (where relevant) is placed directly underneath the head restraint and on the upper back portion of the seat.
Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints.
Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) – AIRBAG

FRONT AIRBAGS

Passenger side front airbag

On this vehicle model it is not possible to disable the passenger front Airbag.

Passenger side front airbag and child restraint systems

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

A

B

fig. 3

ADA (Active Driving Assist) SYSTEM

(where provided)

IMPORTANT The system may not be available on all road types.

The capability of the ADA system, according to the type of route, may be reduced because of the shape of some roads, even if they are classified as motorways.

TYRES

In the label fi g. 4 shows the type of tyre adopted and the required infl ation pressure. Refer to the "Technical data" chapter for futher information.

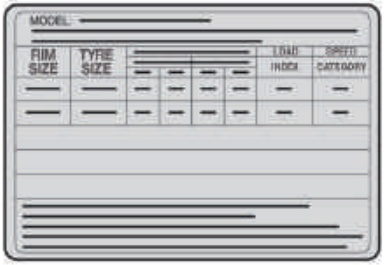


fig. 4

CHANGING A WHEEL

JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

(i) The jack should be used on level fi rm ground wherever possible.

(ii) It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked .

(iii) No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

FUEL TYPE

The engine in this vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel with an octane rating of 95 RON. For the type of fuel to use and for information regarding what to do if your car is accidentally fi lled with other types of fuel see the main owner's manual. Use unleaded fuel only.

TECHNICAL DATA

TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg/lb)

Versions	GVW	A	B	C	D
1.5 160CV Mild Hybrid	2135/4706	1500/3306	700/1543	75/165	50/110

A = TOWABLE WEIGHT (including SAE tow hitch, where provided)

B = UNBRAKED TRAILER

C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

D = LOAD ON ROOF (versions with roof rack bars)

GVW = Maximum authorised weight of car fully laden

NOTE

FCA Italy S.p.A. – MOPAR – Technical Service Operation
Via Adige 7, 10040 Rivalta di Torino (TO) - Italy
Print no. 530.06.636 - 09/2022 - 1 edition

PLUG-IN HYBRID / ELECTRIC VERSION
AUSTRALIA / NEW ZEALAND

The content of this supplement integrates the Owner Handbook for the Plug-In Hybrid and Full Electric versions.

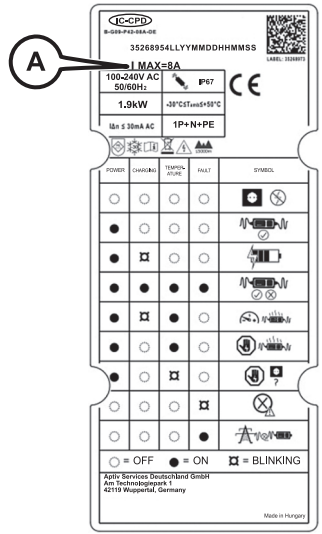
For anything not included, refer to the Owner Handbook.

CHARGING

CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR

1)

WARNING Use only the charging cable supplied with your car or a replacement cable recommended by FCA; refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the electrical current strength (Ampere) (A), fig. 1, and the "Mode 2 Cable Variants" table in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter.



1 J0A6175E

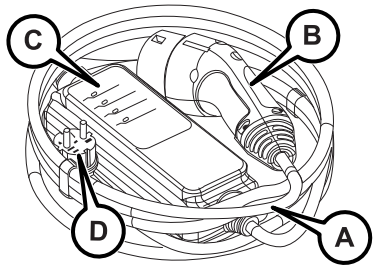
IMPORTANT

1) *The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be varied from the* ***Uconnect™*** *system display in Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or the* ***Alfa Connect*** *system display in Alfa Romeo cars (see the description in the "Settings" paragraph of the* ***Uconnect™*** *online supplement for Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or* ***Alfa Connect*** *online supplement for Alfa Romeo cars). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For the list of cable types, refer to the "Mode 2 cable variant table".*

POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

“MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE

The car is equipped with a 100–240 Volt AC (A) “Mode 2” charging cable, fig. 2, which is located in a special bag in the boot.



2 J0A6111E

The cable is composed of: a specific charging connector (B), fig. 2, for connecting a charge status control unit (C) to the car, which is equipped with LEDs to provide indications of any faults that may occur during charging, and a connection plug (D) for a domestic power socket.

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector (B), fig. 2, to prevent the ingress of moisture and/or dust.

“Mode 2” cable variants table

The table below shows the specific cable and its permitted ampere rating.
This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket fig. 3	Cable length (metres)
Type 2	8	I	5.4

I

3 J0A6174E

CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

Signal LED

There are four LEDs, fig. 4, on the front of the charge status control unit:

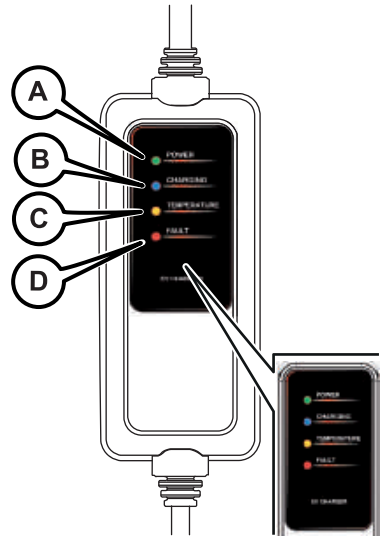
GREEN LED (Power) on (A): indicates that there are no faults in the domestic power distribution system: it is therefore possible to charge the battery

BLUE LED (Charging) on: indicates that battery charging is in progress

YELLOW LED (Temperature) on: indicates overheating of the control unit or the charging port in the domestic power distribution system

RED LED (Fault) on: indicates a charging system failure

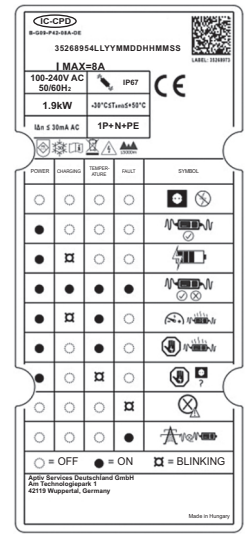
WARNING Never carry out any repair work on your own: always contact the Dealership.



4 J0A6113E

SYMBOL LABEL ON THE REAR OF THE CONTROL UNIT

There are two summary labels on the charging cable (one on the rear of the control unit, fig. 5, and one on the domestic plug end of the cable), which bear some symbols.



5 J0A6200E

The main ones are listed below:

This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.

This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit. The device can be used from -30°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +70°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.

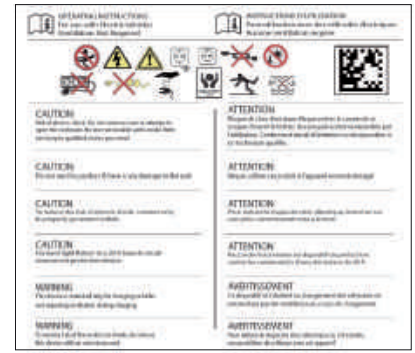
This symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not disconnect the earthing cable.

This symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.

This symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.

LABEL ON THE DOMESTIC PLUG END OF THE CABLE

There is a summary label on the cable, domestic plug side, fig. 6 where some symbols are applied.

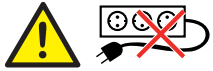


6 J0A6115E

The main ones are listed below:

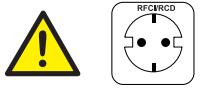
Warning: Do **NOT** use this product if the control unit is damaged.

Important: To reduce the risk of fire or risk of electric shock, do **NOT** use extensions.



Important: Do **NOT** use multiple socket adapters

Important: make sure that the charge cable is always stored in dry and safe conditions.
Do **NOT** immerse the charging cable in liquid substances. Do not pour or drip water or other liquids on it.
Make sure that the plugs and cables are free of moisture before using the charging cable. Never connect the charging cable to the electrical network with wet or moist hands or when the charge cable is wet.



Attention: The domestic electrical system must have a residual-current device and must comply with local requirements.

Attention: to reduce the risk of electric shock, only connect the charge cable to domestic sockets that are grounded.

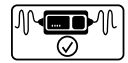
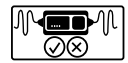
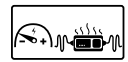
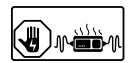
Attention: Take care to position the charging cable in such a way that nobody will step on it and that it will not trip anyone near the vehicle.

Attention: during normal operation the domestic outlet or the charge cable plug could overheat. If the domestic power socket or the charging cable plug overheat when charging, disconnect the charging cable and have the domestic outlet replaced by a qualified electrician before continuing with the charge.

 	**Important:** Do **NOT** bend or wind the conductor cables of the charging cable.
 	**Attention**: handle the charge cable with care. Incorrect use could cause permanent damage to the charging cable.
 	**Attention**: Protect the charging cable against direct sunlight and high temperatures.

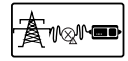
CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit. Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging port or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF		There are no faults in the domestic power distribution system, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging port on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Blinking)	OFF	OFF		High-voltage battery charging in progress	
4	ON	ON	ON	ON		The control unit is performing an internal test	
5	ON	ON (Blinking)	ON	OFF		Charge to a lower level due to an overtemperature of the control unit or the charging port of the domestic power distribution system	
6	ON	OFF	ON	OFF		Overheating of the control unit	If an acceptable temperature is reached after 5 minutes, the system will attempt to charge again.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
7	ON	OFF	ON (Blinking)	OFF		Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	If an acceptable temperature is reached after 5 minutes, the system will attempt to charge again. Proceed as follows if the anomaly continues: ❒ disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic plug may be hot); ❒ please wait for the plug and domestic power socket to reach a normal temperature; ❒ reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the charging port of the vehicle, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
8	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON (Blinking)		Charge anomaly	Proceed as follows: ❒ disconnect the cable from the charging port on the vehicle; ❒ disconnect the cable from the charging port of the domestic network; ❒ wait at least 5 seconds; ❒ reconnect the cable to the domestic charging port; ❒ wait for the “Power” LED to turn on (continuous green light) ❒ connect the cable to the charging port of the vehicle: charging will restart automatically. If the red LED turns on after or during the procedure described above, contact a Dealership.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
9	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON		Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	The system will attempt to charge later after 5 minutes. If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

Key
ON = LED on
OFF = LED off
BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

CHARGING PROCEDURE

2)

NOTE As soon as the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 4 LEDs on the cable control unit (see the description in the “Charge status control unit” paragraph) will flash for approx. 2.5 seconds (control unit power-up phase).

IMPORTANT

2) *The charging current level (“Level 1” / “Level 2” / “Level 3”, etc.) can only be varied from the* ***Uconnect™*** *system display in Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or the* ***Alfa Connect*** *system display in Alfa Romeo cars (see the description in the “Settings” paragraph of the* ***Uconnect™*** *online supplement for Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or* ***Alfa Connect*** *online supplement for Alfa Romeo cars). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For the list of cable types, refer to the “Mode 2 cable variant table”.*

NOTES

FCA Italy S.p.A. – MOPAR – Technical Service Operation
Via Adige 7, 10040 Rivalta di Torino (TO) – Italy
Print n. 503.09.073 – 10/2022 – 1 Edition

Tonale

OWNER HANDBOOK

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing an Alfa Romeo.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses. Please take your time to familiarise with all the dynamic features of your car.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your car and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Alfa Romeo.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and transmission; at the same time, you can understand the car behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Alfa Romeo over time.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find the description of the Services that Alfa Romeo offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are confident that these will bring you closer to your new car and make you appreciate the assistance provided by Alfa Romeo team.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

WARNING

All the versions of the Alfa Romeo Tonale are described in this Owner Handbook. Options, equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, motor and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (where provided).

The data contained in this publication should be understood as intended to guide you in the correct use of the car. FCA Italy S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.

For further information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

READ THIS CAREFULLY

REFUELLING

Petrol engines: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage fundamental components of the supply system. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

Diesel engines: refuel only with Diesel fuel motor vehicles conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Apply the electric parking brake, put the shift lever in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and then press the ignition device button.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL

The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES

If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the conventional battery), contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. They will calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electrical system can support the required load.

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.

CHANGES/ALTERATIONS TO THE CAR

WARNING

WARNING Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road grip, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

If after buying the car, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electrical supply (e.g. satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that influence the electrical supply requirements, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Their personnel will check whether the electrical system of the vehicle is able to withstand the load required or needs to be integrated with a more powerful conventional battery.

WARNING Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheel rims or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents. Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the following label e CE:

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. authorises the installation of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

WARNING Traffic police may not allow the car on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the car. This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it.

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND MOBILE PHONES

Radio transmitter equipment (car mobile phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted on the roof.

Transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the car body.

As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS, LTE), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone Manufacturer.

WARNING The use of these devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may cause the electrical systems to malfunction. This could compromise the safety of the car in addition to constituting a potential hazard for passengers' health.

WARNING If mobile phones/laptops/smartphones/tablets are inside the car and/or close to the electronic key, a reduced performance of the Passive Entry/Keyless Start system may occur.

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. If a direction is written from a different perspective, it will be specified as such in the text as appropriate.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the section with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

The sections can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the section order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current section at the side of each even page.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your car.

There are also **CAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the car, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore, all **WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

WARNINGS and **CAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:

 personal safety;

 car safety;

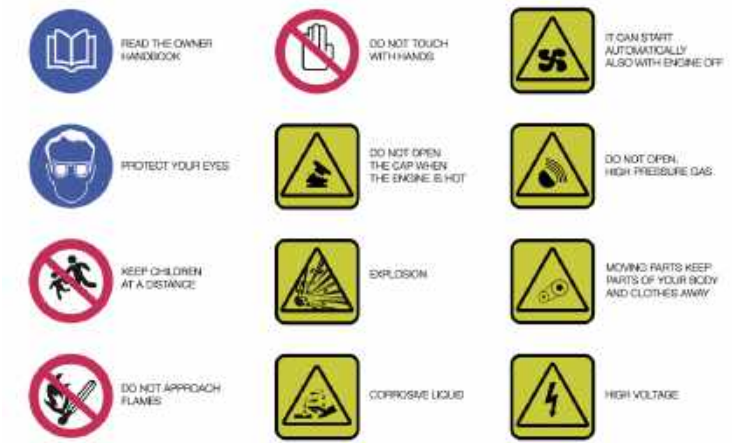
 environmental protection.

These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant chapter.

WARNING If a "conventional battery" is mentioned in the text, this indicates the 12V lead service battery located in the engine compartment. "Auxiliary battery" mentioned in the text means the 48V lithium-ion traction battery of the Mild Hybrid system, which is located in the central tunnel under the vehicle. "High-voltage battery" in the text means the 330V lithium traction battery of the hybrid/electric system (Plug-In Hybrid). The term "supplementary battery" instead means a lead battery outside the car used for jump starting.

SYMBOLS

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



J0A2300C

"CYBERSECURITY" DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.

Blank page

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MULTIMEDIA

CONTENTS

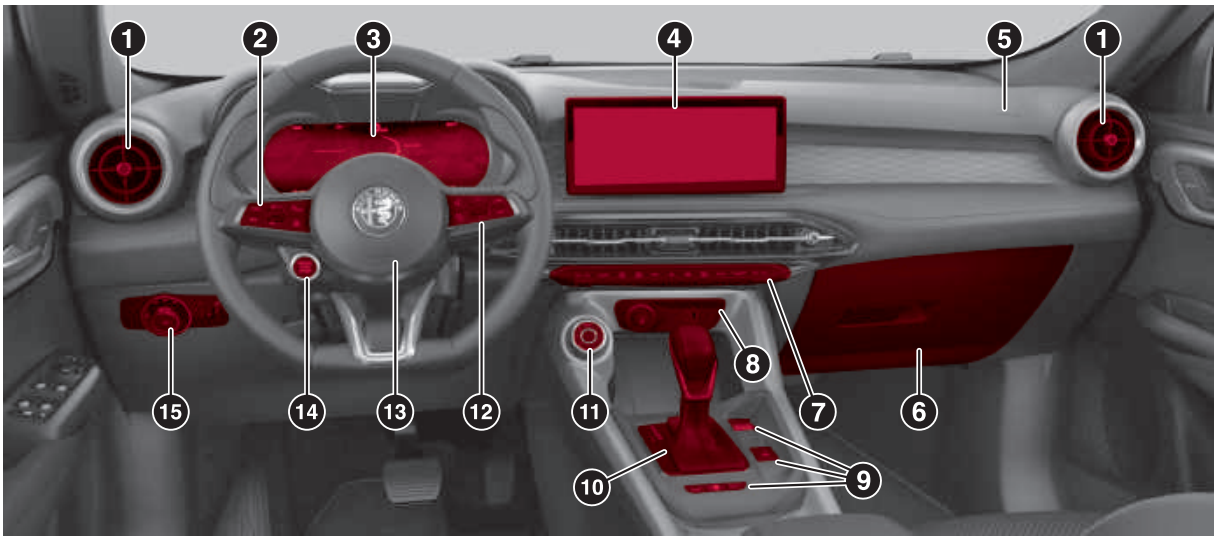
ABC

In-depth knowledge of your new car starts here. The handbook you are reading will tell you how things are done, and how it works in a simple, direct way. That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

DASHBOARD 10
PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE 11
HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY 12
MILD HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE 14
AUXILIARY BATTERY 15
THE KEYS 17
IGNITION DEVICE 19
ENGINE IMMOBILIZER 21
ALARM 21
DOORS 22
SEATS 26
HEAD RESTRAINTS 30
STEERING WHEEL 31
REAR-VIEW MIRRORS 32
EXTERNAL LIGHTS 34
INTERIOR LIGHTS 39
WINDSCREEN WIPER 41
PROGRAMMING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM 43
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM 45
ELECTRIC WINDOWS 48
ELECTRIC SUNROOF 49
BONNET 51
TAILGATE 51
INTERIOR FITTINGS 56
ROOF RACK/SKI RACK 59
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS 60

DASHBOARD



2 9650414

1. Adjustable side air diffusers 2. Steering wheel controls Speed Limiter (where provided), Cruise Control (where provided), Adaptive Cruise Control (where provided), Active Driving Assist system (where provided), TSR system (where provided), ISA system (where provided) 3. Instrument panel features 4. Alfa Connect system display 5. Passenger's front airbag 6. Glove compartment 7. Climate control system 8. USB ports, 12V socket 9. Electric parking brake (EPB), Alfa Connect system controls (on/off, mute, volume), Park Sensors buttons (where provided), Active ParkAssist (where provided) and Start&Stop (where provided) 10. Gear lever 11. Alfa DNA™ system knob 12. Steering wheel controls: display menu, trip computer, Alfa Connect system, telephone, voice recognition 13. driver side front airbag and horn 14. Ignition device 15. Exterior light control, boot opening

PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

HYBRID SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

The Tonale Plug-in Hybrid is a **P-HEV** (**P**lug-in **H**ybrid **E**lectric **V**ehicle).

The car is equipped with:

❒ **in the front** with the conventional heat engine, to which a high-voltage electric motor that performs the function of alternator Start&Stop system is coupled

❒ **in the rear** with an electric motor (powered by a high-voltage lithium ion battery) on the rear axle, for motion transmission

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle can be charged with alternating current (AC) using:

❒ a domestic power socket. Charging via the domestic power socket is permitted with voltage values ranging from 100 to 230 Volts depending on the country and depending on the charging cable connected to the car (e.g. 110 Volts cannot be charged via the 230 Volt cable);

❒ a domestic charging station (wallbox)

❒ a public charging station

Depending on the driving and operating conditions of the vehicle, the hybrid system can move the vehicle in purely electric mode or support the heat engine.

Thanks to the "e-Save" function, the heat engine can help to charge the high-voltage battery or keep its state of charge.

In electric only driving mode the car does not consume fuel, but uses the energy stored in the high-voltage battery. This is useful for quiet driving or for access to urban areas where there are special restrictions for cars equipped with internal combustion engine only.

The high-voltage battery is charged by the heat engine charged also during regenerative braking ("eBraking"/"eCoasting"). For more information, see the respective chapters in the “Starting and driving” section.

NOTE It is advisable to use the heat engine (by selecting Dynamic driving mode) for up to 60 minutes non-stop once a month, especially in cold weather.

For more information on domestic charging stations (wallbox) contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

OPERATING MODE

The Plug-In Hybrid system has three modes of operation, which can be selected to adapt the response of the vehicle to driving needs: Dynamic, Natural and Advanced Efficiency.

These operating modes can be selected using the "DNA" selector switch on the central tunnel fig. 3.

For more information on how to operate the system, refer to the "Alfa DNA™ system with ESC OFF (Plug-in Hybrid versions)" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

3 9650025

When the electric motor is active and delivering power, the symbol lights up blue (1) fig. 4 on the speedometer and the tachometer.

4 9650097

Activating “e-Save” mode

Activating "e-Save" operating mode maintains the state of charge of the high-voltage battery or charges it, depending on the setting on the Alfa Connect system display (for more information see the "Alfa Connect" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" in the Multimedia" section).

The electrical range of the high-voltage battery is thus safeguarded, allowing it to be used, for example, for a route in urban areas where the heat engine use is prohibited.

The mode is activated by means of the Alfa Connect system (see the "Settings" section in the "Alfa Connect system" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The message "e-Save" on instrument panel display

It is also possible to change the characteristics of the function by adjusting the display of the Alfa Connect system and choosing between the two “e-Save” mode features:

- "**Battery save**" (high-voltage battery state of charge safeguard) (preset setting
- "**Battery charge**" (high-voltage battery charge)

NOTE The activation of the "e-Save" mode with "Battery charge" operation active permits charging the high-voltage battery up to the predetermined value based on the driving style and the method of using the car.

Battery save

This maintains the high-voltage battery state of charge at about the same constant charge level as when "e-Save" mode is activated on the car.

Battery charge

The high-voltage battery is charged through the control electronics thanks to the operation of the heat engine.

NOTE Driving with the "e-Save" mode active may result in an increase in average fuel consumption and a limitation of the accelerator pedal response in case of engine performance request.

NOTE The "e-Save" mode can only be used if the fuel level in the tank is not at minimum and in the "AUTO" mode and in "Natural" mode of the Alfa DNA™ system.

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

1) 2) 3) 4) 5) 6)

1)

1) 2)

The car is equipped with a sealed high-voltage lithium ion battery and has the function of energy storage for the car. The high-voltage battery is used to power the electric motor and power to the 12V system of the car using a voltage converter.

The high-voltage battery is partially charged by recovering the kinetic energy of the car during slowing down and braking while driving. The high-voltage battery can be recharged completely only by connecting the car to the mains using the charging outlet

For optimal use of the high-voltage battery, it is advisable to charge the car regularly using a suitable charging device.

The high-voltage battery is located at the bottom of the car in a central area and is maintenance-free.

Lithium-ion batteries provide the following benefits:

- are much lighter than other types of chargeable batteries of the same size;

❒ keep the charge longer;

❒ can be charged/discharged thousands of times.

The high-voltage components on the car are cooled by an auxiliary circuit located inside the engine compartment (for more information refer to the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and maintenance" section).

NOTE If the battery pack needs to be cooled, the electric climate control compressor is automatically activated even when the passenger compartment cooling function is not operating. The high-voltage battery is cooled by the refrigerant gas also used by the passenger compartment air conditioning system.

WARNING The high-voltage battery has a limited life duration. Its capacity to hold charge decreases with time and use, as for any rechargeable battery. The amount by which the battery capacity decreases varies with the outside conditions (ambient temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, e.g. driving habits and the high-voltage battery (traction battery) charging methods. This is a natural characteristic of lithium ion batteries and is not a sign of malfunction. In addition, although the distance that can be travelled in electric mode decreases as the capacity of the high-voltage battery decreases, the performance of the car is not significantly affected.

To ensure that the lithium ion battery is maintained properly over time, the vehicle must not be exposed to temperatures below -10°C and above 40°C for extended periods of time, as some vehicle functions may change or be deactivated under -10°C as the battery capacity and power decrease outside this temperature range. The high-voltage battery is equipped with conditioning systems to ensure that it works in temperature conditions suitable for its operation as long as the temperature is above -30°C. Do not expose the battery to lower temperatures.

WARNING

1) *Do not resell, give away or modify the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery must only be used on the vehicle on which it is supplied. If used outside the vehicle or modified, accidents such as electric shock, heat or smoke generation, explosion or electrolyte leakage may occur. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the high-voltage battery, contact with high-voltage components, cables and connectors could cause very dangerous electric shock. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock, resulting in serious injury or death.*

2) *The mains power supply and the high-voltage battery are potentially dangerous: they can cause injury, burns and risk of electrocution. Always take great care.*

3) *Never touch or tamper with the cables and components of the high-voltage battery in any way: do not allow the high-voltage battery components to come into contact with bracelets, necklaces or any metal objects worn.*

4) *Do not open, modify or remove the high-voltage battery cover: any gases released may be harmful and flammable: avoid inhaling the gases.*

5) *Damage to the vehicle or the high-voltage battery may cause harmful gases to escape, which could cause a fire. In the event of a fire, move away from the vehicle, wear a reflective vest (if required by the regulations in force), position yourself in a safe place, and immediately contact the rescuers, police or fire brigade informing them that this is a vehicle with a high voltage system.*

6) *The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.*

IMPORTANT

1) *If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery and the high-voltage system checked by qualified technicians.*

IMPORTANT

1) Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.

2) Do not dispose of the high-voltage battery yourself. For more information contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

MILD HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

HYBRID SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

7) 8) 9) 10) 11)

Tonale Mild Hybrid is a **MHEV** (**M**ild **H**ybrid **E**lectric **V**ehicle).

The hybrid system of the car uses:

❒ **an electric motor ("e-machine")** integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, connected mechanically to the heat engine and powered by a lithium ion auxiliary battery (48V)

❒ **a BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter**, activated by the auxiliary services belt, which makes it possible to start the heat engine with the car stationary or when driving at a low speed. In the case of a fault in the 48V system, the BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter can act as an alternator and charge the traditional 12V battery. In some phases, such as during "electric driving", it replaces the starter motor of the heat engine. In the latter case, when the car is stopped with automatic engine shutdown, the engine will be restarted by the BSG (Belt ignition device Generator) alternator/ignition device.

❒ **a 48V lithium ion auxiliary battery** with the function of energy accumulator for the car

The Mild Hybrid system therefore enables improved performance (better response in transients), while reducing fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions.

NOTE The Mild Hybrid system does not operate continuously, but is activated based on the state of the car, the state of charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V), the driving conditions (acceleration/deceleration/braking, engine starting) and on the conditions of the road surface (e.g. downhill road).

The Mild Hybrid system provides a power boost to the internal combustion engine during vehicle start-up when more traction torque is required, or at times of higher fuel consumption and emissions. In certain driving conditions, the Mild Hybrid system control module regulates the energy flows based on the charge level of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V).

With the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission lever in P ("Park") and N ("Neutral"), an increase in noise from the engine compartment may be heard as the auxiliary battery (48V) charging phase begins: this is normal and not a fault.

DC/DC converter

To permit the conversion of the current originating from the 48V system into current that can be used by the 12V system, DC/DC is used: when driving the car, the DC/DC acts as a converter, making it possible to power and charge the 12V battery. The connecting cable allows the 12V and 48V system to be interfaced and to power the 12V system through the 48V auxiliary battery, the DC/DC converter and the BSG (Belt ignition device Generator) alternator/ignition device.

OPERATING MODE

The Mild Hybrid system has three modes of operation, which can be selected to adapt the response of the vehicle to driving needs: Dynamic, Natural and Advanced Efficiency.

These operating modes can be selected using the "DNA" selector switch on the central tunnel fig. 5.

For more information on how to operate the system, refer to the chapter "Alfa DNA™ system with ESC OFF (excluding

Plug-in Hybrid versions)" in the "Starting and driving" section.

5 9650025

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MILD HYBRID SYSTEM

The main features of the Mild Hybrid system are:

- "eBraking" mode
- "eCoasting" mode
- "eCreeping" function
- "eLaunch" mode
- "eQueueing" mode
- "eBoosting" mode
- "eParking" mode

NOTE All of the characteristics listed above cannot be selected by the driver, but are activated automatically by the Mild Hybrid system based on the driving conditions and the state of charge of the auxiliary battery.

For a description of the various features listed above, refer to the respective chapters in the "Starting and driving" section.

WARNING

7) *Improper use, or inappropriate interventions on the system components, can cause serious electric damage and cause serious accidents that can even result in death if the provided instructions are not observed. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

8) *In case of an accident, the system components could have suffered damage that cannot be seen. Do not touch or tamper with damaged components of the battery system: be careful to avoid short circuits. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately.*

9) *Do not make any type of change to the components of the battery system: always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

10) *Do not puncture, crush, shake or deform the battery system.*

11) *The lithium ion auxiliary battery (48V) is located at the bottom of the vehicle: therefore avoid getting the battery system wet with any type of liquid and do not park the vehicle over sources of external heat.*

AUXILIARY BATTERY

(Mild Hybrid version)

12) 2) 3) 4)

The car is equipped with a sealed 48V auxiliary lithium-ion battery with the function of energy storage for the car.

The main functions performed by the auxiliary lithium-ion battery are to store the electric energy developed while braking and to supply it to the system when the electric motor starts to function.

The auxiliary lithium ion battery is partially charged during driving by recovering the kinetic energy of the car when slowing down and braking.

The auxiliary lithium ion battery recharges automatically to ensure that the charge level is always around 50% of the maximum level, in order to take full advantage of the hybrid functionality and, at the same time, always have a certain capacity useful for the energy recovery operation.

The battery does not require any type of maintenance.

To ensure that the lithium ion battery is maintained properly over time, the car must not be exposed to temperatures below -10°C and above +40°C for extended periods of time, as some car functions may change or become deactivated as the battery capacity

decreases outside this temperature range. The battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under optimal temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

The components of the hybrid system in the vehicle (DC/DC, inverter, 48V auxiliary lithium ion battery, control module of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission) are cooled by an auxiliary circuit located inside the engine compartment (for more information refer to the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and maintenance" section).

WARNING When replacing the 48 Volt battery, always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING The battery has a limited service life. Its ability to conserve the charge decreases with time and use. The extent to which the battery capacity decreases will vary depending on external conditions (e.g. ambient temperature, etc.) and usage conditions such as driving style. This is a natural characteristic of lithium ion batteries and is not a sign of malfunction. In addition, although the distance that can be travelled in electrical mode decreases as the capacity of the lithium ion battery decreases, the performance of the car is not affected.

GENERAL SAFETY INFORMATION

Improper use, or inappropriate work performed on the components of the system with incorrectly isolated equipment, could cause short circuits and cause accidents due to the passage of high currents and/or the high resulting temperatures. For any repair/maintenance work on the system, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the battery system is used in an inappropriate manner, if it is damaged/overheats/tampered with or exposed to adverse environmental conditions (e.g. very high or very low temperatures), the battery could be damaged and release flammable electrolyte emissions. In these cases, have the 48 Volt battery replaced: contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The hybrid system does not allow the 48V battery to be recharged using external devices, so it is recommended that the vehicle is not left unused for too long (no more than 3 months) to prevent the 48V battery from being discharged beyond the minimum limit, as it may become unusable as it cannot be recharged from an external supply.

WARNING

12) *The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the auxiliary battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.*

IMPORTANT

2) *If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery checked by qualified technicians.*

IMPORTANT

3) *Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.*

4) *Do not dispose of the auxiliary battery yourself. For more information contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

THE KEYS

ELECTRONIC KEY

13) 3) 4)

The car is equipped with an electronic key with a Keyless Start function fig. 6, provided in duplicate.

6 04016S0010EM

OPERATION

Door and boot unlock

Briefly press the button: unlocking of doors and boot, timed switching-on of interior ceiling lights and single flashing of direction indicators (if activated from the Alfa Connect system).

When the function is available, press and release the unlock button on the remote control once only to unlock the driver side front door or twice within 1 second to unlock all doors and the boot.

It is however possible to change the current setting through the Alfa Connect system menu, so that the system unlocks:

- all doors on the first press of the remote control button
- only the driver door on the first press of the remote control button (where provided)
- the boot, "independently" or "with doors"

Moreover, from the Alfa Connect system you can activate or deactivate the flashing of the direction indicators upon locking/unlocking the doors and activate the "courtesy light" function (dipped beam headlights and direction indicators switch on) upon unlocking the doors. For more information see the "Settings" section in the "Alfa Connect" online booklet.

The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

Door and boot lock

Briefly press the button: locking of doors and boot, timed switching-off of interior ceiling light and double flashing of direction indicators (if activated from the Alfa Connect system).

If one or more doors are open, the doors are locked and this is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors prepare for locking, which is active from the moment they are closed. The doors will unlock again only if the key presence is detected inside the passenger compartment.

The doors can always be locked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

Automatic window opening/closing function

(where provided)

Prolonged pressing of button : open all windows.

Prolonged pressing of button : close all windows.

boot opening

Rapidly press the x2 button twice to open the boot remotely.

The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the boot has been opened.

REPLACING THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY

5)

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

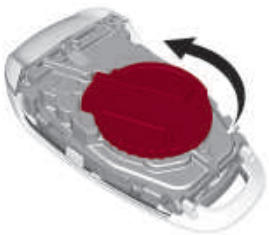
- hold pressed in the points shown fig. 7 and slide the cover off downwards

7 04016S0002EM

❒ remove the key insert fig. 8 from its housing

8 04016S0003EM

❒ remove the battery cap fig. 9 by rotating it anticlockwise



9 04016S0004EM

❒ remove the battery from its housing fig. 10 and replace it with a new one of the same type

10 04016S0005EM

Proceed in reverse order to reassemble the key.

WARNING The battery replacement operation must be carried out with care, in order not to damage the electronic key.

REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

The system can recognise up to 8 keys with remote control.

Only use keys that have been specially coded for the car electronics. If an electronic key is coded for a car, it cannot be used on any other car.

Duplicating keys

If you need a new electronic key, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.

WARNING

13) *Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.*

IMPORTANT

3) *The wireless signal may be blocked if the key is near a metal object or electronic devices (e.g. wireless charger, smartphone, laptop). This can cause malfunctions and/or reduced performance of the access and start-up functions of the car.*

4) *The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.*

IMPORTANT

5) *Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.*

IGNITION DEVICE

14) 15) 16) 17)

To activate the ignition device the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment. The ignition device fig. 11 activates also if the electronic key is inside the boot or on the rear shelf.

11 9650180

The ignition device has the following possible states:

❒ STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available

❒ ENGINE: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal

❒ START: motor starting

Starting the motor (with flat electronic key battery)

In this case, to start the engine, place the electronic key in the cup holder fig. 12 and press the ignition device.

NOTE If the doors are locked with the remote control, using Passive Entry (where provided) or using the app (where provided), the engine must be started:

❒ place the electronic key in the cup holder fig. 12 and press the ignition device

❒ unlock the doors using remote control, Passive Entry (where provided) or app (where provided) and press the ignition device

12 9650298

Stopping the engine (with flat electronic key battery or stopping the engine while running)

Hold the ignition device button pressed for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.

NOTE The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the boot and this is open.

NOTE With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, if 30 minutes pass with transmission lever to P (Park) and the motor stopped, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE For Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions, with the ignition device in ENGINE, the electric motor running and the transmission lever in P, the ignition device will automatically move to STOP 30 minutes after the driver's door is closed.

NOTE With motor started, it is possible to go away from the car taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The car will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

NOTE If the device does switch off the car, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section , where provided, and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the "Starting the engine" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

NOTE The electronic key can be disabled for starting if it is left in the car. To do this:

- close all the doors, including the tailgate
- press the lock button on another key twice or the button located under the handle with another electronic key, waiting at least 3 seconds between each press
- wait 30 seconds without unlocking the car or opening the doors. To reactivate the previously disabled electronic key you must either start the car with an enabled electronic key or unlock the car using an enabled electronic key

STEERING COLUMN LOCK

(for versions/markets where provided)

Activation

The steering column lock engages when the driver door is opened, with the ignition device button at STOP and speed 3 km/h.

Deactivation

The steering column lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

18)

WARNING

14) *If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by the Alfa Romeo Dealership before driving again.*

15) *Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.*

16) *Before leaving the car, ALWAYS engage the electric parking brake. Put the transmission in the P (Park) position and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the car, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.*

17) *Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the car with the ignition device in the ENGINE position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the car.*

18) *It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.*

ENGINE IMMOBILIZER

The Engine Immobilizer system prevents unauthorised use of the car preventing to start the engine. The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the car's doors are locked or unlocked.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). This condition will cause the engine to shut down after two seconds. If this happens, turn the key fob to the STOP position and then back to ENGINE; if the lock remains in place, try the other key fobs supplied. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the display persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNINGS

Do not tamper with the Engine Immobilizer system. Any modifications/alterations could cause the protection function to be deactivated.

The Engine Immobilizer system is not compatible with certain aftermarket remote starting systems.

ALARM

(where provided)

ALARM ACTIVATION

The alarm goes off in the following cases:

- wrongful opening of doors/bonnet/boot (perimeter protection)
- operation of starting device with a key which is not validated
- when the conventional battery leads are cut.
- movement inside the passenger compartment (volumetric protection, where provided)
- anomalous lifting/tilting of the car (anti-lift protection, where provided)

Activation of the alarm triggers the horn and the direction indicators.

WARNING The immobilizer function is provided by the Engine Immobilizer system, which is automatically activated when you get out of the car taking the electronic key with you and locking the doors.

WARNING The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

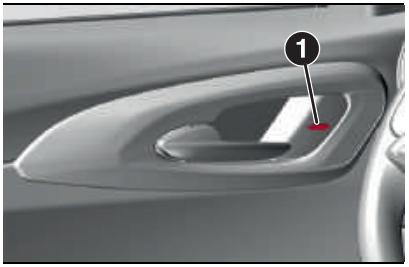
TURNING THE ALARM ON

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the electronic key towards the car and press and release button .

The alarm can also be engaged by pressing the "door lock" button, located on the door external handle. For further information, see "Passive Entry" in the "Doors" chapter.

Except on some versions for specific markets, the system produces a visual and acoustic warning and activates the door lock.

With the alarm on, warning light (1) fig. 13 flashes on the instrument panel.



13 9650186

In case of faults the system will generate a further acoustic signal.

If, after the alarm is switched on, a second acoustic warning is emitted, wait about 4 seconds and switch off the alarm by pressing the button , check that the doors, bonnet and boot are closed

correctly and then reactivate the system by pressing the button.

If the alarm emits an acoustic signal even when the doors, bonnet and boot are correctly closed, a fault has occurred in system operation: in this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Locking the doors without engaging the alarm is also always possible by locking the doors by putting the metal insert of the key inside the driver side door lock.

WARNING If the doors are unlocked by putting the metal insert into the driver side door lock, the alarm, if previously enabled, is not disabled. It will be possible to disable the alarm by turning the ignition device switch to ENGINE, or by pressing button on the remote control.

TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the button. The following operations are performed:

- two brief flashes of the direction indicators (where provided)
- two brief acoustic signals (where provided)
- releasing the doors

The alarm can also be disengaged by the holder of the key, by grasping one of the front handles. For further information, see "Passive Entry" in the "Doors" chapter.

WARNING The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

VOLUMETRIC / ANTI-LIFT PROTECTION

(where provided)

For guaranteeing correct operation, completely close the side windows and sunroof, if present.

To exclude the function, press button fig. 14 before deactivating the alarm.

When the function is turned off, this is indicated by the LED on the button flashing for several seconds.

Any disabling of the volume sensing/anti-lift protection must be repeated each time the instrument panel is switched off.

14 04046S0002EM

DISARMING THE ALARM

To completely disable the alarm (e.g. during a lengthy period of car inactivity), close the doors by turning the metal insert of the key in the door lock.

WARNING If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched off by placing the ignition device switch in the ENGINE position. Manually open the doors by fitting the metal insert located inside the key into the driver's side door lock barrel and then placing the electronic key in the cup holder.

DOORS

LOCKING / UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE

Central locking / unlocking

19)

According to the version/market of the car, the automatic locking function of the doors when the speed exceeds 20 km/h ("Autoclose" function) may not be present. In this case, use the corresponding control located on the door panel to lock/unlock the doors.

Similarly, the "Autoclose" function may not be present in the "Doors & Locks" menu on the instrument panel/Alfa Connect.

Press button on the driver side door panel fig. 15 or on the passenger side door to lock the doors. With doors locked, press button to unlock them.

15 9650185

LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE

Locking from the outside

With the doors closed, press the button on the key.

The door lock can be activated with all doors locked and the boot open. When button on the key is pressed, all locks are closed, including the lock of the open boot. The latter will be locked when it is closed.

5)

Door unlocking from the outside

Press the button on the key.

Locking/unlocking doors from the outside in an emergency

If the battery is flat or the remote control is faulty, you can lock/unlock the doors from the outside by inserting and rotating the metal insert (available inside the remote control) in the lock of the driver side door.

PASSIVE ENTRY

(where provided)

6)

The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the boot.

The system enables the doors (or the boot) to be locked/released without pressing any button on the electronic key.

The key is detected only after the system recognises the presence of a hand in one of the front handles. If the detected key is valid, the doors and the boot are unlocked (the elements that open depend on the Alfa Connect system settings).

Where the function is provided, grasping the handle of the driver's door unlocks the driver's door only, or all the doors, depending on the mode set in the Alfa Connect system.

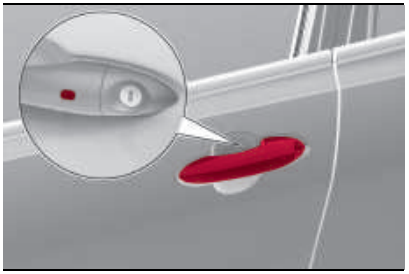
WARNING If wearing gloves, or if it has rained and the door handle is wet, the activation sensitivity of the Passive Entry function may be reduced, resulting in a longer reaction time.

Door locking

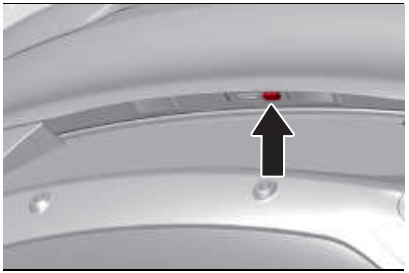
To lock the doors, proceed as follows:

❒ make sure that you have the electronic key and are close to the driver or passenger side door handle

❒ press the "door locking" button fig. 16 located on the handle or the fig. 17 button on the boot near the open button: this will lock all doors and the boot. Door locking will activate the alarm as well (where provided)



16 9650134



17 9650135

WARNING After pressing the "door locking" button, you need to wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the car is locked correctly by pulling the door

handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked again.

The car doors and boot can anyway be locked pressing button on the electronic key or on the inner door panel.

Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work, e.g. because its battery is flat or the car battery is flat, the emergency metal insert inside the key can anyway be used to operate the lock, unlocking the driver side door.

To extract the metal insert, proceed as follows:

❒ hold pressed in the points shown fig. 18 and slide the cover off downwards

❒ remove the key insert from its housing fig. 19

❒ then insert the metal insert in the driver side door lock and turn it to unlock the door

18 04016S0002EM

19 04016S0003EM

NOTE The metal insert of the key has no forced insertion direction and can be inserted indifferently in the lock.

WARNINGS

To avoid leaving the electronic key inside the car accidentally, the Passive Entry function features an automatic door unlocking function.

If one of the car doors is open and the "door lock" button fig. 16 is pressed located on the front door handles, or the button in the door panel inner trim fig. 15, once all the doors are closed, the car checks the inside and outside of the car to check for the presence of enabled electronic keys.

When pulling the handle, do not press the door lock/unlock button on the handle fig. 20.

20 9650136

If one of the electronic keys is detected inside the car and no other active electronic key is detected outside the car, the Passive Entry function automatically unlocks all the car doors, sounds three times and operates the direction indicators.

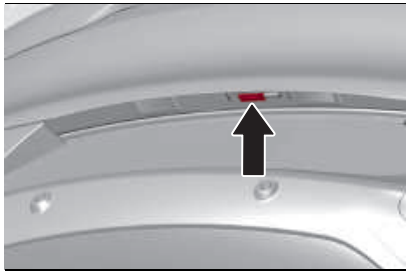
If, on the contrary, one or more electronic keys are inside the passenger compartment, pressing the button on the remote control the keys inside the passenger compartment are temporarily disabled.

The car **will not unlock** the doors if an unauthorised electronic key has been detected outside close to the car.

If the Passive Entry function is disabled using the Alfa Connect system, the protections to avoid leaving accidentally the electronic key inside the car are deactivated.

Boot access

Approaching the boot with a valid electronic key, press the opening button fig. 21 to access the boot.



21 9650137

WARNING If the electronic key is inadvertently forgotten inside the boot and an attempt is made to close it from outside, the boot will not lock unless another electronic key is recognised outside and nearby the car. With the doors locked, if only the boot is unlocked, if a key is detected inside when it is locked, the boot will unlock again and the lights flash twice.

WARNING Before driving make sure the boot is closed correctly.

Locking the boot lock

The boot may still be locked by pressing the button on the electronic key or by pressing the door lock button on the external handles or by pressing the button on the inner door panel of the car.

On cars equipped with Passive Entry, the boot and the doors can be locked by pressing the fig. 17 button located near the opening button on the boot.

System activation/deactivation

The Passive entry system can be activated/deactivated using the Alfa Connect system.

DEAD LOCK DEVICE

(where provided)

20)

This safety device prevents the opening of the doors from inside the car and the lock/unlock door button. This prevents the opening of the doors from inside the passenger compartment in case of break-in attempt (e.g. by smashing a window).

We recommend that you activate the device each time you park your car.

Device on: the device is activated on all doors by pressing button on the key twice in rapid succession or by pressing the lock button on the exterior handle of the car. The direction indicators flash 3 times to let you know that the device is active.

If one or more of the doors are not closed correctly, the device will not activate, thus preventing a person from getting stuck inside the passenger compartment by entering the car through, and then closing, the open door.

Deactivating the device: the device is automatically deactivated by pressing the button on the electronic key or by turning the ignition device to ENGINE or by grasping one of the front handles.

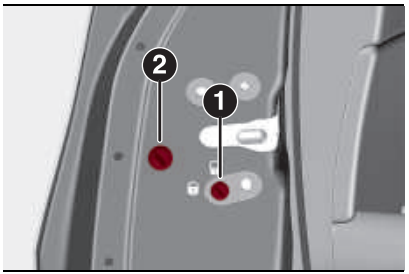
CHILD LOCK

21)

This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device (1) fig. 22 can be engaged only with the doors open:

- position : device engaged (door locked)
- position : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside)



22 9650138

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

WARNING The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child lock is engaged.

UNLOCKING THE DOORS WITH A FLAT BATTERY

Proceed as follows to unlock the doors if the car battery is flat.

Rear doors and passenger door

Proceed as follows:

❒ insert the metal insert of the electronic key in the release device housing (2) fig. 22;

❒ turn the key clockwise for the right door locks or anticlockwise for the left door locks;

❒ remove the key from the housing.

Proceed in one of the following ways to realign the door lock device (only when the battery charge has been restored):

❒ press the button on the electronic key;

❒ press the button on the door panel;

❒ open by inserting the key insert in the driver's door lock;

❒ operate the internal door handle.

WARNING For the rear doors, if the child lock device was engaged and the previously described locking procedure carried out, operating the internal handle will not open the door but will only realign the lock release device. To open the door, the outside handle must be used. The door central locking/unlocking buttons are not deactivated when the emergency lock is engaged.

WARNING

19) *NEVER leave children unattended in the car and do not leave the car with the doors unlocked in a location accessible to children. Children could be seriously or fatally injured. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric park brake, the brake pedal or the automatic transmission/ dual clutch automatic transmission lever.*

20) *Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors, check that it is actually engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.*

21) *Once the safe lock system is engaged it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before engaging the system please therefore check that there is no one left on board. If the electronic key battery is flat, the system can be disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this case the device remains active only for the rear doors.*

IMPORTANT

5) *Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the boot is locked, to prevent forgetting the key inside the car. If the key is locked inside, it can only be retrieved by using the second key provided.*

6) *The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).*

SEATS

Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim.

It must also be possible to fully press the brake pedal with the left foot.

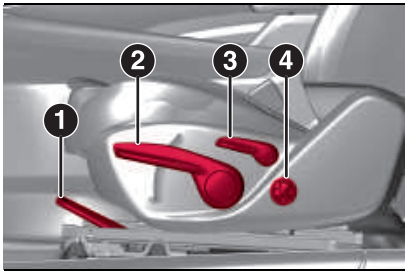
WARNING Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side).

NOTE Do not place objects beneath the adjustable seat or impede proper seat adjustment.

FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT

22) 7)

Longitudinal adjustment: lift lever (1) fig. 23 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



23 9650139

23)

Height adjustment (where provided): adjust lever (2) upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.

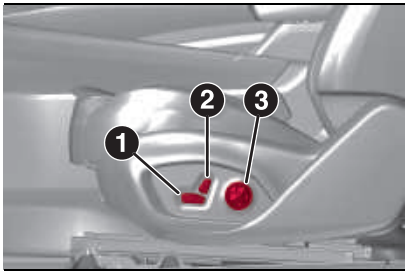
Backrest angle adjustment: move lever (3) to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

Electric lumbar adjustment (where provided): operate the joystick (4) .

ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS

8)

The buttons for electrically adjusting the seat can be used to adjust the height (where provided), longitudinal position and angle of the backrest.



24 9650140

Height and/or cushion tilt adjustment (where provided): act on the front or rear part of the switch (1) fig. 24.

Longitudinal adjustment: push switch (1) forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

Backrest angle adjustment: push switch (2) fig. 24 forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

Electric lumbar adjustment (where provided): operate the joystick (3) fig. 24.

WARNING The electrical adjustment is only allowed when the ignition device switch is turned to ENGINE, and for about 20 minutes after it is turned to STOP. The seat can be moved for approximately 20 minutes after opening or closing the door.

NOTE With the ignition device in the STOP position, the electric adjustment will automatically deactivate if the doors of the car are locked from the outside.

Storing the driver's seat positions

(where provided)

This function allows the driver to store up to three different profiles, which can be easily recalled by pressing buttons (1), (2), (3) on the side of the inside door handle on the driver's side door panel fig. 25. Each stored profile (profile 1, 2 or 3) contains the desired position settings for the driver's side seat.

25 9650337

Memorisation and recall is possible both with the ignition device in ENGINE position and the vehicle stationary, and with the vehicle moving (up to a speed of approx. 2 km/h), and for 20 minutes from when the ignition device is moved to STOP. Storage of the position is confirmed by a beep.

To storing a seat position:

❒ adjust the driver's seat

❒ press the button for about 1.5 seconds (1), (2) or (3) and release it

When storing a new setting for the driver's seat and radio, the previous setting is automatically deleted using the same button.

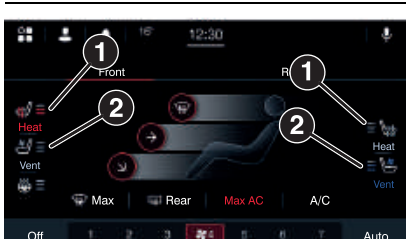
Recalling a memorised position is also possible for about 20 minutes after the doors are opened and about 20 minute after the engine is stopped. To recall a memorised position, press the relevant button briefly.

NOTE The movement of the seat is suspended if the ignition device is moved to the START position following the recall.

FRONT SEAT ELECTRIC HEATING

(where provided)

With the ignition device in ENGINE position, press button (1) fig. 26 on the Alfa Connect system display.



26 9650106

There are 3 heating levels (Minimum, Medium, Maximum).

The heating level can be automatically updated to lower levels until the function is deactivated depending on the time elapsed since activation and the temperature reached.

After activating the heating, you need to wait for a few minutes until warm air flows into the compartment.

WARNING In order to preserve the conventional battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.

Auto On Comfort (where provided)

The electric heated driver and passenger seat is switched on automatically to "maximum heating" whenever the engine is started and the external temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This function can be activated and deactivated using the Alfa Connect system Menu.

FRONT VENTILATED SEATS

(where provided)

Tans are placed in the seat cushion and backrest to suck air out of the passenger compartment and introduce air through the small holes in the seat cover to keep the driver and front passenger cool in the event of high external temperatures. The fans run at two speeds: high and low.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Alfa Connect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

Press button (2) fig. 26 several times to select, in sequence: HI (High ventilation), intermediate ventilation level, LO (Low ventilation) or ventilation off.

NOTE The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Auto On Comfort (where provided)

If the driver and passenger ventilated seat function is switched on automatically whenever the engine is started and the external temperature is higher than 27°C. This function can be activated and deactivated using the Alfa Connect system Menu.

REAR SEATS

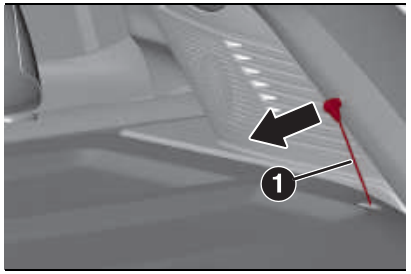
The boot can be partially (1/3 or 2/3) or totally extended by splitting the rear seat.

Removing the parcel shelf

(where provided)

Proceed as follows:

❒ free the ends of the two parcel shelf mounting links (1) fig. 27 by removing the eyelets from the mounting pins

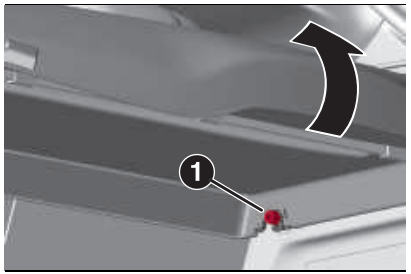


27 9650141

❒ raise the rear part of the parcel rack, operating as illustrated in fig. 28

❒ release the pins (1) fig. 28 located outside the shelf, then remove the parcel rack, pulling it upwards

❒ after removal, the parcel rack can be loaded sideways into the boot or placed between the front seat backrests and the rear seats (with the boot completely expanded)



28 9650142

Partial extension of boot (1/3 or 2/3)

9)

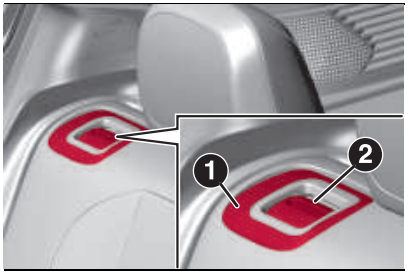
Proceed as follows:

❒ remove the parcel shelf, if present

❒ completely lower the rear seat head restraints

❒ make sure that the seat belt is positioned on panel (1) fig. 29

❒ operate lever (2) to tilt the left or right part of the backrest: it will automatically tilt forward. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red



29 9650143

Total boot extension

Tilting the rear seat completely forwards allows maximum loading volume.

Proceed as follows:

❒ completely lower the rear seat head restraints

❒ make sure that the seat belt is positioned on panel (1) fig. 29 (where provided)

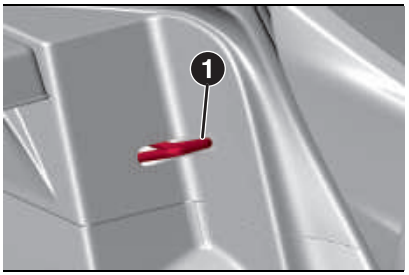
❒ operate the lever (2) to fold down the backrests. They will fold forwards automatically. If necessary, accompany the backrests during the initial stage of tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red

Repositioning seat backrests

24) 25)

Move the seat belts aside, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats.

Make sure that the seat belt is positioned on panel trim (1) fig. 29 (where provided), then raise the backrests pushing them backwards until the locking click is heard on both coupling mechanisms (1) fig. 30 by the side visually checking that the "red notches" on the levers (2) fig. 29 are not visible (the “red notch” indicates that the seat back is not fastened).



30 9650144

Backrest centre part (rear armrest)

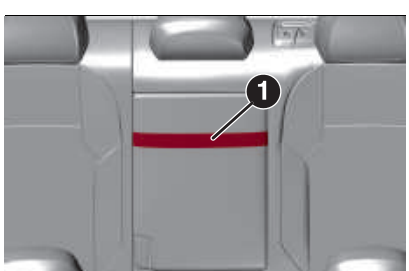
Before tilting the backrest, lower the head restraint completely making sure that the rear central seat belt is not fastened and that there aren't any objects in the central part of the cushion (if there are any, remove them).

Pull the handle (1) fig. 31 and tilt the central part of the backrest.

The backrest central part, once tilted, can be used as rear armrest as well; it is equipped with a cup/bottle holder.

25)

WARNING Before repositioning the central part of the backrest check that there are no beverages or objects in the cup holder which could obstruct the coupling area (remove them where provided).



31 9650145

WARNING

22) *All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.*

23) *After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.*

24) *Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with the passengers.*

25) *If a passenger is present, it won't be possible to use the armrest, but the central backrest needs to be properly attached.*

IMPORTANT

7) *The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.*

8) *Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.*

9) *Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.*

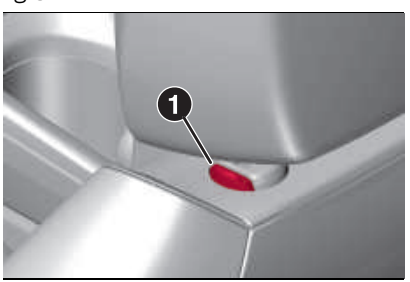
HEAD RESTRAINTS

FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)

26) 27) 28) 29)

Upwards adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button (1) fig. 32 and lower the head restraint.



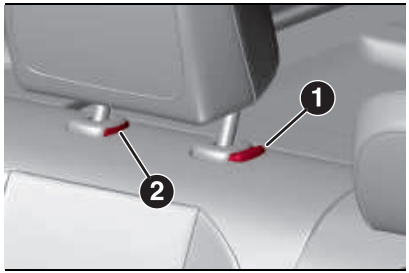
32 9650146

REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)

NOTE Only the outer head restraint are adjustable. The central head restraint is fixed (where provided).

Upwards adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button (1) fig. 33 and lower the head restraint.



33 9650147

REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows:

❒ raise the head restraint to its maximum height

❒ press buttons (1) and (2) fig. 33 at the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints by pulling them upwards

WARNING Always re-position the rear head restraints if they had been removed before starting to drive normally. Re-fit the rods of the head restraints in their housings, holding buttons (1) and (2) pressed. Then, re-position the head restraints according to your needs.

WARNING

26) *Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.*

27) *All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision*

28) *Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.*

29) *ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.*

STEERING WHEEL

30) 31)

ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.

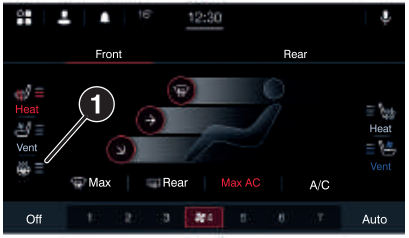
To carry out the adjustment move the lever (1) fig. 34 downwards, then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position moving the lever (1) upwards again.

34 9650148

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING

(where provided)

With the ignition device in ENGINE position, press the fig. 35 button on the Alfa Connect system display.



35 9650107

WARNING This function can only be activated when the heat engine is running.

Auto On Comfort

(where provided)

The electric heated steering wheel is switched on automatically whenever the engine is started and the outside temperature is lower than 4.4°C.

This function can be activated and deactivated using the Alfa Connect system Menu.

WARNING

30) *All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.*

31) *It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.*

REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.

36 04106S0001EM

Operate lever fig. 36 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.

ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR

(where provided)

Some versions have an electrochromic mirror with automatic antiglare function fig. 37.

37 9650331

DOOR MIRRORS

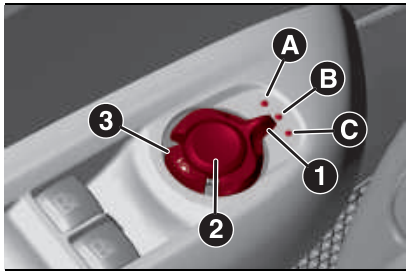
32)

The mirrors can be adjusted with the ignition device in the ENGINE position and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position.

When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Select the desired mirror using device (1) fig. 38:

- device in position (A): left mirror selected
- device in position (C): right mirror selected



38 9650149

To adjust the selected mirror, press button (2) in the four directions shown by the arrows.

WARNING Once adjustment is complete, rotate device (1) to position (B) to prevent accidental movements.

Folding

To fold the mirrors, press button (3) fig. 38. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position.

If button (3) is pressed during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

The mirrors can be folded or opened with the ignition device in the ENGINE position and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position. When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

WARNING The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.

Automatic function activation

Activating the central door locking system from outside the vehicle automatically folds the mirrors.

Turning the ignition device to the ENGINE position automatically returns the mirrors to the driving position.

If the mirrors were folded using device (3) fig. 38, they can only be returned to the driving position using the same device.

Function activation/deactivation using the Alfa Connect system

The Alfa Connect system menu can be used to activate/deactivate the electric mirror folding function (the default setting for the function is "Active").

For more information refer to the contents of the supplements available online.

Mirrors realignment operation

In case one of the door mirrors has been moved manually it may occur that the mirror itself does not retain its position in a stable way while driving.

In that case it is necessary to carry out the following realignment operation:

❒ manually close the mirror in the parking position, folding it from the position (1) to the position (2) (see fig. 39)

❒ actuate the mirrors opening control once or twice (3) fig. 38 to realign the system and bring both mirrors in the driving position

39 9650172

ELECTROCHROMIC EXTERIOR MIRRORS

(where provided)

These mirrors can automatically modify its reflecting action to prevent dazzling the driver. The electrochromic rear-view mirror function on/off button fig. 37 is the same for all rear-view mirrors.

ELECTRIC DOOR MIRROR HEATING

On versions with manual climate control or, depending on the trim level, automatic dual-zone climate control, pressing the button activates door mirror demisting/thermal resistance.

WARNING

32) *As the driver and passenger side door mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance.*

EXTERNAL LIGHTS

LIGHT SWITCH

The ring of the light switch (1) fig. 40, located on the left side of the dashboard, controls the operation of headlights, side lights, daytime running lights, dipped beam headlights, the rear fog lights and instrument panel and graphic control button dimmer.

40 9650124

The exterior lights, except for the side lights, can only be switched on when the ignition device is at ENGINE.

The instrument panel and the various controls on the dashboard will light up when the external lights are switched on.

AUTOMATIC LIGHTING CONTROL (AUTOLIGHT) - DUSK SENSOR

This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with - the rain sensor and is located on the windscreen. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity set in the menu of the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section). The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to switch the lights on.

Activation

With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, turn the ring of the light switch to AUTO to activate the "Automatic lighting control" function. This automatically switches on the side/tail lights and dipped beam headlights in case of low external light or DRL in daytime driving conditions. Turn the ring to position ≡D to switch to manual dipped beam mode.

In the event of a sensor malfunction, the side/tail lights, dipped beam headlights and licence plate lights are automatically activated.

WARNING The sensor cannot detect the presence of fog. These lights must therefore be switched on manually in these circumstances.

DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ignition device on ENGINE, turn the switch to ≡D. If the dipped beam headlights are activated, the daytime lights are switched off and the dipped beam headlights, side lights and number plate lights are switched on.

The ≡D warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) "Daytime Running Lights"

33) 34)

The daytime running lights (DRL) are activated with the ring in position AUTO and in daylight conditions. They remain off as long as the electric parking brake is engaged or the transmission is in the P (Parking) position. With the ignition device in the ENGINE position and the heat engine switched off, the daytime running lights are off. The daytime running lights are also temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated. When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated. In some versions, if one of the daytime running lights fails, all the daytime running lights on the side where the failure is present are switched off.

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

With ignition device in the ENGINE position, press button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped headlights are on. The light can be switched off by pressing the button again or by switching off the dipped beam headlights.

PARKING LIGHTS

These can be turned on by turning the light switch ring to the position.

The warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

WARNING Do not select this light switch position when the car is moving, but only to indicate that the car is parked when prescribed by the regulations in force in the country where you are driving (Highway Code).

TAIL LIGHTS

The tails on the tailgate are switched off when the door is opened.

HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

This safety function delays the switching off of the headlights, allowing the space in front of the car to be illuminated for a certain period of time.

Function activation

With the ignition device turned to STOP or removed, pull the left stalk towards the steering wheel within 2 minutes from when the ignition device is turned to the STOP position.

Each time the stalk is moved, the lights stay on for an extra 30 seconds up to a maximum of 210 seconds; then the lights are switched off automatically.

Furthermore, the symbol on the instrument panel lights up whenever the stalk is operated. The display shows a message and the time set for the function.

The symbol comes on when the stalk is first moved and stays on until the function is automatically deactivated. Each movement of the stalk only increases the amount of time the lights stay on.

Function deactivation

Hold the stalk pulled towards the steering wheel for more than 2 seconds or turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position.

If the headlights are switched off before the ignition, they will switch off normally.

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights, with the ignition device in ENGINE, push left lever fig. 41 (car travel direction) into unstable position. The light switch should be turned to with the dipped beam headlights on, or it should be turned to position .

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With main beam headlights on, the warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

The main beam headlights is switched off by pushing the left lever in the direction of travel in the toggle position. Warning light switches off in the instrument panel.

When the speed is higher than 40 km/h and the function is active, the lights switch off if the stalk is pushed n the direction of travel in the toggle position again.

41 9650150

Automatic main beam headlights

In order not to dazzle other road users, the lights are automatically deactivated when approaching cars travelling in the

opposite direction or when following a car travelling in the same direction.

This function is enabled with the display Menu or the Alfa Connect system, and with the light switch turned to .

The first time the main beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever), the function is activated (the white symbol comes on in the instrument panel display).

If the main beam headlights are actually on, the blue warning light will also come on in the instrument panel display.

When the speed is higher than 40 km/h and the function is active, the lights switch off if the stalk is pushed n the direction of travel in the toggle position again.

When the speed is lower than 15 km/h and the function is active, the function switches the main beam headlights off.

If the fixed main beam headlights are operated quickly again (pushing the left stalk in the direction of travel and releasing it), the blue warning light/icon will switch on in the instrument panel and the main beam headlights will be switched on fixed until the speed exceeds 40 km/h.

When the speed of 40 km/h is exceeded again, the function is activated automatically again.

If the lever is pulled again in this condition, to request main beam headlight deactivation, the function remains off and the main beam headlights switch off.

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .

When the speed is higher than 40 km/h and the function is active, the lights switch off if the stalk is pushed n the direction of travel in the toggle position again.

ADAPTIVE DRIVING BEAM (ADB) WITH GLARE-FREE TECHNOLOGY

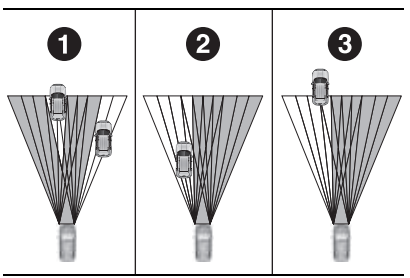
(where provided)

The "Glare Free" technology assists the driver when driving on highway roads with poor ambient lighting by allowing the use of high beam lights even in the presence of other cars without the risk of dazzling them.

The glare-free effect is achieved by arrays of LEDs, which are dynamically switched on and off to detect a shaded area at the headlights of every vehicle on the road (including motorbikes and bicycles), based on information about the headlights of other cars provided by the forward-facing digital camera located on the windscreen below the interior rear-view mirror.

The glare-free system is of the multi-shadow type, as it can create up to four light tunnels at the same time, and each tunnel area is as wide as the obstacle that must not be dazzled.

The figure shows an example of different scenarios:



42 9650050

(1) two cars are travelling in front in the same direction;

(2) another car is overtaking;

(3) another car is travelling in the opposite direction.

The system can detect and react to an oncoming car from a distance of about 400 m in a couple of seconds. In contrast, in the case of vehicles driving in front, the system can detect and react within seconds from a distance of approximately 100 m.

Activation mode

The digital camera is the same as the one used for the Auto Dim High

Beams and, as with the Auto Dim High Beams, the "Glare Free" technology must be activated as indicated in the "Multimedia" section by ticking the automatic high beam dimming option.

The glare-free function will be activated after the following actions:

- starting the engine
- positioning the light switch on
- switching on the main beam headlights

When the high beam is switched on, the anti-glare function is activated if:

- the speed of the car is equal to or greater than 35 km/h when the function is activated
- ambient light is not sufficient for safe and comfortable driving
- there is traffic outside the urban context

Once the system is active, the white symbol lights up, the blue symbol replaces the previous symbol and indicates that all or only some of the main beam LEDs are on at that time.

In the event that the entire main beam module has to be switched off to achieve a glare-free effect on the instrument panel, only the green indicator will remain lit. When the situation allows partial or total use of main beam without causing glare, the blue indicator will appear again.

NOTES

- some unpredictable conditions, such as dirt, dust, films or other obstructions on the camera lens, may affect the proper functioning of the glare-free function
- heavy rain and fog can affect the performance of the system by leaving the main beam on for longer than the nominal operating conditions. This can dazzle other cars and cause disturbance. To avoid this, the driver must switch off the main beam manually
- when the function is deactivated, the minimum operating speed is 25 km/h

DIRECTION INDICATORS

The direction indicators could assume two different flashing strategies: continuous or temporary (Lane Change).

To activate the continuous flashing function, move the left lever until end of stroke (unstable):

- *upwards*: activates the right direction indicator
- *downwards*: activates the left direction indicator

Warning light ⇦ or ⇨ will blink on the instrument panel.

The direction indicators turn of automatically when the car is brought back onto a straight course or by moving the lever in the opposite direction until the first click (about half way).

"Lane Change" function

When you want to signal the change of the driving lane, move the lever until the first impulse (about half stroke).

The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 3 flashes and then go out automatically. To turn of the flashing before the end of the cycle, move the lever in the opposite direction until the first click (about half way).

TURNING LIGHT

(where provided)

The function is activated with the main beam switched on and allows the road to be better illuminated when turning or negotiating a bend by switching on dedicated LEDs.

ANIMATIONS

(where provided)

Depending on the version, with the ignition device in the STOP position, an animated sequence of front and rear lights may can be shown when the doors of the car are unlocked.

Then they light up fixed. The function is activated from the instrument panel display menu or using the Alfa Connect system (see "Multimedia" section).

Only the direction indicators will light up when only the tailgate is unlocked.

Activating the alarm or hazard warning lights will disable the function.

ADAPTIVE LOW BEAM FUNCTION WITH AFS (Adaptive Frontlight System) TECHNOLOGY

(where provided)

It is a system that adapts the depth of the dipped beam, depending on the following driving conditions:

- car speed
- windscreen wiper moving
- the function is enabled through the instrument panel display menu
- when the dipped beam headlights are on.

In the case of LED matrix headlamps, in order to meet type-approval requirements and to avoid dazzling oncoming drivers, the Adaptive Low Beam feature must be disabled if the driver's seat is on the left-hand side of the vehicle and driving in countries with the right-hand lane (and vice versa).

HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

(where provided)

Light beam direction

The correct aiming of the headlights is important for the comfort and safety of not only the driver but all other road users. This is also covered by a specific rule of the highway code.

The headlights must be correctly aligned to guarantee the best visibility conditions for all drivers while travelling with headlights on.

Contact a Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted, if necessary.

Check light beam alignment every time the load or its distribution changes.

Headlight alignment corrector

(where provided)

It only operates with the ignition device in the ENGINE position.

43 9650158

Turn the ring (1) fig. 43 to adjust.

- *Position 0*: one or two people on the front seats
- *Position 1*: 4 people
- *Position 2*: 4 people + load in luggage compartment
- *Position 3*: Driver + maximum permitted load stowed in the boot

WARNING Check the headlight alignment each time the weight of the load transported changes.

WARNING

33) *The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.*

34) *Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.*

INTERIOR LIGHTS

FRONT CEILING LIGHT

There are switches on the ceiling light that perform the following functions:

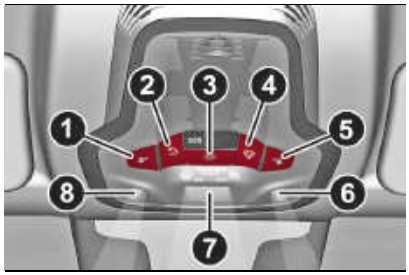
❒ switch (1) turns light on/off (8)

❒ switch (2) activates/deactivates the rear ceiling buttons

❒ switch (3) turns all lights inside the ceiling lights (front and rear) in the passenger compartment on/off

❒ switch (4) activates or deactivates turning ceiling lights (6), (7) and (8) on/off when the doors are opened/closed. The lights switch on/off gradually

❒ switch (5) turns light on/off (6)



44 9650322

WARNING Before getting out of the vehicle, make sure that the ceiling light bulbs are off; this will prevent the conventional battery level from being uselessly drained once the doors are closed. In any case, if a light is left on by mistake, the ceiling light switches off automatically about 15 minutes after the engine has been switched off.

Ceiling light timing

On certain versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the car at night or in poorly-lit areas, two timed modes have been provided.

Timing while getting into the car

The ceiling lights switch on according to the following modes:

❒ for 3 minutes when the doors are unlocked;

❒ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;

❒ for 27 seconds when each individual door is closed and switch off simultaneously when the doors are locked.

Timing is interrupted when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE.

Three modes are provided for switching off:

❒ when all doors are closed, the three-minute timer will stop and a few-seconds one will start. This timing will stop when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE

❒ when doors are locked (either with remote control or with key inserted on driver side door), the ceiling light switches off

❒ the interior lights are switched off in any case after 15 minutes to preserve the conventional battery charge

Timing while getting out of the vehicle

After positioning the ignition device to STOP, the ceiling lights switch on as follows:

❒ for a few seconds after the engine stops

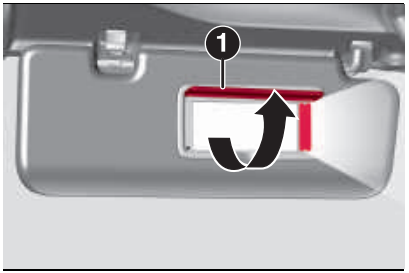
❒ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened

❒ for several seconds when one of the doors is closed

The timing stops automatically when the doors are locked.

Courtesy ceiling lights

Behind the driver and passenger sun visor (where provided) a courtesy light is located which illuminates the mirror behind the sun visor itself fig. 45.



45 9650151

The courtesy light switches on automatically by lifting cover (1).

GLOVE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

This light comes on automatically when the glove compartment is opened and switches off when it is closed regardless of the ignition device status.

The light switches on/off regardless of the ignition device status.

INTERIOR AMBIENT LIGHTING

The brightness of the interior passenger compartment lights can be adjusted through the Alfa Connect system.

To access the adjustment function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Interior Ambient Lighting". The brightness can be adjusted at seven levels.

Using the same menu, where provided, it is possible to set the colour of the ambient lights. Five colours are available: red, green, blue, yellow and Alfa white.

These colours have 7 different intensity levels as well as the interior ambient lights. The intensity of the lights can only be changed when in night mode. During the day, the intensity is automatically set to the maximum value.

DOOR LIGHT

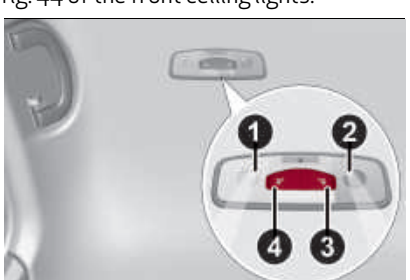
The door light is below the doors fig. 46. This light comes on automatically when the door is opened and switches off when it is closed regardless of the ignition device status.

The light switches on/off regardless of the ignition device status.

46 9650152

REAR CEILING LIGHT

The rear ceiling lights buttons are activated or deactivated with button (2) fig. 44 of the front ceiling lights.



47 04136S0004EM

❒ switch (3) fig. 47 turns light on/off (2)
❒ switch (4) turns light on/off (1)

The lights switch on when a door opened.

WARNING The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if a door is left open. To switch it on again, open another door or close and reopen the same door.

BOOT CEILING LIGHTS

The luggage compartment features two courtesy lights fig. 48.

These switch on automatically when the boot is opened and switch off when it is closed.

48 9650154

The ceiling lights switch on/off regardless of the position of the ignition switch.

If the boot is left open, the lights will automatically switch off after 15 minutes to preserve the conventional battery life.

INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

With side lights or headlights on, operate on the ring fig. 49 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or turn the ring downwards to decrease it. The control is pulsed so that for every action the level intensity increases/decreases, up to a maximum of seven.

49 9650157

WINDSCREEN WIPER

The right stalk controls screen wiper/washer operation.

This operates only with the ignition device at ENGINE.

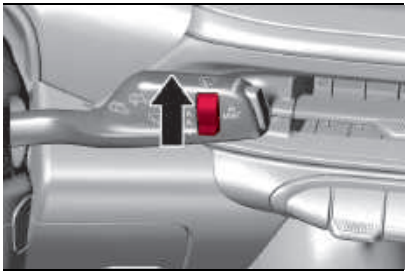
WINDSCREEN WIPER/ WASHER

Operation

10) 11)

The ring fig. 50 can be set to the following positions:

0	windscreen wiper off.
·A	rotating the ring nut to the first position activates the first sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
··A	rotating the ring nut to the second position activates the second sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
·–	rotating the ring nut to the third position activates the first continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.
··–	rotating the ring nut to the fourth position activates the second continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.



50 9650122

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped. This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windscreen, or morning dew.

WARNING This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used.

With ring in position ·– or ··–, the windscreen wiper will automatically adapt its operating speed to the speed of the car.

Rain sensor sensitivity level

Positions A and A correspond also to sensitivity level 1 and 2 of the rain sensor.

Smart washing function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

Keep the stalk pulled to activate both the windscreen washer jet and the windscreen wiper with a single movement; the latter turns on automatically.

The windscreen wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released.

A further stroke after approx. 6 seconds completes the windscreen wiper cycle.

RAIN SENSOR

This is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen fig. 51 and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the cleaning of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen.

51 9650187

The sensor has an adjustment range which varies progressively from wiper still (no stroke) when the windscreen is dry, to wiper at 2nd continuous speed (fast continuous operation) with intense rain.

Activation

12) 13)

Turn the ring fig. 50 to position A or A to activate the rain sensor.

The activation of the sensor is signalled by a flick of the wiper (indicating that the command has been acquired).

The variation in sensitivity during rain sensor operation is also signalled by a flick of the wiper (command acquired and implemented). This stroke is also executed with the windscreen dry.

If the windscreen washer is used with the rain sensor activated, the normal washing cycle is performed, after which the rain sensor resumes its normal automatic operation.

WARNING Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

WARNING With the windscreen wiper ring turned to the A or A position, wiping operates automatically and is disabled when the external temperature is below 0°C.

Deactivation

Use ring fig. 50 or turn the ignition device to STOP.

In the event of malfunction of the rain sensor whilst it is active, the windscreen wiper operates intermittently at a speed consistent with the sensitivity setting of the rain sensor, regardless of whether there is rain on the glass, while sensor failure is indicated on the display.

The sensor continues to operate and it is possible to set the windscreen wiper to continuous mode or . The failure indication remains for as long as the sensor is active.

The rain sensor is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- presence of dirt on the controlled surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.)
- presence of streaks of water caused by the worn windscreen wiper blades

❒ difference between day and night

35)

REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER

Engaging reverse gear with the windscreen wiper operating activates a single cycle of the rear window wiper.

Moving the stalk fig. 50 (it only has unstable positions):

❒ *towards the instrument panel* activates the rear window washer (a brief push activates one washing cycle, keeping the stalk pushed washes continuously until the stalk is released);

❒ *downwards* (with reverse gear engaged) this activates/deactivates the **continuous** operation of the rear window wiper, regardless of the movement of the windscreen wiper;

❒ *downwards* (with reverse gear **not** engaged) this activates/deactivates **intermittent** operation (with actuating frequency of about 3 seconds) of the rear window wiper, regardless of the movement of the windscreen wiper.

WARNING

35) *Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.*

IMPORTANT

10) *Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

11) *Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.*

12) *Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.*

13) *Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.*

PROGRAMMING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The system provides two types of remote climate control system programming:

❒ timely start of the climate control system: this can be activated through the dedicated smartphone app (where provided). Refer to the "Connected Services - Connect Services" chapter in the "Multimedia" section.

❒ Programming the climate control system with start time: This can be activated either through the dedicated smartphone app (where provided) or by programming a start time using the Alfa Connect system (see the "Vehicle mode" paragraph of the "Multimedia" section).

Failed climate control system programming messages

If the on-demand or programmed climate control system switch-on fails or ends early, dedicated messages will be displayed on the instrument panel display.

How to use the climate control system programming functions

Starting the climate control system

❒ Select the programming function on the dedicated app (where provided. Refer to the "Multimedia" section).

❒ The passenger compartment climate control system will remain active for 15 minutes unless the ignition device is pressed.

❒ This function can be activated twice after which it is necessary to turn the ignition device to ENGINE to allow turning on the climate control system app (where provided) on-demand again.

❒ If the ambient temperature is lower than 4.5 °C when the function is started, the electric defrosters (heated rear window, heated mirrors and heated windscreen where fitted) are also activated.

Programming the climate control system with start time

❒ Select a time to start climate control system programming using the Alfa Connect system or the dedicated app (refer to the "Multimedia" section);

❒ the passenger compartment climate control system will remain active unless the ignition device is pressed;

The on-demand starting and programming of the climate control system can be successful in the following conditions:

❒ Doors closed

❒ Bonnet closed

❒ Boot closed

❒ Hazard lights not active

❒ Alarm not active

❒ Adequate state of charge of the conventional battery

❒ Ignition device in the STOP position

❒ Transmission in P position

❒ If the start on-demand function has not been activated twice

❒ If the key is not inside the car (necessary condition for programming the climate control system with start time)

How to start climate control system programming

Select the programming function on the dedicated app (where provided. Refer to the "Multimedia" section) to start the climate control system on-demand or select an climate control system programming start time on the Alfa Connect system or dedicated app (refer to the "Multimedia" section).

The doors of the car will lock, the climate control system programming will start and the car will go into ENGINE mode. If the climate control system is started on-demand, the car will remain in ENGINE mode for 15 minutes; if the climate control system is programmed to start at a certain time, the car will remain in ENGINE mode.

NOTES

❒ In case of motor malfunction/fault, the climate control system programming will be disabled.

❒ For safety reasons, both when the climate control system is started on-demand or programmed with start time, the wipers are disabled when the function is active. For safety reasons, the windows are disabled when the climate control system is started on-demand.

❒ In case of activation of the climate control system on-demand, the sunroof and soft top are also disabled.

❒ Two 15-minute cycles of climate control system operation are possible after which the ignition device must be turned to the ENGINE position to perform new start cycles.

How to finish programming the climate control system without driving the car

❒ If the climate control system starts up on time, select the end of charging function on the dedicated app (where provided. Refer to the "Multimedia" section) or wait for the end of the start cycle (about 15 minutes).

❒ In case of programming the climate control system with start time, finish charging through the programming function on the dedicated app (where provided. Refer to the "Multimedia" section).

How to stop climate control system programming and drive the car

Programming can be interrupted with time or start the climate control system on time by moving the ignition device to the START position.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

6)

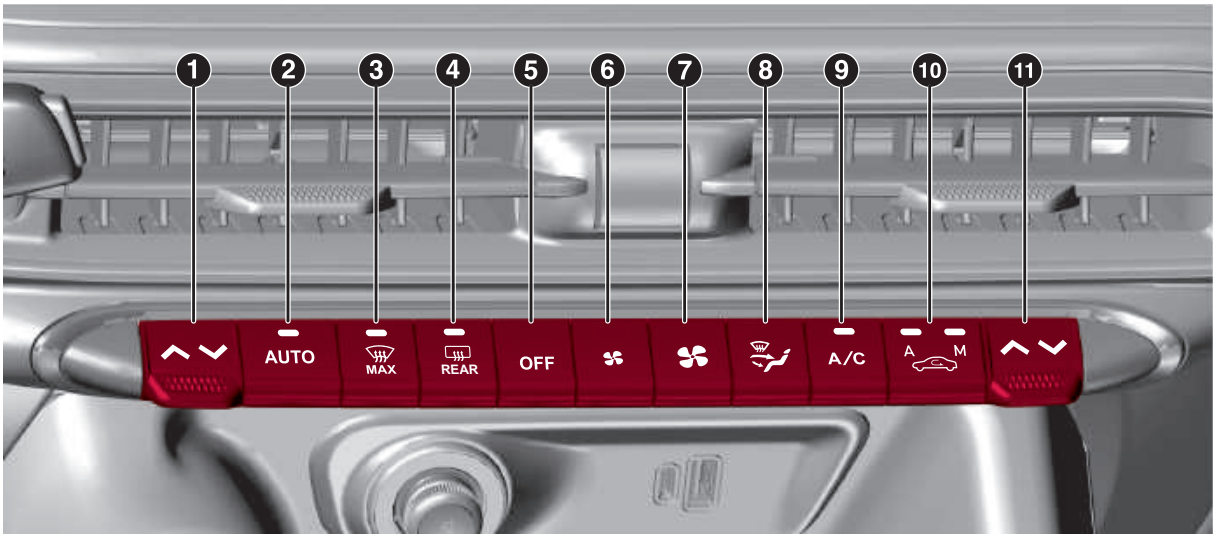
In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at an Alfa Romeo Dealership before the summer.

IMPORTANT

6) *The system uses R1234yf coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.*

AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM
CONTROLS ON THE CLIMATE CONTROL FRONT PANEL



52

9650308

Controls

1 - driver required temperature up/down button

2 - AUTO function activation button (automatic operation)

3 - rapid window defrosting/demisting on/off button

4 - heated rear window on/off button

5 - climate control system on/off button

6 - fan speed down button

7 - fan speed up button

8 - air selector for windscreen and front side windows / central and side dashboard diffusers / footwell air

9 - air conditioning compressor on/off button

10 - internal air recirculation on/off button (M) / automatic recirculation (A)

11 - passenger required temperature up/down button

Operation

The automatic dual-zone climate control system regulates the air temperatures in the passenger compartment in two zones: driver side and passenger side.

The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents
- air distribution at the vents
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow)
- compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air)
- air recirculation

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

Notes

The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.

Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required ("heating" or "cooling") conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

The dual zone automatic climate control manages the Start&Stop system (engine off and vehicle at a standstill) (for versions/markets, where provided) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

With Start&Stop function on (engine off and car stopped) (for versions/markets, where provided), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to keep the compartment comfort conditions for longer.

Start&Stop

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The automatic dual-zone climate control system manages the Start&Stop system (engine off and car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

In particular, the climate control system deactivates the Start&Stop if:

- the climate control system is in AUTO mode (LED on the AUTO button switched on) and the temperature conditions inside the car are far from a comfort temperature
- the climate control system is in MAX A/C
- the climate control system is in the MAX DEF status

With Start&Stop function on (engine off and car stopped), the flow is reduced

to keep the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.

The climate control system control unit attempts to manage the decreased comfort caused by stopping the engine as far as possible (switching off the compressor and engine coolant pump). It is however possible (for versions/markets where provided) to prioritise air conditioning operation by deactivating the Start&Stop system, by pressing the Ⓐbutton (where provided) on the central tunnel.

In particularly severe climate conditions it is recommended to limit the use of the Start&Stop system to prevent the compressor from continuously switching on and off, with consequent rapid misting of the windows and accumulation of humidity with unpleasant smells in the passenger compartment.

Mild Hybrid versions

The automatic dual-zone climate control system manages the hybrid system (heat engine off when driving or car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the passenger compartment.

In particular, the automatic dual-zone climate control system inhibits the turning off of the heat engine if:

- the climatic conditions inside the passenger compartment are far from a comfort condition
- maximum cooling has been activated (MAX A/C function or LO temperature request)
- rapid window defrosting/de-misting was turned on (MAX-DEF operation)

ELECTRIC WINDOWS

36) 37)

They work with the ignition device in the ENGINE position and for about three minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position. When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

The electric window control buttons are located on the armrest of the door panel and activate fig. 53:

(1) Opening/closing of the left window.

(2) Opening/closing of the right window.

(3) Opening/closing of the left rear door window.

(4) Opening/closing of the right rear door window.

53 9650125

Press and hold the button for a few seconds and the window winds down automatically. Raise the button for a few seconds and the window winds up automatically.

WINDOW OPENING/CLOSING BY MEANS OF AN ELECTRONIC KEY

On some versions, the windows can be opened/closed by holding the unlock ( ) / lock ( ) buttons pressed, respectively.

ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

According to the versions, the car is equipped with an anti-pinch safety function for the raising of the front and rear windows.

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it, depending on its position.

This device is also useful if the windows are activated accidentally by children on board the car.

The anti-pinch safety function is activated both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window.

When the anti-pinch device is activated the window travel is immediately interrupted. Then the window stroke is automatically inverted.

38)

ELECTRIC WINDOWS SYSTEM INITIALISATION

If power supply is interrupted when the window is moving, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised. The initialisation procedure described below must be carried out with the doors closed and for each door:

- fully close the window to be initialised, with manual operation
- after the window has reached the upper end of travel, hold the up button down for at least 3 seconds

WARNING

36) *Improper use of the electric windows can be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly.*

37) *When leaving the car, always set the ignition device in the STOP position and take the electronic key with you to avoid the risk of injury of people still on board due to accidental operation of the power windows.*

38) *If the anti-pinch protection intervenes three consecutive times in one minute or is faulty, the automatic closing operation of the window is inhibited, only allowing it in "steps"; the button is released for the subsequent manoeuvre. In order to restore the correct operation of the system, the respective window must be wound down.*

ELECTRIC SUNROOF

(where provided)

39)

The electric sunroof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated front sun blind and a manually operated rear sun blind.

The sun roof can only operated with the ignition device at START.

The sun roof has three preset positions: fully closed; comfort (intermediate opening) fully open.

WARNING You cannot have the blind closed when the roof is open.

OPENING

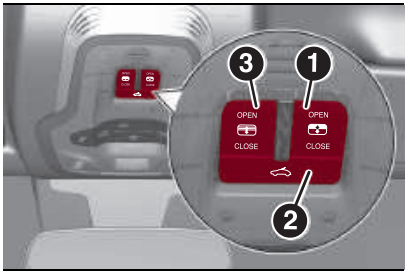
Press the button (1) fig. 54 at the word **OPEN**: the roof will open to the comfort position. A second press will open it fully.

A long press of the same button will open the roof until it is released, or if held down, until it reaches the comfort position. Use the button in the same way to open the roof fully from that position.

14)

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button (1)again.

If the electric blind is closed, the roof opening control opens it too.



54 9650418

CLOSING

From the fully open position, press the button (1) at the word **CLOSE**: the roof will close completely.

A long press of the same button moves the roof until it is released.

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button (1)again.

SWIVEL OPENING

To bring the roof into "swivel" position, press and release button (2) fig. 54.

This type of swivel opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sun roof. When starting with the roof in closed position, pressing the button automatically causes its swivel-opening. If the roof is already open, pressing the button will open it to the swivel position.

Press button (2) again during automatic opening or closing to stop movement of the sunroof.

FRONT SUN BLIND ELECTRIC MOVEMENT

The front sun blind is electrically operated.

Press the button (3) fig. 54 at the word **OPEN** to open the sun blind.

Press the button (3) at the word **CLOSE** to close the sun blind.

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button (3)again.

If the roof is open, the sun blind closing control will also close the roof.

ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sunroof has an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle during the closing movement: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the roof is immediately reversed into opening.

INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again in case of faulty sunroof operation.

WARNING The anti-pinch safety function is deactivated during the initialisation procedure.

Proceed as follows:

❒ Set the ignition device to START and start the engine

❒ press the button (1) at the word **CLOSE** to bring the roof to the fully closed position

❒ open the driver side door

❒ turn the ignition device to the STOP position

❒ within 5 seconds, set the ignition device to START and start the engine

❒ within 10 seconds press the button (1) at the word **CLOSE** and hold it down; after 10 seconds you will hear the electric motors of the roof and blind stop in sequence

❒ release the button and within 5 seconds press the button (1) at the word **CLOSE** and hold it down (until the end of the cycle): the roof will automatically perform a complete open and close cycle including both the window and the blind (to indicate that the initialisation has been successful). If this does not occur, the procedure must be restarted from the beginning

❒ check that the re-initialisation operation was successful by checking the “one touch” function of the window and blind

WARNING

39) *When leaving the car, make sure to take the key with you to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.*

IMPORTANT

14) *Do not open the sun roof if a roof rack or crossbars are fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.*

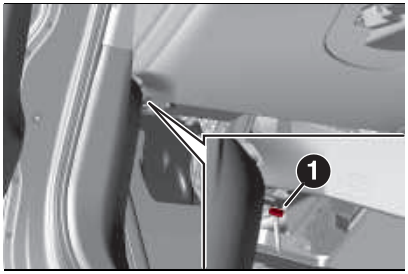
BONNET

40) 41) 42)

OPENING

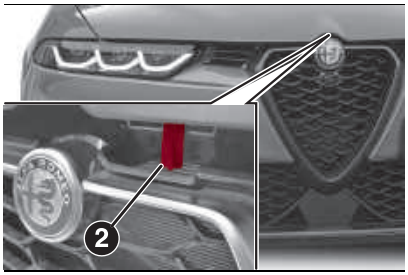
Proceed as follows:

❒ pull the lever (1) fig. 55 in the direction indicated by the arrow



55 9650108

❒ move the lever (2) leftwards as shown in fig. 56



56 9650332

❒ raise the bonnet completely: the operation is facilitated by the presence of two gas springs which hold it the all open position

Do not tamper with the gas shock absorber and accompany the bonnet while lifting it.

CLOSING

To close, lower the bonnet to approximately 20 centimetres from the motor compartment then let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.

IMPORTANT Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling.

WARNING

40) *Be very careful not to allow scarves, neck ties and other loose articles of clothing from touching, even accidentally, any moving parts. This may cause the clothing to be pulled into the part, resulting in serious risk to the wearer.*

41) *For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.*

42) *Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen, that the car is stationary and that the parking brake is applied.*

TAILGATE

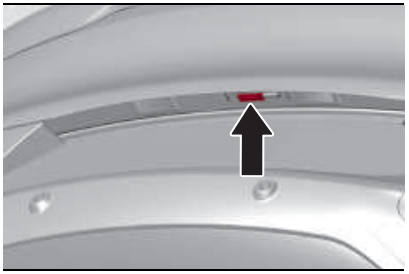
MANUAL OPENING TAILGATE

43)

The boot unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the car is in motion.

Opening

When unlocked, the boot can be opened from outside the car using the power handle fig. 57 until the unlocking click is heard or quickly pressing twice the button x2 on the remote control.



57 9650137

Closing

To close the boot, grasp the handle positioned in the lower part of the tailgate.

WARNING Before closing the boot make sure that you have the keys, since the boot is automatically locked.

ELECTRICALLY ACTUATED TAILGATE

(where provided)

Always exercise extreme caution before activating the tailgate.

The safe opening and closing of the tailgate is guaranteed by a protection system that can automatically stop its movement when it encounters an obstacle while opening or closing.

WARNING Frequent activation of the safety function can disable the automatic movement of the tailgate. To reactivate the electrical operation of the tailgate, perform a reset cycle by performing a complete open/close sequence, after manually closing it.

When the car is moving, tailgate unlocking and movement are disabled.

To avoid difficulties in tight spaces, you can set the height at which to block the tailgate open.

Customising the tailgate opening height

To customise the tailgate opening position, proceed as described below:

- open the tailgate
- manually move it to the position that you want to store
- press buttons (2) or (3), fig. 60 for at least 3 seconds (successful activation is indicated by the direction indicators flashing three times)

The tailgate is now programmed to open to the set position.

This function can be selected by acting on the Alfa Connect system .

Setting the tailgate opening height to a preset position

(where provided)

To set the tailgate opening height to one of the four preset positions, proceed as follows:

- activate the Main menu on the Alfa Connect system and select the following functions in sequence: "Settings", "Doors & Locks" and "Electric Tailgate"
- select one of the four pre-set positions and then press the graphic button to activate the selected position

OPENING

WARNING When the tailgate is in motion, the acoustic signal is active if it is enabled (for more information see the "Settings" menu, after pressing the graphic button "Vehicle" in the "Multimedia" section)

Opening from the outside

When unlocked, you can open the tailgate from outside the car by pressing the electric opening button located between the number plate lights for about one second until you hear the unlocking click, or by pressing the button  on the remote control twice quickly.

When the tailgate is opened, the direction indicators are illuminated, the interior lights are switched on (which can be deactivated using the Alfa Connect system settings) and the lights are automatically switched off when the tailgate is closed.

The lights switch off automatically after a few minutes if the tailgate is left open.

Opening from the inside

When it is locked, the tailgate can be opened from inside the car by lifting the button (1) fig. 58 on the lower left part of the steering wheel.

WARNING You can stop the tailgate moving by pressing the same button again.

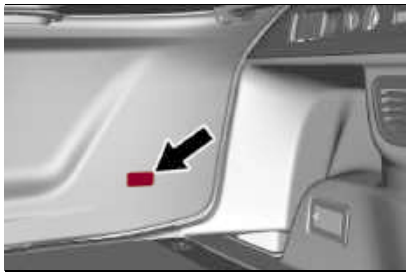
58 9650159

EMERGENCY OPENING FROM INSIDE THE BOOT

(where provided)

According to the version, there may be a flap fig. 59 inside the boot (accessible by folding the rear seat back), next to the tailgate lock, which allows access to the manual lock opening cord.

Pull the cord to release the lock: the tailgate can now be lifted manually.



59 04206V0014EM

CLOSING

Closing from outside

It is possible to close the tailgate by pressing:

- the button (2) fig. 60 (where provided) on the tailgate interior lining
- the button (3) (where provided) on the tailgate interior trim, (all the doors, including the tailgate, will be locked)
- the x2 button on the remote control twice quickly
- the button fig. 57 on the tailgate, between the number plate lights

60 04056V0055EM

WARNING It is possible to stop the tailgate moving with any of the close buttons.

WARNING Before closing the boot make sure that you have the keys, since the boot is automatically locked. If the keys are in the boot, the boot is closed but the tailgate is not locked (3) fig. 60 (where provided), if the keys are in the boot, the boot will be closed but the tailgate will not be locked.

Closing from inside

Press the button (1) fig. 58 on the plate on the driver's door panel and hold it down until the operation is complete.

When the tailgate is closed a warning sounds (can be deactivated using the Alfa Connect system settings).

WARNING It is possible to stop the tailgate moving by releasing the button.

AUTOMATICALLY OPENING AND CLOSING THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED TAILGATE IN "HANDS-FREE" MODE

(where provided)

WARNING Operation of the "Hands-Free" system is not compatible with the tow hook installation. Therefore, the "Hands-Free" system must be removed if you wish to install the tow hook after purchasing the car.

To operate the system in "hands-free" mode, proceed as follows:

- if the doors are locked or unlocked, the system must recognise the electronic key fob near the tailgate
- go to the rear of the car, in the centre and about 50 cm from the tailgate
- move your foot under the bumper, simulating a kick as shown at fig. 61

and retract your leg when you have completed the movement

61 9650160

If it is closed, the electrically operated/hands-free tailgate:

❒ unlocks and opens completely

❒ with another movement of the foot, it stops

❒ a further movement of the foot reverses the direction and closes the tailgate completely, if you do not stop it again

If it is open, with a movement of the foot, the electrically operated/hands-free tailgate:

❒ it closes completely

❒ another movement of the foot before it closes completely will stop it

❒ if the tailgate was stopped, another movement of the foot reverses the direction and opens it completely

You can activate/deactivate the automatic tailgate opening and closing function in hands-free mode on the Alfa Connect system by activating the Main menu and selecting the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Doors and Locks" and "Automatic tailgate opening".

WARNING Before lifting the foot off the ground, make sure that you are in stable position. Do not touch any part of the car. There is a risk of injury from touching, for example, the very hot exhaust system.

WARNING To safeguard the charge of the conventional battery, avoid repeatedly performing this operation while the engine is stopped.

WARNING To prevent accidentally opening the tailgate when washing the car at a car wash station or using a high-pressure cleaner, use the Alfa Connect system to disable the "Automatic tailgate opening" function.

TAILGATE INITIALISATION

WARNING If the conventional battery is disconnected or the protective fuse blows, the tailgate opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

❒ close the tailgate manually (if left open before disconnecting the battery)

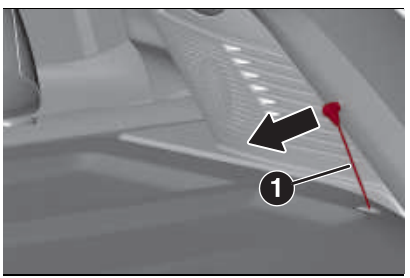
❒ perform the tailgate opening/closing sequence in electrical mode

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Removable rear shelf

Proceed as follows to remove the rear shelf:

1. Disconnect the two rods (1) fig. 62 that support the shelf at the eyelets.

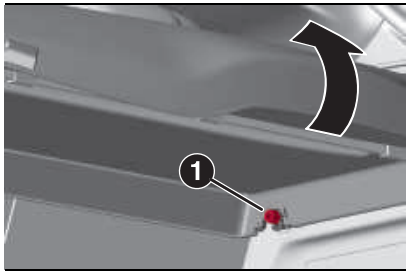


62 9650141

2. Through an open rear door, lift the part of the rear shelf closest to the rear seats and pull it out of the pins (1) fig. 63.

3. Remove the rear shelf by pulling it out of the rear door.

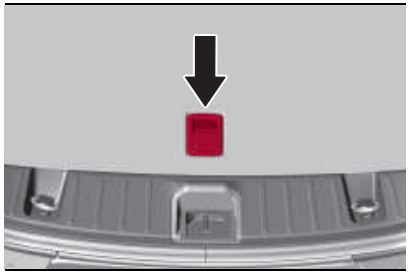
4. The rear shelf can be stowed in the load compartment or behind the front seat backrests.



63 9650142

Accessing the Fix&Go kit

To access the Fix&Go kit (for its use, see chapter "In an emergency"), lift the load surface upwards fig. 64.



64 9650188

Reconfigurable load platform

The load platform can be adjusted to three different levels to create more space in the load compartment.

NOTE The lower position cannot be used if the space-saver wheel is in the spare wheel compartment.

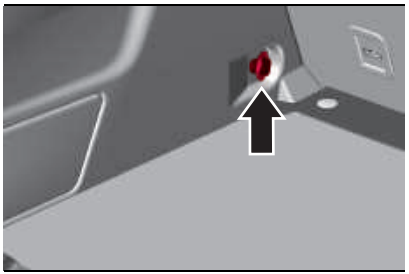
To change the level of the load platform, pull upward on the load platform handle, pull the floor outward, and place the back of the platform into the desired position. Lower the front of the platform into place.

WARNING The maximum load on the roof rack is 110 kg.

Anchoring your load

The load anchorage rings located on the lining panels fig. 65 and fig. 66must be used to secure loads during travel.

44) 45) 46)



65 9650112

66 9650161

Luggage retaining net

This is useful for correctly arranging the load and/or for transporting light materials.

The cargo net is available from the Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Emergency kit

(where provided)

Inside the kit are a fire extinguisher and a first-aid bag.

WARNING

43) *Be careful not to hit objects on the roof rack when you open the tailgate.*

44) *Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.*

45) *To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.*

46) *The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle: Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the sticker attached to the left door or left door center pillar. Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible. Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.*

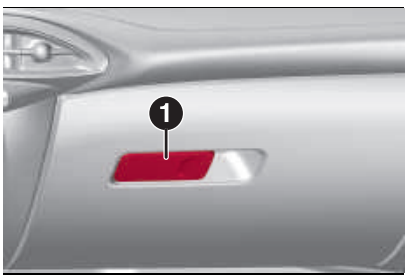
INTERIOR FITTINGS

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

47)

Lower compartment

To open the bottom drawer, pull the lever (1) fig. 67. The flap opens down automatically.



67 9650163

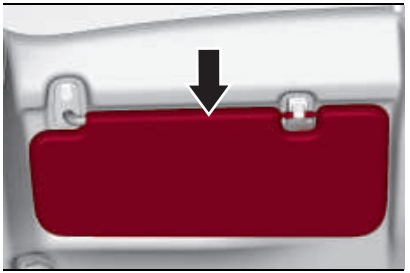
SUN VISORS

They are located at the sides of the interior rear-view mirror (fig. 68).

They can be adjusted forwards and sideways.

To direct the visor laterally, detach the visor from the interior rear-view mirror side support and turn it towards the side window.

Courtesy mirrors are located on the back of the sun visors.



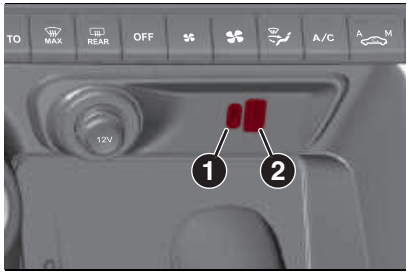
68 9650164

WARNING On both sides of the passenger side sun visor there is a label advising that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rear facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" chapter in the "Safety" section).

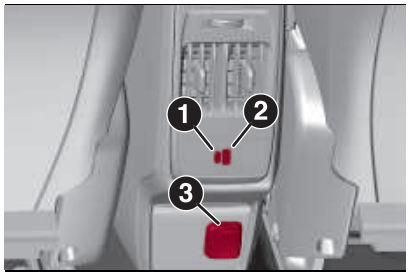
USB INPUTS

(where provided)

The vehicle has USB data & charge ports type A+C located on the central dashboard, (1) and (2) fig. 69, for versions/markets where provided, other two USB ports type A+C for recharge only on the back of the central console under the air vents, (1) and (2) fig. 70. Both Type C ports, for versions/markets where provided, are Power Delivery 3.0, providing very fast charging, up to 40W.



69 9650165



70 9650166

WARNING After using a USB charging port, we recommend disconnecting the device (smartphone), always removing the cable from the port of the car first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct recharging and/or the USB socket condition.

NOTE The USB port handles data transmission from the Pen Drive/Smartphone, etc. and slow recharging of an external device, which is not guaranteed as it depends on the device type/brand.

12V POWER SOCKET

(where provided)

48) 49)

15) 16) 17) 18)

Up to two 12V sockets can be available, operating only with the starter in ENGINE position.

One is positioned on the central console. To use it, open cap (3) fig. 70.

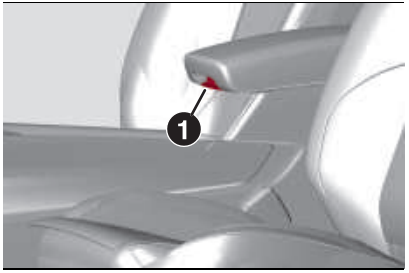
A second socket is located in the boot fig. 71.

71 9650162

WARNING Do not connect devices with powers higher than 180W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.

FRONT ARMREST

(where provided)



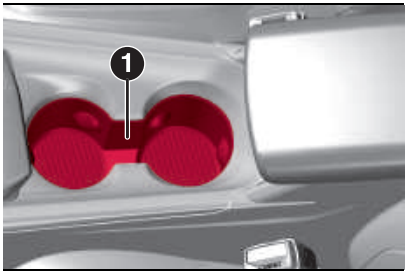
72 9650167

There may be an armrest with integrated storage compartment between the front seats.

To access the compartment, pull the lever upwards (1) fig. 72 and lift the armrest.

CUP HOLDERS / CANS AND HOLDERS

Two cup/can holders are available in the central tunnel (1) fig. 73.

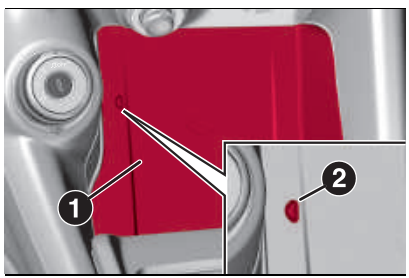


73 9650168

WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM– WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

(where provided)

The wireless charger system is activated automatically when a mobile phone Qi® standard compatible is placed in the storage compartment (1) in fig. 74 on the central tunnel.



74 9650128

If the mobile phone is removed from the housing during the wireless charging phase, this will automatically be interrupted.

The Wireless Charging System is enabled for charging when the car is in the driving condition.

By interacting with the wireless charger system and placing the mobile phone in the specific housing, the user will be informed by means from LED (2) fig. 74indicating the state of the wireless charging system:

- "Your phone is being charged" blue LED: this is displayed when the mobile phone is positioned correctly in the wireless charging compartment and the system is activated correctly
- "Phone fully charged" green LED: this is displayed when the mobile phone has completed charging its battery (if suitable to transmit the information)
- "Object not allowed" red LED: this is displayed when an object that is not permitted (e.g. the ignition key) is placed (e.g. ignition key, credit card, a coin)
- "System error" red LED: this appears when there is a malfunction in the wireless charger system
- "System not active" LED off: there are no devices compatible with Qi® standard in the compartment and/or the ignition device of the car in the OFF position and/or the doors are not all closed correctly and the engine is not on

WARNING Do not place contactless cards (RFID), credit cards or metal objects in the charging compartment. The presence of an active NFC function on a smartphone could signal a malfunction.

WARNING Not all mobile phone covers guarantee the correct charging of the phone. Check that charging is in progress after having placed the phone in the charging compartment.

NOTE The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

Correct positioning of the mobile phone

To start wireless charging correctly, make sure the mobile phone is positioned as shown in fig. 75 with the display facing up, and that the device does not cover the alert LED.

Correct positioning: place the device within the designated area delimited in the mat as in fig. 75.

75 9650339

WARNING

47) *Do not travel with the storage compartments open: they may injure the front seat occupants in the event of an accident.*

48) *To prevent serious injury or death: Only devices designed for use in this type of socket should be inserted into any 12 Volt socket. Do not touch the power socket with wet hands. Close the lid when not in use and while driving the car. If this socket is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.*

49) *To prevent serious injury or death: Do not insert objects into the sockets. Do not touch the power socket with wet hands. Close the lid when the device is not in use. If this socket is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.*

IMPORTANT

15) *Accessories connected to the power sockets of the car draw current from the conventional battery even when not in use (e.g. mobile phones, etc.). These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the conventional battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.*

16) *Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the conventional battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with great caution.*

17) *After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the car not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the car must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the conventional battery of the car.*

18) *Power sockets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power sockets as this will damage the socket or blow the fuse. Improper use of the power socket can cause damage not covered by your limited warranty of the new car.*

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

50) 51) 19) 20) 21)

DESCRIPTION

On some versions, the car might be equipped with two longitudinal bars which, with the addition of special accessories, can be used to carry various objects (e.g. skis, surfboards, etc.).

Installation of transversal bars

The crossbars can only be installed when the longitudinal bars are present.

Refer to the installation instructions attached to the transversal bars. For more information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING

50) *Before driving, make sure that the transversal bars have been fitted properly.*

51) *Additional roof racks do not increase the total load capacity of the car. Make sure that the gross weight of the occupants and of the load inside the car, plus the load on the roof rack, does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the car.*

IMPORTANT

19) *The use of transversal bars on longitudinal ones prevents the use of the sunroof, because the latter, while opening, interferes with the bars. Therefore do not move the sunroof if transversal bars have been fitted.*

20) *Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see the "Weights" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter).*

21) *Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.*

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS

52)

PETROL VERSIONS

The systems used for reducing petrol engine emissions are: catalytic converter, lambda sensors, fuel evaporation control system and GPF particulate filter (where provided).

DIESEL VERSIONS

The systems used for reducing diesel engine emissions are: exhaust gas recirculation system (EGR), oxidising catalytic converter,(DOC), selective nitrogen oxide catalytic converter with AdBlue® (SCR) (where provided) and particulate filter (DPF).

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF)

(where provided)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be periodically regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

Driving performance of the car at slow speed may worsen slightly during regeneration.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, in chapter "Knowing the instrument panel".

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)

The Diesel Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of diesel engines.

The Diesel particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance with current/future regulations and standards.

During standard use of the car, the engine control unit records a set of data (e.g.: travel time, type of route, temperatures, etc.) and it will then calculate how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be periodically regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

During the regeneration there may be a limited increase in the engine idle speed, fan activation, a limited increase in fumes and high temperatures at the exhaust.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, in chapter "Knowing the instrument panel".

WARNING

52) *The catalytic converter and particulate filter (DPF) reach very high temperatures during operation. Therefore do not park the vehicle on flammable materials (e.g. grass, dry leaves, pine needles, etc.): fire hazard.*

This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.

KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis) 62
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 63
DISPLAY 66
TRIP COMPUTER 76
TRIP SUMMARY 76
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES 77

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)

(where provided)

OPERATION

The EOBD (European On Board Diagnosis) system continuously diagnoses emission-related components on the vehicle and the automatic transmission control system (for versions/markets, where applicable).

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the warning light on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in this section).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

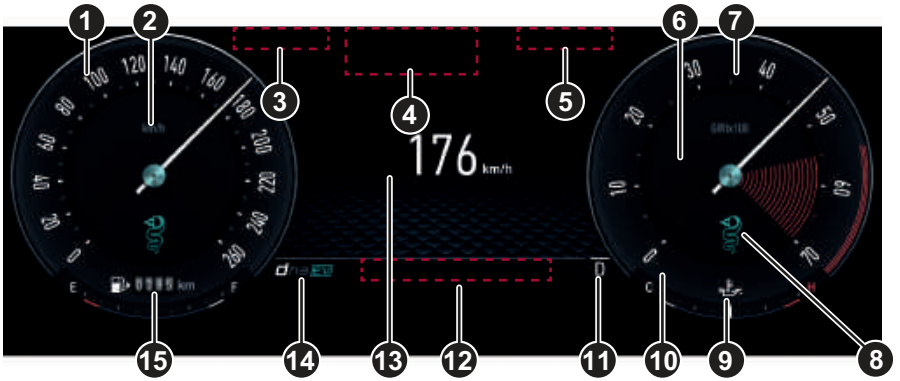
- monitor system efficiency
- indicate an increase in emissions
- indicate the need to replace damaged components

The car also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

WARNING After eliminating a fault, to check the system completely, the Alfa Romeo Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.

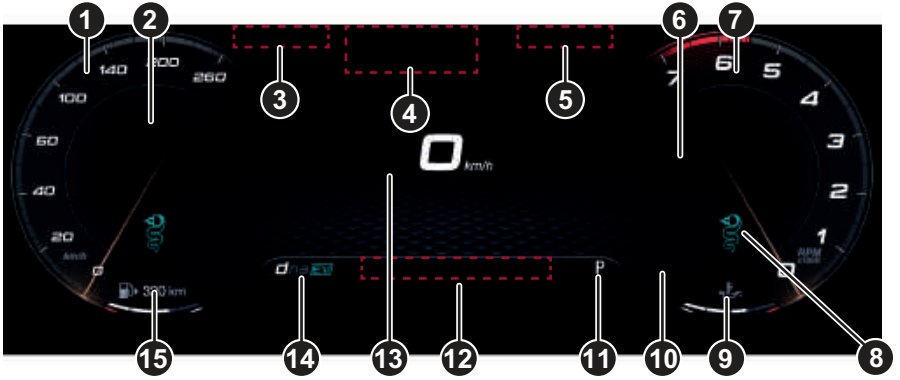
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

"HERITAGE" DISPLAY



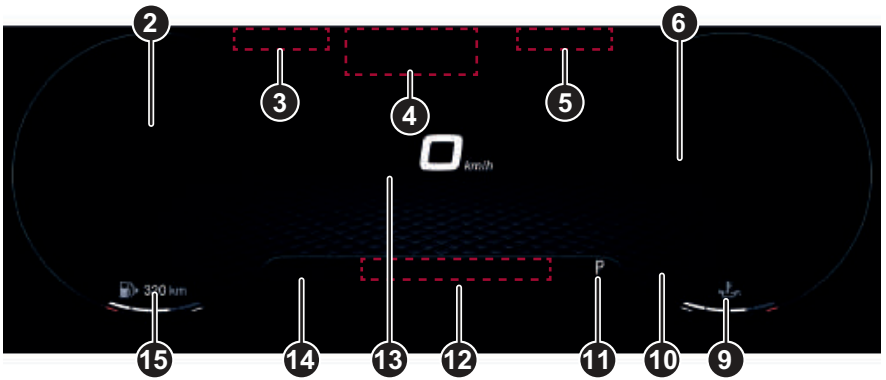
76 9650056

"EVOLVED" DISPLAY



77 9650057

"RELAX" DISPLAY



78 9650058

NOTE The "Heritage", "Evolved" and "Relax" views can be set by pressing the "MENU VIEW" button on the right-hand shift paddle.

DESCRIPTION OF THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

1 Speedometer (excluding "Relax" display)

2 Indications of the driving assistance systems, customisable notification area (only "Relax" display), second instantaneous speed display (only "Relax" display)

Refer to the "Safety" and "Starting and driving" sections for more information

3 Customisable notification area, main beam/dipped beam, side lights, rear fog lights icons, second instantaneous speed display (only "Evolved" display)

4 Instantaneous speed (numeric), "READY" icon (only for Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions), driving assist notification icons

5 "READY" icon (only for Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions), customisable notification area, heat engine torque limitation notification

6 Customisable and notification area with pop-ups

7 Tachometer (Diesel/Petrol and Mild Hybrid versions), tachometer with Charge/Power indicator (Plug-in Hybrid version - depending on driving mode) (excluding "Relax" display)

8 Electric drive mode indication (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

9 Digital heat engine oil temperature indicator, high-voltage battery charge level indicator (Plug-in Hybrid version only - depending on driving mode)

10 Notification icon display area

11 Gear shift indicator (GSI)

12 Menu title, screen navigation indications (e.g.: reset counters, customisation of information display, etc.)

13 Main screen with driving assistance system notifications

14 Operating mode display: EV (Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions only), Dynamic, Natural, Advanced Efficiency

15 Digital fuel level gauge, indications of the SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system, iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) notification icon

NOTE The warning lights come on to check their operation whenever the engine is started.

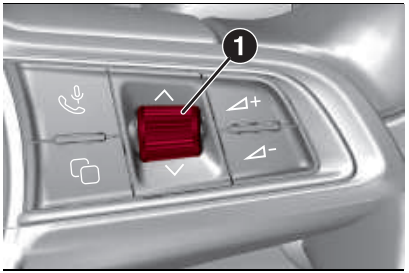
SPEEDOMETER

The instantaneous speed of the car (in km/h or mph) is displayed as a number in this position also be displayed at the top of the display (4) fig. 76, fig. 77, or (2) fig. 78, or in the central area (13).

NOTE In the "Natural" driving mode, only the instantaneous speed, minimum speed (0 km/h) and maximum speed at full scale are displayed on the scale.

The colour of the speedometer may vary depending on the driving mode set (Dynamic, Natural, Advanced Efficiency).

Press the ring (1) fig. 79 to change the unit of measurement of the numerical tachometer from km/h to mph and vice versa.



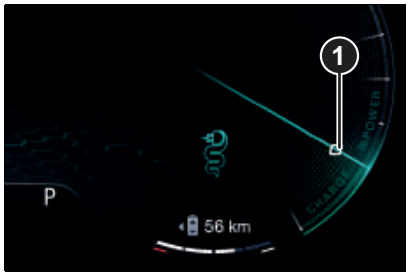
79 9650060

TACHOMETER

This indicates the instantaneous speed of the heat engine in rpm. X 1000 or X 100.

NOTE In the "Natural" driving mode, only the instantaneous speed, minimum speed (0 rpm) and maximum speed at full scale are displayed on the scale. The indicator colour may vary depending on the driving mode set (Dynamic, Natural, Advanced Efficiency).

WARNING Plug-in Hybrid version only: the charging zone (1) fig. 80 is only displayed in the "Advanced Efficiency" driving mode.



80 9650059

DIGITAL FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

The digital gauge shows the level of fuel still available in the tank and the estimated range. The triangle to the side of the symbol indicates the side of the car with the fuel filler.

The warning light turns yellow when the level has reached the fuel reserve.

The indications next to the graphic scale indicate the amount of fuel:

- **F** (Full) = full tank
- **E** (Empty) = empty tank

WARNING If the reserve switches on, refuel at the earliest opportunity.

WARNING Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: possible gaps in fuel supply could damage the catalytic converter. It may be impossible to start Plug-in Hybrid versions when the fuel runs out, even if there is remaining electrical range.

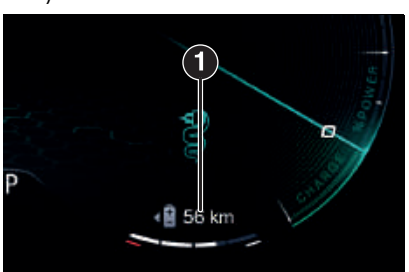
HEAT ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE GAUGE

This indicates the temperature of the heat engine lubrication oil. When the temperature is too high, the icon and the indicator turn red.

DIGITAL AUXILIARY BATTERY CHARGE LEVEL INDICATOR

(Plug-in Hybrid versions in "Natural" and "Advanced Efficiency" modes)

The digital indicator (1) fig. 81 shows the charge level of the auxiliary battery of the hybrid system (e.g. with the "Evolved" view).



81 9650024

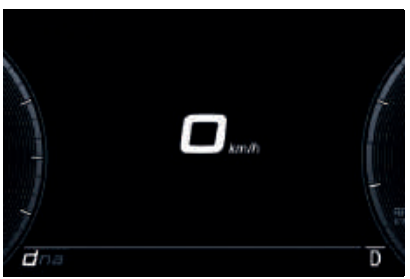
INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHT ADJUSTMENT (brightness sensor)

Inside the tachometer there is a light sensor capable of detecting environmental light conditions and adjusting the operating mode (night/day) and the brightness of the instrument panel and the Alfa Connect system display.

DISPLAY

A welcome screen appears on the display when you entering the passenger compartment.

CENTRAL SCREEN



82 9650061

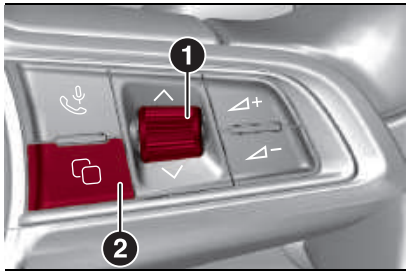
The following screens appear in the central area of the display fig. 82:

- Speedometer (numeric indication)
- Navigation
- Phone and recent calls
- Performance
- Driver Assist
- Messages and stored message list
- Charge/Power (Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions only)
- Info Hybrid with "Efficiency Coach" (Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

NOTE When the ignition device is moved from STOP to the ENGINE, the last screen displayed before the previous engine shutdown is shown.

NAVIGATION BETWEEN SCREENS

Press the button (2) fig. 83 and turn the ring (1) up or down to scroll through the screens.



83 9650288

If the selected screen permits, press the ring to access the submenus (1).

SPEEDOMETER

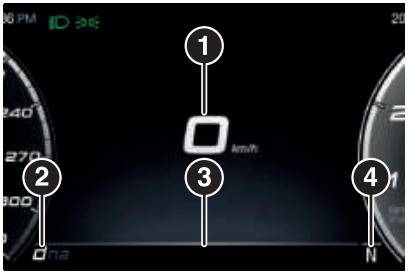
The following information fig. 84 is displayed on this screen

(1) Instantaous speed in km/h or mph. Press the ring (1) fig. 79 to switch between km/h and mph scales.

(2) Driving modes

(3) Messages

(4) Engaged gear and GSI (Gear Shift Indicator) shift suggestions

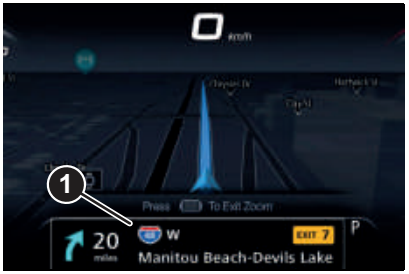


84 9650062

NAVIGATION

This screen repeats the instructions provided by the Alfa Connect system (fig. 85).

Zoom changes made on the Alfa Connect system are not automatically repeated on the instrument panel display screen. Turn the ring up/down (1) fig. 79 to increase/decrease the zoom on this screen. Press the ring to go back to the initial frame. The zoom level is automatically reset to the factory settings whenever the engine is restarted.



85 9650063

If the function is activated through the Alfa Connect system settings, the Alfa Connect system navigator indications are also repeated within the right dial of the display (1) fig. 86 using turn by turn navigation (see the chapter "Alfa Connect system" in the "Multimedia" section). The following information is shown:

(1) Direction indicators

(2) Distance to next change of direction (in km or miles, depending on instrument panel settings)

(3) Suggested lanes

(4) Address of the road to be followed after the change of direction

Press and hold the ring (1) fig. 79 to disable the indications in the right-hand ring for the current navigation.

86 9650064

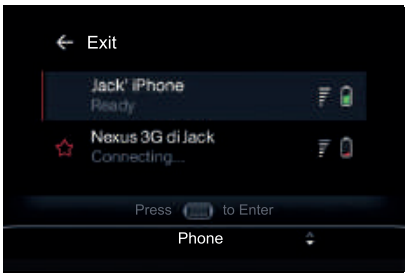
With active navigation outside the "Navigation" screen, turn-by-turn indications are shown in the lower part of the display by a pop-up (1) fig. 85 with each change of direction suggested by the navigation system.

NOTE It is only possible to display the repetition of navigation directions from the native navigator of the Alfa Connect system. The repetition of directions provided by apps on the device connected to the Alfa Connect system using Android Auto, Apple CarPlay or Baidu CarLife is not supported.

PHONE

The fig. 87 screen allows you to view the phones connected to the Alfa Connect system and their status: favourite phone, signal level, battery level and call status.

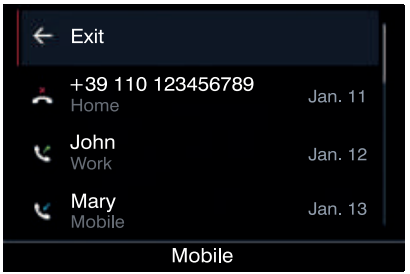
WARNING The Alfa Connect system supports the pairing of two phones at the same time but during the call only the phone currently in use will be displayed on the screen.



87 9650065

To view the recent calls of each connected phone and initiate a call:

- press the ring (1) fig. 79 to access the phone list.
- select the desired connected phone by turning the ring up or down, then press the ring again. To exit the screen, select "Exit"
- to initiate the call to the desired phone number, select the contact by turning the ring up or down, then press the ring again. To cancel without making a call and return to the phone list, select "Exit" (fig. 88). For each call, the following are shown: the name of the contact (or the phone number if the contact is not stored on the phone), the type of contact (home, mobile, work), the status of the call (incoming, outgoing, missed) and the time or date of the call



88 9650066

The screen also shows the status of the call (fig. 89, fig. 90):

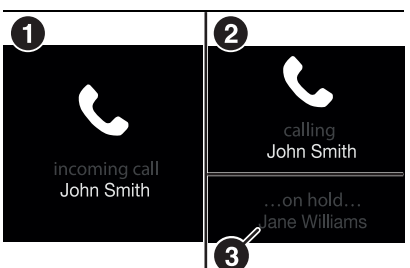
(1) Incoming call

(2) Outgoing call

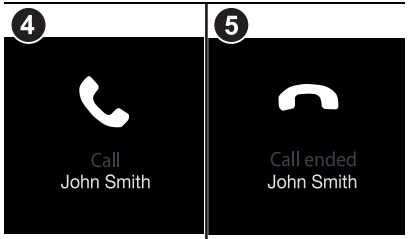
(3) Any second simultaneous call and its status (on-hold, outgoing, incoming, in progress, ended)

(4) Call in progress

(5) Call ended



89 9650068



90 9650069

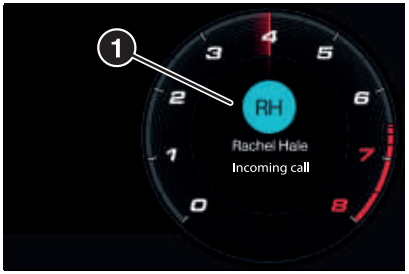
The screen also shows the arrival of a message using the icon ✉.

According to the display settings, an incoming call can be notified via a pop-up screen in the tachometer dial (1) fig. 91. The pop-up screen shows the following information:

- the name of the contact (or the phone number if the contact is not stored on the phone)
- the image of the contact, if any (if associated with the contact stored on the phone)
- the name of the telephone on which the call is being received (only if two telephones are connected at the same time)

Press the button or the ring (1) on the steering wheel to accept the incoming call.

The pop-up screen remains displayed until the call is accepted or the caller ends the call.



91 9650067

PERFORMANCE

According to the mode selected using the Alfa DNA™ system selector, the screen shows the acceleration or fuel consumption of the car.

Refer to the "Alfa DNA™ System with ESC OFF" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for more information.

"DYNAMIC" MODE

This displays parameters related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral acceleration peaks are displayed on the right fig. 92.

92 9650094

"NATURAL" MODE

Average and instantaneous consumption are shown fig. 93.

93 9650095

DRIVER ASSIST

The screen at fig. 94 shows the status and settings of the driving assistance Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Keeping Assist and Active Driving Assist systems.

Any instant notifications are displayed via a pop-up screen.

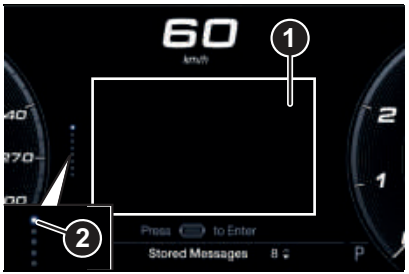
The units of measurement (metric or imperial) depend on the units defined via the display settings.

94 9650070

For further information see the respective chapters in the "Safety" and "Starting and driving" sections.

MESSAGES AND STORED MESSAGE LIST

Messages shown on the display via pop-up screens are stored as long as they remain valid. You can view them later in the central area of the "Messages" screen (1) fig. 95.



95 9650071

If multiple messages are present:

❒ press the ring (1) fig. 79 to access the message list

❒ scroll through the previous/next messages by turning the ring up/down (1) upwards/downwards. The position of the displayed message within the list is indicated by the light spot (2) fig. 95. Presence of previous/next messages is indicated by grey dots

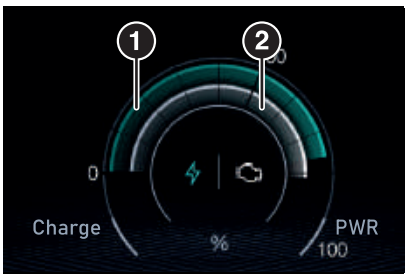
CHARGE / POWER

(Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "Charge / Power" function shows the instantaneously available on the instrument panel display.

The green outer graphic ring (1) fig. 96 represents the electric motor power output available during the acceleration phase and the input power during the regeneration phase.

The grey inner graphic ring (2) fig. 96 displays the instantaneous power available from the heat engine.



96 9650447

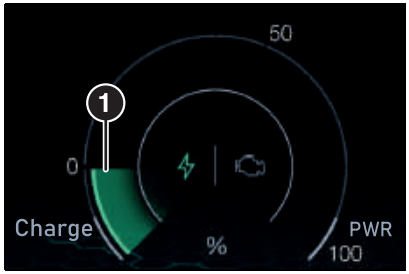
The charge/power indications are only displayed when the car is ready for driving.

The instrument panel display varies according to the following conditions:

❒ if the high-voltage battery **is not charging**, no graphic notches will be shown on the display for each sector ("Charge" and "Power")

❒ if the high voltage battery is **charging**, the left side of the screen will be highlighted on the lower part of the display, (1) fig. 97.

❒ if the high voltage battery is in **"Power"** mode, the upper side of the screen will be highlighted on the display (2) fig. 98.



97 9650449

98 9650450

"Load" display

The **green** charging indicator increases towards the lower part when the regeneration phase is in progress or when the heat engine is charging the high-voltage battery.

"Power" display

The power is shown on the instrument panel display by filling the engine and/or battery section (in case of combined operation) from the left rightwards, according to the power source used. The two indicators will move independently.

Range

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The fig. 99 screen also shows the estimated range in the following cases:

(1) Total (running with electric motor together with heat engine)

(2) Heat engine only

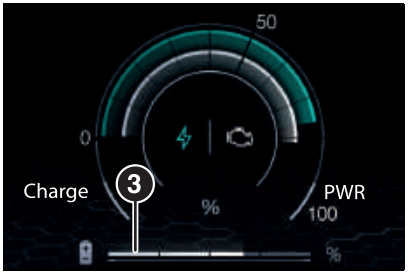
(3) Electric motor only

99 9650448

Auxiliary battery charge level indicator

(for Mild Hybrid versions)

The indicator (3) fig. 100 shows the charge level of the auxiliary battery.



100 9650437

HYBRID INFO (Hybrid System Information)

(Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

This menu item shows the following information on the instrument panel:

- Efficiency Coach: in "Natural" or "Advanced Efficiency" driving mode
- Indicators: in 'Dynamic' driving mode (Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid version)

Efficiency Coach

The "Efficiency Coach" function provides the driver with "visual awareness" through the indications on the instrument panel display on how to achieve maximum energy efficiency while driving.

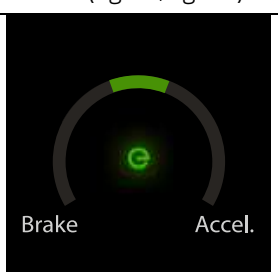
The display varies according to the following conditions:

- if the driver accelerates/brakes efficiently or, after reaching a certain speed, he does not act on the accelerator

and/or brake pedal, the following screen will appear on the display fig. 101 (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or fig. 102 (Mild Hybrid versions)

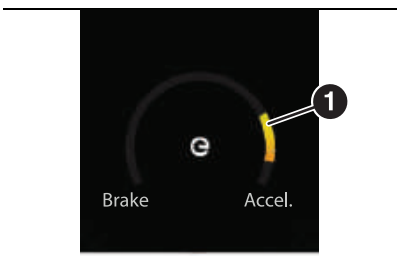
❒ during acceleration and braking, the most efficient operation will be represented by the colour of the green indicator fig. 101 or fig. 102, while the least efficient operation will be represented by the colour of the yellow indicator (1) e (2) fig. 103 (Plug-in Hybrid versions) or fig. 104 (Mild Hybrid versions), followed by amber, when the efficiency level decreases fig. 105 (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or fig. 106 (Mild Hybrid versions)

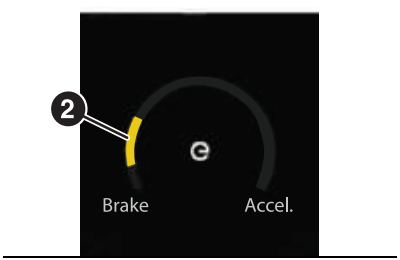
Driving the car in optimal conditions is achieved when the letter "**e**" and the graphic indication on the graphic bar are shown in green in the middle of the display screeen (fig. 101, fig. 102).



101 9650074

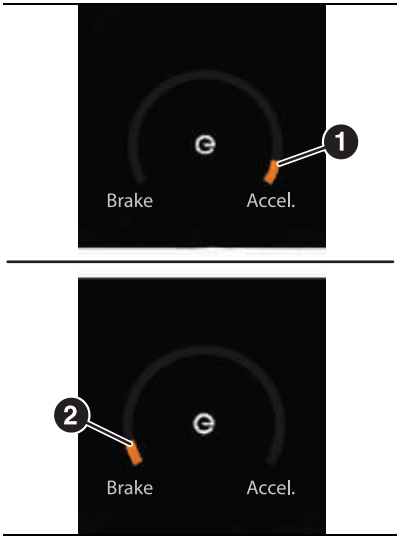
102 9650438



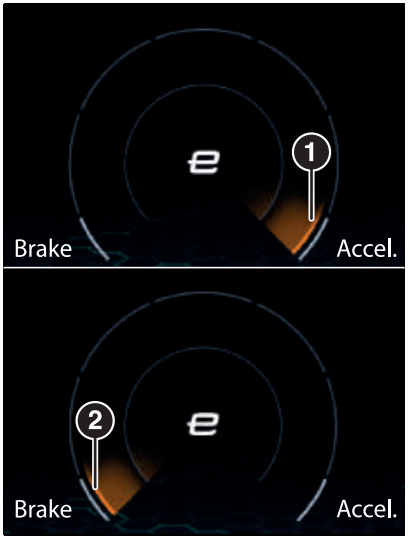


103 9650075

104 9650439



105 9650076



106 9650440

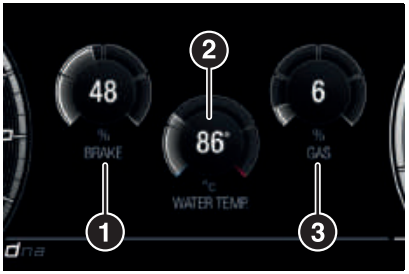
Gauges

The screen fig. 107 shows the following information:

(1) Brake pedal position (0%: pedal released - 100%: pedal fully pressed)

(2) Engine coolant temperature, high-voltage system (Plug-in Hybrid version) and low-temperature circuit (Mild Hybrid version)

(3) Accelerator pedal position (0%: pedal released - 100%: pedal fully pressed)



107 9650078

CUSTOM AREAS

The right dial (tachometer) and left dial (speedometer) of the instrument panel can be customised to display additional information using the "Settings" function of the Alfa Connect system. One of the following can be selected for each dial:

- Schedule
- Date
- External temperature
- Compass (where provided)
- Empty

NOTE The date and time format and the unit of measurement of the external temperature depend on the settings defined using the Alfa Connect system.

NOTE It is not possible to display the same information in two different dials: setting the same content in one dial will remove the information from the other.

NOTE If the repetition of the navigation is deactivated (see the paragraph

"Navigation"), even if the compass is shown on the instrument panel display, it is not active.

When the engine is switched off, the last customisation set is stored and displayed the next time the engine is restarted.

WIDGETS

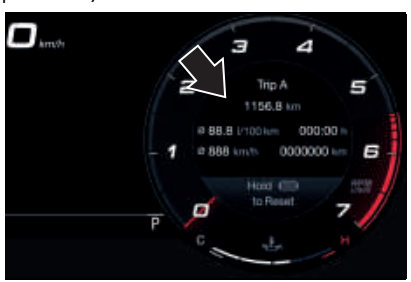
The right-hand dial (tachometer) of the instrument panel can be customised with alternative information to that described in the previous paragraph "Custom areas" using graphic elements known as "Widgets". To scroll through the set widgets, press the button (2) fig. 116 on the steering wheel controls and then turn the ring (1). The following widgets can be displayed:

❒ Media, which displays the following, according to the type of information played by the Alfa Connect system:

- album thumbnail, source, song title, artist, any connected phone information, or:
- album thumbnail or radio station logo, station name, frequency, any information on the connected phone

108 9650081

❒ Trip A, Trip B (where provided), distance travelled, average consumption on trip, travel time, average speed, odometer, AdBlue® level in tank (where provided)



109 9650083

❒ Compass

NOTE The Compass is displayed automatically if Trip B is disabled using the display settings. Trip B automatically replaces the Compass if it is enabled.

110 9650082

❒ Tyre pressure detected by iTPMS

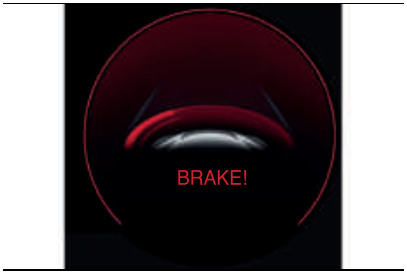
111 9650085

POP-UP SCREENS

Under certain driving conditions, messages or pop-up screens may be automatically displayed on the right-hand dial to alert the driver to useful driving information (grey background, e.g. notification of open doors, open bonnet and/or tailgate, fig. 112), low priority warnings (yellow background) or high priority warnings (red background, e.g. a braking indication, fig. 113). Where

provided, the appearance of the pop-up screen may be accompanied by an acoustic warning and the illumination of one or more warning lights or symbols on the instrument panel.

112 9650079



113 9650080

NOTE In the case of two or more simultaneous events displaying a pop-up screen, the screens are displayed in sequence and in order of priority: first those with a higher priority (red background), then those with a lower priority (yellow background) and then those with information (grey background).

The pop-up screen can be closed by holding the ring (1) fig. 116 pressed.

If the heat engine is shut down with one or more faults present, pop-up screens are displayed the next time the engine is restarted if these faults have not been resolved in the meantime.

ENGINE OIL CHANGE INDICATOR SYSTEM

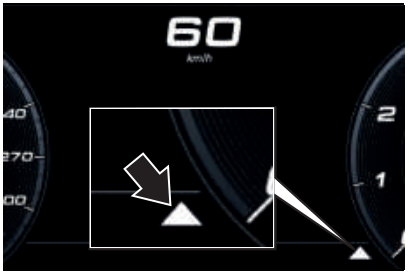
(where provided)

The car is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The dedicated message will display in the instrument panel display for 10 seconds to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval.

The engine oil change indicator system is based on a use factor, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to change gear through a special indication on the display fig. 114.



114 9650086

Through the GSI system, the driver is informed that shifting gear will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

Icon ▲ on the display: suggestion to shift up a gear.

Icon ▲▲ on the display: suggestion to shift to two higher gears (double shift).

Icon ▼ on the display: suggestion to shift to a lower gear.

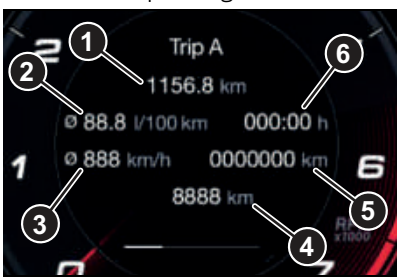
Icon ▼▼ on the display: suggestion to shift to two lower gears (double shift).

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

When there are no gear shift suggestions, the engaged gear is displayed (P, R, N, D, M)

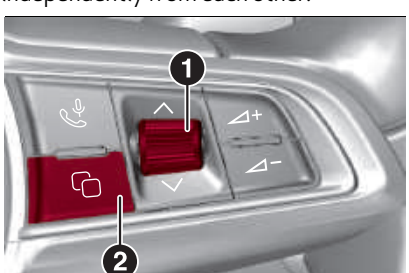
TRIP COMPUTER

The "Trip Computer" is used to display information on car operation when the ignition device is in the START position. To display the Trip Computer, set it up as a widget on the right dial (tachometer) of the instrument panel fig. 115.



115 9650087

This function has two separate memories, "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the data for the car's "complete journeys" (trips) is recorded independently from each other.



116 9650288

The Trip Computer can display the following information:

- ❒ odometer (1)
- ❒ average fuel consumption (2)
- ❒ average speed (3)
- ❒ total distance travelled according to the trip meter since the last reset (4)
- ❒ the expected range before the AdBlue® top-up is required (5)
- ❒ the elapsed time since the trip meter was last reset (6)

Press and release the button (2) fig. 116 button on the steering wheel controls until the "Trip A" or "Trip B" widget is highlighted on the instrument panel.

Actual running time

This indicates the total time travelled since the last reset. The time is increased when the ignition device is in START position.

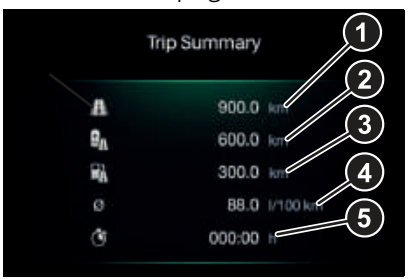
Reset Trip

Hold ring (1) fig. 116 pressed.

TRIP SUMMARY

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Turning the starter from the ENGINE position to STOP shows the "Trip Summary" on the display, showing the data of the last trip fig. 117.



117 9650396

The following information is displayed:

- ❒ (1) total distance
- ❒ (2) distance travelled in "hybrid" mode (combined electric and heat engine)
- ❒ (3) distance travelled in "electric" mode
- ❒ (4) average fuel consumption
- ❒ (5) travel time

WARNING The warning light or symbol may be associated with a specific message and/or acoustic warning. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure indication.

WARNING The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.

NOTE The actual presence of the warning lights and symbols shown below depends on the version and/or the country where the car is marketed.

WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL

Red warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to the ENGINE position, but it should switch off after a few seconds. **Low brake fluid level** The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. **Electric parking brake on** The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. In the event of failure, the warning light flashes for about 10 seconds and then turns off. Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Warning light	What it means
	EBD FAILURE The simultaneous switching on of the (red) and (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. Drive very carefully to the nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.
	POWER STEERING FAILURE (where provided) The warning light (where provided) switches on when the ignition device is brought to ENGINE, but it should switch off after a few seconds. If the warning light (or the symbol for Plug-In Hybrid versions) remains on, you could not have power steering and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	AIRBAG FAILURE If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system. **53) 54)**
	CONVENTIONAL 12V BATTERY NOT SUFFICIENTLY CHARGED If the warning light comes on when the engine is running, this indicates a failure of the conventional battery charging system (12V). Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	DOORS OPEN The warning light switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. A pop-up screen appears highlighting in red the door(s) that have not been closed properly instead of the tachometer dial. An acoustic warning is activated with the doors open and the car moving. Close the doors properly.

WARNING

53) *If the indicator does not come on when the key is turned to the ON position or if it remains lit while driving, there may be a problem with the airbag restraint system. In this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not be activated in the event of an accident or, in a more limited number of cases, may be activated when not necessary. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.*

54) *The failure of the warning light is signalled by the switching on of the symbol on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate problems with the restraint systems. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.*

Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	ABS FAILURE The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system. Drive carefully and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	ESC SYSTEM **ESC system activation** Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions. **ESC system failure** If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found on the ESC system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. **Hill Start Assist failure** The warning light switches on to indicate a Hill Start Assist system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	PARTIAL / TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated. When the systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.
	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM FAILURE The warning light comes on in case of a Autonomous Emergency Braking system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM DEACTIVATION The warning light switches on if the Autonomous Emergency Braking system has been deactivated or if the system is obstructed/dirty/unavailable.

Warning light	What it means
	ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE 55) If the warning light turns on, this indicates a failure in the electric parking brake system. This failure could partially or completely block the car because the electric parking brake could remain activated even if automatically or manually disengaged using the relevant controls. If the car can still be used (electric parking brake not engaged), drive carefully to the nearest Alfa Romeo dealership, remembering that the electric parking brake will not work.
	EOBD / INJECTION / CATALYST DAMAGE (petrol versions with GPF) If the warning light remains on, or it switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly. **The warning light on constantly** signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption. The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system. Under these conditions, you can continue travelling at moderate speed but without demanding excessive effort from the engine or high speed. Prolonged use of the car with the warning light on constantly may cause damage. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. **If the warning light flashes,** it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged. Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. 22)
	HYBRID SYSTEM FAILURE (Mild Hybrid versions) If the warning light remains on, or it switches on while driving, there is a hybrid system failure. In this condition, the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is not shown. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Warning light	What it means
	AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (Diesel versions) In normal conditions, when the ignition device is brought to ENGINE, the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started. The warning lamp will illuminate if a liquid that does not meet the nominal characteristics is introduced or if an average consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) of more than 50% is detected. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. If the problem is not solved, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When there are approximately 200 km before you will no longer able to restart the engine, on some versions a dedicated message will appear fixed on the instrument panel display accompanied by warning tone.

WARNING

55) *If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*

IMPORTANT

22) *If, when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, the warning light does not switch on, switches on constantly or flashes when driving, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.*

Green warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.
	RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.

White warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	BRIGHTNESS SENSOR This warning light on the odometer lights up in the event of the brightness sensor activation.

Red Symbols

Symbol	What it means
	LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE The symbol switches on in the case of insufficient engine oil pressure. 23) If it turns on temporarily or flashes (for about 5 seconds), check the oil level by following the corresponding procedure (see the description in the "Checking levels" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section) and top up to the correct level if necessary. If the symbol turns on continuously, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked. WARNING IF THE SYMBOL TURNS ON CONTINUOUSLY: Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. When the symbol turns on, it does not indicate the amount of oil in the engine: the oil level can be checked on the display upon entering the vehicle and also by activating the "Oil level" function on the Alfa Connect system.
	AIRBAG FAILURE The symbol switches on if there is an airbag system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	SEAT BELTS REMINDER The symbol switches on fixed if the car is stationary and the driver, front passenger or rear passage side seat belt is not fastened with an occupant in the seat. The symbol flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is in motion and the driver, front passenger or rear passage side seat belt is not correctly fastened with an occupant in the seat. In this case, fasten the seat belt.
	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH The symbol lights up when the engine has overheated. **In normal driving conditions**: stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership if the symbol comes on when the engine is started again. **If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions**: (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the symbol stays on, stop the vehicle. Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above. WARNING Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine on and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before switching it off.

Symbol	What it means
	BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut. A pop-up screen appears instead of the tachometer dial, highlighting the engine bonnet in red. Close the bonnet properly.
	TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the liftgate is not properly shut. A pop-up screen appears highlighting the tailgate in red instead of the tachometer dial. A buzzer is heard with open liftgate and car moving. Close the liftgate correctly.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE The symbol switches on together with a buzzer, to indicate that the automatic transmission or dual-clutch automatic transmission is faulty. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. **24) 25)**
	EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of engine oil overheating. **26)**
	ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL (ETC) FAILURE (where provided) This symbol will light up to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If the fault is detected with the car running, the symbol will light up with a fixed or blinking light according to the fault type. Move the ignition device to ENGINE with the car completely stopped and the automatic transmission/electrified double clutch automatic transmission to P (park). The symbol must go off. If the symbol stays on with the car running, it can still be driven but you must seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. NOTE This symbol may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time. Intervene promptly if the symbol keeps blinking with the engine running. You may experience reduced engine performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your car may require towing. The symbol appears when the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position and stays on for a few instance during the bulb test. If it does not come on when starting contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	EU eCall SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol appears to indicate a failure in the EU eCall system. In this case, an emergency call cannot be made. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.

Symbol	What it means
	EU eCall SYSTEM BATTERY FAILURE The symbol appears to indicate a failure of the EU eCall system battery or a low battery charge. In the first case, it will not be possible to make the emergency call, while in the second case the data transmission or connection may be subject to limitations. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.
	FAILURE IN THE VEHICLE CHARGING PROCEDURE (Plug-In Hybrid versions) This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display, with the car stationary, in the case of a fault during the high-voltage battery charging procedure. ❒ **failures in the charging system**, in this case disconnect and then reconnect the charging cable to the charging port or, in the case of charging at a public charging station, look for another power supply point. If the symbol remains on, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. ❒ **failures in the public charging station** (because it may have been deactivated or there may be a failure). We recommend that you try charging your car at another public charging station. If the symbol remains on, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	TRACTION BATTERY FAILURE (Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions) The symbol appears on the instrument panel display in case of traction battery failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	HYBRID-ELECTRIC SYSTEM FAILURE (Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions) The symbol appears on instrument panel display in case of hybrid-electric system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	PERFORMANCE LIMITATION (Plug-In Hybrid versions) The symbol is shown on the instrument panel display if the acceleration of the car is limited due to a reduction in performance of the heat engine (e.g. including if there is no fuel) or the electric motor. If the symbol remains on while driving, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. NOTE If the automatic dual-zone climate control system is turned on, it will be turned off automatically.
	DAA (Driver Attention Assist) SYSTEM ACTIVATION (where provided) The symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system is activated. The system, after estimating the driver's drowsiness level, through specific events, suggests to the driver to stop for a break, because continuing driving is risky. Stop to pause while driving, pulling the car over in safe conditions.

IMPORTANT

23) *If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

24) *Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.*

25) *During normal use, the symbol may turn on when the gear lever is in an intermediate position between two gears for around ten seconds: the symbol will turn off when the gear lever is engaged correctly. If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

26) *If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.*

Amber symbols

Symbol	What it means
	iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) **iTPMS failure** If an iTPMS failure is detected, the warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on fixed. WARNING Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the car, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the Fix&Go and contact the dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. **Low tyre pressure** The warning light switches on to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre in sequence. In the event of insufficient pressure, it is COMPULSORY to refer to the "Wheels" chapter in the "Technical Data" section and to adhere strictly to this.
	ENGINE IMMOBILIZER FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT **Engine Immobilizer system failure** The symbol appears to report a failure of the Engine Immobilizer system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. **Break-in attempt** The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to the ENGINE position to report about a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system. **Electronic key not recognised** The symbol switches on when the engine is started and the electronic key is not recognised by the system.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention. For the fuel cut-off system re-activation procedure, see the "Fuel cut-off system" chapter in the "In an emergency" section. If it is not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Symbol	What it means
	POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD (where provided) The symbol turns on when the external temperature falls to or below 3°C. WARNING In the event of external temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.
	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.
	RAIN SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the rain sensor. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	START&STOP SYSTEM FAILURE (for versions/markets where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Start&Stop system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	REAR FOG LIGHT The warning light switches on when the fog light is activated.
	HYBRID SYSTEM TRACTION BATTERY DISCONNECTION (Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions) This symbol appears to indicate a hybrid system failure due to the disconnection of the traction battery. In this case, the state of charge of the traction battery is not shown on the display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	KEYLESS START SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of Keyless Start system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Symbol	What it means
	FUEL RESERVE / LIMITED RANGE The symbol switches on when about few litres of fuel are left in the tank. 27)
	GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions) If the symbol flashes, it indicates a fault in the glow plug preheating system. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	GLOW PLUG PREHEATING (Diesel versions) This symbol comes on when the ignition device is brought to ENGINE and will switch off when the glow plugs have reached the preset temperature. The engine can be started as soon as the symbol turns off. WARNING In mild or high temperature conditions, the warning light comes on for a very short time only.
	SPEED LIMITER FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the Speed Limiter device. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of a failure in the Lane Keeping Assist system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	AFS FAILURE If this symbol appears, it indicates a failure of the automatic directional headlight system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed with the transmission in N or P, wait until the symbol switches off.

Symbol	What it means
	TAILGATE ELECTRIC OPENING/CLOSING FAILURE The symbol turns on to indicate a tailgate electric opening/closing system failure.
	SOUND SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the sound system. **Versions equipped with Park Sensors system**: If the display shows the message that the sound system is not available, the Park Sensors system system will be deactivated. If attempting to reactivate the system, the display will show a dedicated failure message. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	DUSK SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the dusk sensor. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of Side Distance Warning system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	TSR SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears to indicate a Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system failure. If the fault persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	BLIND SPOT MONITORING FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of a Blind Spot Monitoring system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
 (left-hand drive versions)  (right-hand drive versions)	SHOCK ABSORBERS FAILURE (ADC) (where provided) The symbol appears while driving to indicate a failure in the suspension system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

Symbol	What it means
 (left-hand drive versions)  (right-hand drive versions)	SOFT SUSPENSION CALIBRATION (where provided) The system appears when the most comfortable suspension setting is activated.
	DIPPED BEAM AUTOMATIC ADJUSTMENT FAILURE The symbol lights up in the case of failure of the automatic dipped beam headlights alignment. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions) The symbol switches on constantly while driving, along to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter. 28)
	LPG FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	DEGRADED ENGINE OIL (where provided) **Diesel versions**: the symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until the oil is changed. The symbol is displayed until the problem is solved. **Petrol versions**: the symbol switches on and then is not displayed when the display cycle is completed. WARNING After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the car, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the car. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the car for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature. For Plug-in Hybrid versions, once a month, especially in cold environment conditions, it is recommended to use the heat engine for up to 60 minutes at a time (activating "Dynamic" mode or with automatic transmission in "Autostick" mode). Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. 29) 27)
	FUEL FILLER CAP NOT CLOSED (where provided) The symbol lights up if the fuel tank cap is open or not properly closed. Tighten the cap properly.

Symbol	What it means
	EXTERNAL LIGHTS FAILURE The symbol turns on to indicate a failure in the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs); parking lights; trailer direction indicators (where provided); trailer lights (where provided); side lights; direction indicators; rear fog light; reversing light; brake lights; number plate lights; LED dipped beam headlights (where provided). The anomaly may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE (where provided) The symbol lights up to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) failure. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. **The symbol stays off during the entire DPF regeneration and lights up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified.** The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine speed above 2000 rpm. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a defect of the car and thus it should not be taken to a workshop. **WARNING Failure to follow the procedure provided for when the symbol comes on for a mileage equal to or greater than 30 km or for a cumulative time equal to or greater than 2 hours, may result in the warning light coming on with consequent damage to the DPF device. Remember that if the warning light is on, it is necessary to go to the Alfa Romeo Dealership to restore the correct function of the DPF.** 30)

Symbol	What it means
	GPF CLEANING (particulate filter) in progress (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the GPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (press and release the accelerator pedal). Maintain a speed above 60 km/h, on a highway route, with engine speed above 2000 rpm until the symbol on the display turns off. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a fault and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.
	GPF FAILURE (particulate filter) (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed together with the warning light in case of failure to the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter). In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (diesel versions only) The AdBlue® Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level symbol turns on when the AdBlue® (UREA) level is low. Top up the UREA tank as soon as possible with at least 5 litres of AdBlue ® (UREA). If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.
	BRAKE PEDAL This symbol turns on to indicate that the brake pedal must be pressed to enable reversing.
	PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE (Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions) This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display in case of failure of the pedestrian acoustic warning. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	DAA (Driver Attention Assist) SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears on the instrument panel display in case of a failure of the DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Symbol	What it means
	TOW HOOK FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the tow hook. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. TRAILER LIGHT CONTROL UNIT FAILURE The symbol turns on to warn of failure in the control unit that manages the trailer lights. Check that the trailer light is correctly connected to the socket. If the fault persists the next time you start the engine, contact the Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.
	ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OVERHEATING (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of overheating of the all-wheel drive system. In these conditions, it is possible select the required driving mode but the mode will be engaged only when the system cools down. The symbol will stay on for as long as the overheating condition persists.
	ALL-WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the all-wheel drive system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

IMPORTANT

27) *If the symbol flashes when driving, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

28) *The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the symbol comes on contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been introduced into the tank: turn the engine off immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

29) *Deteriorated engine oil should be replaced as soon as possible after the symbol is switched on, and never more than 500 km after it first switches on. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty.* ***Remember that when this symbol comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes it does not mean that you need to top up the engine oil****.*

30) *Vehicle travel speed should always be adapted to the traffic and weather conditions, and must always comply with traffic regulations. The engine can be stopped even if the DPF warning light is on: however, repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause premature deterioration of the engine oil. For this reason it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.*

Green Symbols

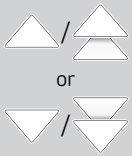
Symbol	What it means
	SIDE LIGHTS The symbol comes on when the side lights are activated. **"Headlight off delay" function** This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position ("Follow me").
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The symbol comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.
	DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The symbol comes on when the dipped beam headlights are activated.
	START&STOP SYSTEM ACTIVATION (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol appears in the case of Start&Stop (engine switching off) intervention. Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.
HOLD or  (depending on the market)	HOLD 'N' GO (where provided) The symbol lights up when the "Hold 'n' go" function is active (automatic parking brake engaged).
	CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Cruise Control system is activated.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Adaptive Cruise Control system is activated.
	INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control system is activated.

Symbol	What it means
LIM	SPEED LIMITER SYSTEM The symbol comes activating the Speed Limiter system.
READY	VEHICLE READY TO START (Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions) This symbol displayed indicates to the driver that the car is ready to move. As long as the "READY" symbol is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, the vehicle's propulsion is always available. When the car is moving, the warning light turns off: if the symbol remains on with steady light or flashing light, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
EV	ELECTRIC DRIVING MODE (Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions) The symbol on the display turns on during electric driving.
	CHARGING CABLE CONNECTED (Plug-in Hybrid version) When this symbol is displayed it indicates that the cable is connected to the charging port of the car, not that the charging procedure is in progress. The symbol can also be displayed together with dedicated messages. These messages will indicate the connection status to the charging port until fully charged. WARNING Starting the engine is not allowed until the charging procedure is complete.

Blue symbols

Symbol	What it means
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS ACTIVE The symbol lights up when the automatic dipped beam is on but not switched on.
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS ACTIVE The symbol lights up when the automatic main beam headlights is on but not switched on.

White symbols

Symbol	What it means
	AUTOMATIC DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS LIT The symbol lights up when the main beam headlights are activated.
	AUTOMATIC DIM HIGH BEAMS LIT The symbol lights up when automatic main beam headlights area on.
	SPEED LIMITER OFF The symbol appears when the Speed Limiter is deactivated.
	CRUISE CONTROL READY The symbol appears when the Cruise Control is ready.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL READY The symbol appears when the Adaptive Cruise Control is ready.
	INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL READY The symbol appears when the Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control is ready.
	SPLIT REAR SEAT (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed to indicate that there is no passenger on the rear seats. Refer to the "Occupant Restraints Systems" chapter in the "Safety" section for more information.
	GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (where provided) The symbols appear on the display to alert the driver to the need to shift up or down. The single arrow indicates to shift up or down one gear, the double arrow to shift two gears.

Symbol	What it means
	SAILING MODE (where provided) The symbol comes on when the car is running with the "Idle Coasting" function in "Sailing" mode.
e-Save	"e-Save" MODE (Plug-In Hybrid versions) The message is shown on the instrument panel display when the "e-Save" mode is activated by means of the Alfa Connect System. Activating this mode makes it possible to retain the state of charge of the high-voltage battery or actively recharge it via the heat engine (according to the setting on the Alfa Connect system display) for later use.

Lane Keeping Assist symbols

Display	Miniature	Description
		Sensor not available
		Active system
		System on, only one side line detected. NOTE The symbol shown is an example: the detected sideline is displayed in white and the undetected one in grey.
		Car close to the side line. NOTE The symbol shown is an example: the side line the car is approaching is displayed in yellow and the other in white (if detected) or grey (if not detected).
		The car crossed the side line. NOTE The symbol shown is an example: the side line the car is approaching is displayed in flashing yellow and red and the other in white (if detected) or grey (if not detected).

Messages on the display

Message on display		What to do
	INDICATION OF AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LOW LEVEL When a low level of AdBlue® (UREA) is detected, the symbol appears on the instrument panel display, together with a message indicating the need to top up the AdBlue® (UREA). The symbol stays on until the tank is topped up with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA). If you do not top up, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. A message will appear permanently on the instrument panel and an acoustic tone will be heard when there is about 200 km of range left. A dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display when there are 0 km of range left. It will no longer be possible to restart the engine after it has been stopped. It will be possible to restart the engine after pouring at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA) in the tank.	Top up the AdBlue® (UREA) tank as soon as possible with at least 5 litres. If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine. 31)
BLIND-SPOT ALERT	BLIND SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM (where provided) **Sensor block** A message will appear on the display if the Blind Spot Monitoring system sensor is blocked. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously.	Free the bumper of any obstacles or clean it.

Message on display		What to do
BLIND-SPOT ALERT	**System not available** A message will appear on the display if the Blind Spot Monitoring system sensor is not available. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously.	The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the conventional battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.
	Blind Spot Monitoring system failure A message will appear on the display if the Blind Spot Monitoring system sensor is faulty. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched off. An acoustic warning is also emitted.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
PARK SENSORS	PARK SENSORS SYSTEM (where provided) **Sensor lock** The message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Park Sensors system sensors.	Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.
	System not available A dedicated message is shown on the display if the Park Sensors system is not available.	The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the conventional battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.
ACTIVE PARKASSIST	ACTIVE PARKASSIST SYSTEM (where provided) **Sensor lock** The message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Active ParkAssist system sensors.	Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.
	System not available A dedicated message is displayed if the Active ParkAssist system is not available. An acoustic warning is also emitted.	The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the conventional battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

Message on display		What to do
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING	SIDE DISTANCE WARNING (where provided) **Sensor lock** The message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors.	Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.
	System not available A dedicated message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available.	The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the conventional battery or temporary interference other failures on the electrical system. If the message persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.
LANE KEEPING ASSIST	LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM (where provided) **Camera obstructed** A dedicated message is shown on the display in the case of dirt on the windscreen, which may adversely affect correct operation of the camera.	Clean the windscreen using a soft clean cloth, taking care not to scratch it. Should the failure persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	System not available A dedicated message is shown on the display if the Lane Keeping Assist system is not available.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE SYSTEM The display shows the braking request message if the Autonomous Emergency Brake system activates.	Increase your distance from the vehicle ahead to prevent the risk of collisions.

Message on display		What to do
"SERVICE" MESSAGE (SCHEDULED SERVICING)	SCHEDULED SERVICING (SERVICE) When the next scheduled service deadline is approaching, the word "Service" will be displayed, followed by the number of kilometres/miles or days (where provided) left, when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE. This is displayed automatically, with ignition device at ENGINE, 2000 km before servicing or, where provided, 30 days before servicing. It is also displayed each time the ignition device is turned to ENGINE for a further 30 days, or 1000 km, after the maintenance deadline. The display will be in km or miles depending on the unit of measurement set.	Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, where the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" operations will be performed and the message will be reset.
OPERATING MODE NOTIFICATION	The instrument panel display shows messages related to the operating mode selected ("Dynamic", "Natural", "Advanced Efficiency" or " OFF").	

IMPORTANT

31) *When the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is empty and the engine is stopped it is no longer possible to restart it until the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is topped up with at least 5 litres.*

Messages shown on the display (Plug-In Hybrid version)

Some messages (related to the high-voltage battery charging or generic warning messages) may be displayed on the instrument panel display.

Messages related to the high-voltage battery charging phase

Type of message	What it means
Vehicle connected to the mains and charging notification	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure. The display also shows a graphic bar indicating the loading percentage.
Vehicle connected to the mains and waiting to start planned charging notification	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging schedule procedure. The display also shows a graphic bar indicating the percentage to reach full charge (100%).
Charging procedure completed notification	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the charging procedure is complete. The display also shows the graphic outline of the car.
Charge Until Full times displaying	With the key removed from the ignition device, the instrument panel display shows the times ("Maximum" and "Minimum") necessary to obtain the complete charge of the high-voltage battery. The display also shows a message indicating whether the "charge schedule" procedure is set or deactivated.
Request to have the charging system checked	This message appears on the instrument panel display if there is a fault in the charging procedure.
4WD traction warning not available	The message is shown on the instrument panel display to indicate that 4WD is not available (e.g. including if there the is no fuel) or to indicate an all-wheel drive system failure. If the fault persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Warning messages

Type of message	What it means
Request to check the external charging socket	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure when there is a fault in the external charging socket In case of charging with "smart" wallbox, the message informs the driver that the external charging port is temporarily not powered because scheduled charging has been programmed but has not started yet.
Recharging flap open warning	The message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure when the car's charging flap is open. Close the flap before driving again.
Fuel flap locked warning	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the fuel flap is locked. The fuel flap will unlock when the car is ready to start again.

Type of message	What it means
Connected to the mains but battery not charging notification: request to lock the car to resume charging	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the charging cable is plugged in but the charging procedure is not in progress. Lock the doors to resume the charging procedure.
Open bonnet warning: no charging of the high-voltage battery or conditioning of the passenger compartment or battery	The message is shown on the instrument panel display if interrupting the charge procedure for the high-voltage battery and the low voltage battery (12 V) or high-voltage battery conditioning by opening the bonnet. By closing the bonnet correctly: the charging and conditioning procedure will restart.
Request to have the hybrid-electric system checked	This message appears on the instrument panel display if there is a fault in the hybrid-electric system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
eCoasting mode activated notification	The instrument panel display shows dedicated messages when the "Plus" or "Normal" function is selected for the "eCoasting" mode.
Advanced Efficiency mode currently not available Oil and fuel maintenance in progress notification	The message appears on the instrument panel display when the engine oil regeneration procedure is in progress to preserve the quality of the engine oil and avoid having to change it. In this situation, "Advanced Efficiency" mode is temporarily not available and the car will always use the heat engine. To speed up the completion of “oil regeneration”, it is recommended to keep the car moving at a speed above 60 km/h, on a non-urban route. The process can take several minutes and extend over several key on/off cycles. **When this message is displayed, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it is not necessary to go to a workshop**.

Blank page

The following section is very important: it describes the safety systems fitted on the car and provides the necessary information on how to use them correctly.

SAFETY

PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HYBRID SYSTEM 110
ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS 112
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS 114
PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM 124
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS 125
SEAT BELTS 126
SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM 127
PRE-TENSIONERS 128
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS 130
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG 144

PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HYBRID SYSTEM

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

⚠ 56) 57) 58) 59) 60) 61)

WORKS ON THE HYBRID SYSTEM

The hybrid system of the car:

❒ is isolated from the car and is secured by protective equipment;

❒ is protected from the outside environment;

❒ is only accessible for maintenance work by qualified personnel.

The car monitors the integrity of the hybrid system: if a fault is detected, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display together with the relevant icon.

Important notes

In case of fault, damage or fire to the car:

❒ the components of the hybrid system can be live and the high-voltage battery can be charged;

❒ the high-voltage battery, cables and electrical components may be exposed and pose a potential risk of electrocution;

❒ vapours released during handling or disconnection of the high-voltage battery from the system are potentially toxic and flammable;

❒ damage to the car or high-voltage battery may cause immediate or delayed release of toxic and/or flammable gases or a fire;

The high-voltage components are orange (see the information in fig. 118).

WARNING Non-insulated cables or wires may be visible inside or outside the car. **Never touch** cables and/or connectors: electric shock could occur, resulting in injury or death by electrocution.

WARNING Do not touch, disassemble or remove the electric climate control compressor.

WARNING Do not touch / disassemble / remove the high-voltage battery.

WARNING

56) *Improperly performed work, in particular maintenance and repair work on the high-voltage system, can result in current leakage: risk of injury, burns or death. Any maintenance, repair or modification work must usually be carried out by qualified technicians.*

57) *According to ECE100 standard, the label ⚠ is affixed to the vehicle's high-voltage components with which the driver may come into direct or indirect contact.*

58) *The components of the hybrid system are not repairable. All high voltage wiring harness is orange. If necessary, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for servicing or repair work. NEVER touch the orange wiring harness. Severe injury or death by electric shock could result if the high-voltage system components are damaged.*

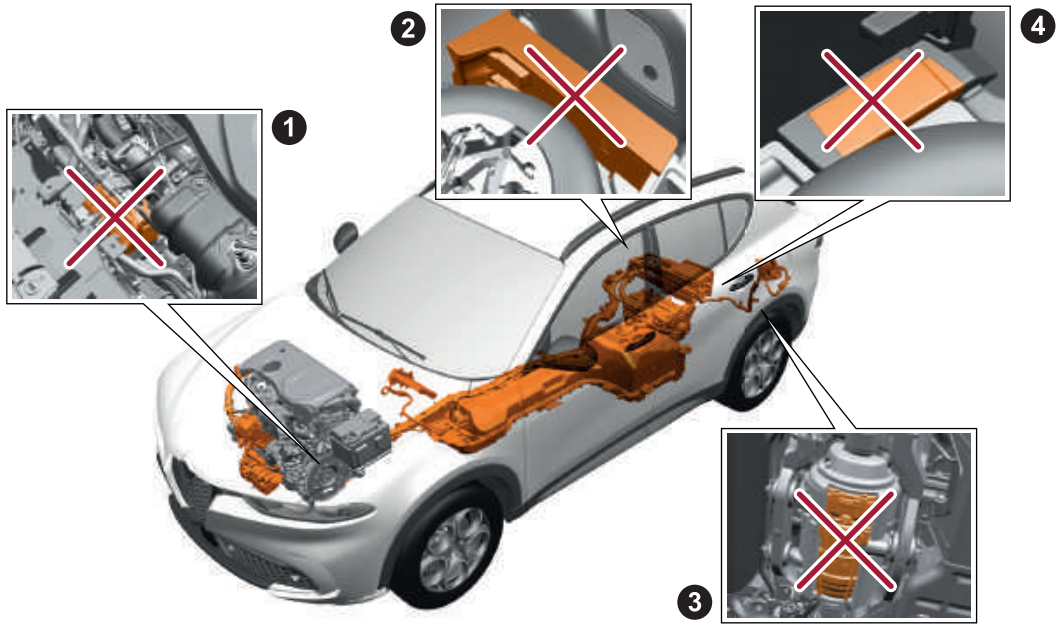
59) *Do not pour water or any other kind of liquid into the boot. Even if insulated by specific protections, high voltage components are mounted. Risk of death by electrocution.*

60) *Never perform any operation on high voltage components. If necessary contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

61) *Even if the high-voltage battery is flat, the hybrid system will still remain live - danger of fire or fatal injury. Do not touch or modify live parts in any way (e.g. orange cables, even with discharged high-voltage batteries).*

HYBRID SYSTEM COMPONENTS ON CAR NOT TO TOUCH

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)



118 9650398

Do not touch, disassemble, remove or replace the following components: 1. Front electric motor - 2. Charging control module - 3. Rear electric motor - 4. Charging module

ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

High voltage components and cables on hybrid vehicles are electromagnetically shielded.

If non-certified electrical/electronic devices are installed, electromagnetic interference with some components may occur.

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the car can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

System intervention

A slight pulsing of the brake pedal and noise indicates the intervention of the brake pedal (Diesel/Petrol versions only): this is completely normal when the system intervenes.

62) 63) 64) 65) 66) 67) 68)

EBD (Electronic Brake Force Distribution) SYSTEM

This system manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid car instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

ASR (AntiSlip Regulation) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or more drive wheels.

DTC (Drag Torque Control) SYSTEM

The DTC (Drag Torque Control) system prevents the drive wheels from possibly locking, which could happen, for example, if the accelerator pedal is released suddenly or in the case of a sudden downshifting in conditions of poor grip.

In these conditions, the engine braking effect could cause the drive wheels to slip, resulting in a loss of car stability. In these situations, the DTC system intervenes, restoring torque to the motor in order to conserve car stability and increase car safety.

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves directional control and vehicle stability under different driving conditions, correcting understeering and oversteering and distributing the brakeforce on the appropriate wheels.

System intervention

The system intervention is signalled by the flashing of the instrument panel warning light  , to inform the driver that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.

64) 65) 66) 67) 68)

TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels.

System intervention

The system intervention is signalled by the flashing of the instrument panel warning light  , to inform the driver that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.

64) 65) 66) 67) 68)

PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the car's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

64) 65) 66)

BLD (Brakes Lock Differential) SYSTEM

The BLD system, acting on the brakes, distributes engine torque to the wheel with the most grip so as to disengage the car in low-grip conditions.

DTV (Dynamic Torque Vectoring) SYSTEM

The DTV system improves the car's agility and stability by braking one wheel on the rear axle and increasing engine torque.

HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

It is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on an incline.

69) 70)

ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions.

If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground. It is not possible to avoid tendency to roll over if the phenomenon is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other cars.

71)

RAB (Ready Alert Braking) SYSTEM

It is a system that is activated automatically if the accelerator is released quickly, with the aim of preparing the braking system by making the response time quicker, thereby reducing stopping distances in the event of subsequent emergency braking.

TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM

The system employs a series of sensors located on the car to identify excessive swerving of the trailer and take the necessary precautions to eliminate it.

System intervention

When the system is active, the warning light flashes on the instrument panel, the engine power is reduced and braking can be felt on the individual wheels, following the attempt to eliminate the swerving of the trailer. The system is active only with ESC engaged.

When the ESC system is deactivated (by pressing the button on the central tunnel), the TSC system is deactivated as well.

72) 73)

DISABLING ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

Depending on the versions, there are 3 configurations for the active safety systems on the car:

- systems enabled
- systems partially disabled
- systems disabled

Systems enabled

All active safety systems are enabled. This is the normal operating mode when driving a four-wheel-drive car.

This mode should be used in most driving conditions. The system will be in "Systems enabled" mode every time the motor is started.

WARNING You are advised to select "Systems partially disabled" or "Systems disabled" modes only for specific driving requirements.

Systems disabled

Rotating the DNA™ selector on the centre tunnel to OFF for a minimum of 2 seconds will completely disengage the following systems: ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), TSC (Trailer Sway Control) and RAB (Ready Alert Braking). The other systems remain enabled.

Activation of the mode is indicated by illumination of the **ESC OFF** lamp on the instrument panel.

To reset the 'Systems Enabled' mode of operation, turn the selector switch on the centre tunnel back to OFF.

"Systems enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the motor is started.

WARNING

62) *If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.*

63) *To achieve maximum efficiency of the braking system, a settlement period of about 500 km (310 miles) is required. During this time, avoid sudden, repeated and prolonged braking.*

64) *The system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.*

65) *The system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*

66) *The capability of the system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

67) *For the correct operation of the system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.*

68) *The features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.*

69) *The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).*

70) *There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.*

71) *The performance of a car with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.*

72) *We always recommend driving with the utmost caution when towing trailers. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (refer to the "Weights" chapter in the "Technical Data" section).*

73) *The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the car in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.*

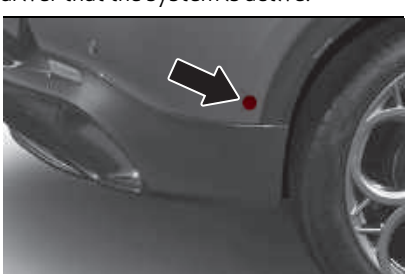
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

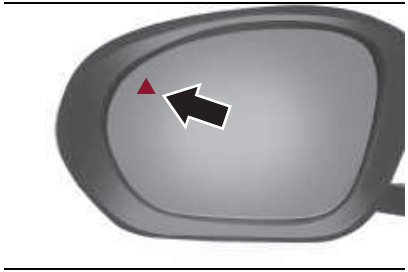
(where provided)

The system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 119) to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of the car.

The system warns the driver about the presence of cars in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror fig. 120, along with an acoustic warning. When the ignition device is in the ENGINE position, or when the engine is started, the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.



119 9650049



120 9650184

Sensors

The sensors are activated by shifting to any forward gear at a speed higher than about 10 km/h, or when reverse is engaged. The sensors are temporarily deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the gear lever is in the P (Park) position.

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (around 3 metres). This area begins from the door mirror and extends for about 6 metres towards the rear part of the car.

With the sensors active, the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of vehicles in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver. The system can detect the presence of a vehicle in one of these three areas.

Important notes

74)

The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of cars coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

If a trailer is hitched to the car, the system automatically deactivates.

For the system to operate correctly, the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

If a tow hook has to be installed after purchasing the vehicle, the system must be deactivated from the display Menu or using the Alfa Connect system.

Rear view: the system detects vehicles approaching to the rear part of your vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a speed delta lower than 50 km/h with respect to your vehicle.

Overtaking vehicles: if another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a speed delta lower than about 25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 25 km/h, the warning light does not light up.

Changing the system settings

System settings can be changed via the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Blind Spot Monitoring" supplement on Alfa Connect system online).

RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system

This system helps during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

During "RCP" operating mode, the system produces acoustic and visual indications when if the presence of an object is detected.

The system can be activated/deactivated using the display Menu or the Alfa Connect system.

The system monitors the rear detection areas on both sides of the vehicle, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the vehicle at a minimum

speed comprised between about 1 km/h and 3 km/h and objects moving at a maximum speed of 35 km/h, as generally happens in the parking areas. The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

WARNING If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

"Blind Spot Alert", "Visual" mode: when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected. During the operation in RCP mode, the system sends visual and acoustic warnings when the presence of an approaching object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent, the Alfa Connect system volume is lowered.

"Blind Spot Alert", "Sound & Display" mode: when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected

If the direction indicator on the side where an obstacle has been detected is activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well.

When the acoustic warning is emitted, Alfa Connect system volume is lowered.

"Blind Spot Alert" function deactivation: When the system is deactivated ("Blind spot alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic nor visual warnings. The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was switched off: each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE (AEB) SYSTEM

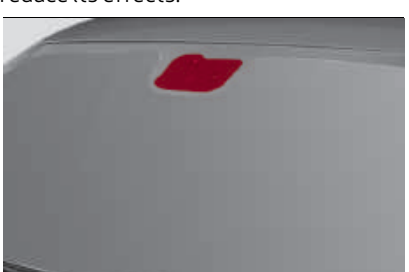
(where provided)

75) 76) 77) 78) 79)

32) 33) 34) 35) 36)

This is a driving assistance system consisting of a camera mounted in the middle of the windscreen fig. 121 capable of intervening in case of vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians.

In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the car to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.



121 9650189

The system provides the driver with audible and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.

The warnings are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the car and mitigate the potential frontal collision (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing car speed further (additional assistance in braking stage). The system will not intervene if the driver takes control of the car and is recognised as being aware of the situation and possible collision.

The car is equipped with either "creeping" (Diesel/Petrol versions) or "eCreeping" (Plug-in Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions) functions: it may then restart a few seconds after the automatic stop.

WARNING After the car is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Press the

brake pedal if the car should advance slightly.

Engagement / disengagement

The Autonomous Emergency Braking Control can be deactivated (and then switched back on again) using the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" in the"Vehicle in the "Multimedia" section), or using the instrument panel (see "Settings" in the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

The system can be turned off even with the ignition device in the ENGINE position.

The system can be set to two activation levels:

❒ *system active:* the system (if active), in addition to the visual and acoustic warnings, provides automatic braking and additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact

❒ *system deactivated*: the system does not give visual and acoustic warnings, limited braking, automatic braking or additional assistance during braking. The system will therefore provide no indication of a possible accident

WARNING Visual signals will indicate the direction of detection of the obstacle (vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists).

Activation / deactivation

If the Autonomous Emergency Braking has been correctly activated, it will be active each time the engine is started.

The system is deactivated if this is selected on the instrument panel or Alfa Connect system menu.

Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible accident with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected.

The system activation status will not be kept in the memory when the engine is switched off: if the system is deactivated when the engine is switched off, it will be active when it its next started.

After a deactivation, the system can be reactivated from the Alfa Connect system or instrument panel menu.

The function is not active at speed below 5 km/h.

The system is only active if:

❒ it has been activated correctly

❒ it has not been deactivated using the instrument panel or Alfa Connect system

❒ the ignition device is in the ENGINE position

❒ car speed is higher than 5 km/h

Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the Alfa Connect system or instrument panel menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far". See the description in the "Multimedia" section for how to change the settings.

The default option is "Med". With this setting, the system warns the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings. This setting offers the driver reaction time longer than that of the "Near" setting but shorter than that of the "Far" setting in the event of a potential accident.

By setting system sensitivity to "Near", the system warns the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is a short distance away.

With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.

The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

Function temporarily not available warning

If the deactivation warning light comes on together with the failure warning lights without having intentionally deactivated the system, a condition temporarily disabling operation of the system may have occurred. The main possible causes of this temporary blinding may be weather-related (heavy rain, fog, sun low down on the horizon, etc.).

Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be temporarily not available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Warning of system disabling due to an obstruction

If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition disabling operation of the system may have occurred. The possible cause of this disabling is a camera obstruction. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 121 and check that the message has disappeared. Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the system is not available.

When the conditions disabling the system functions end, it will return to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Settings

Activation status and system settings can be changed via the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Autonomous Emergency Braking" on the Alfa Connect system online supplement).

System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

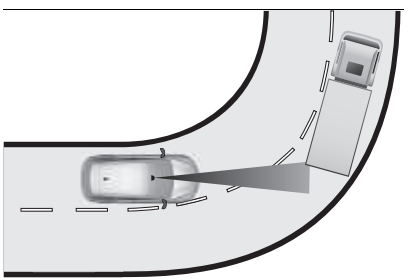
- driving close to a bend
- vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane
- lane change by other vehicles
- vehicles travelling at right angles to the car

System intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore be very careful, keeping control of the car to drive in complete safety.

WARNING In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the Alfa Connect system or the instrument panel.

Driving close to a bend

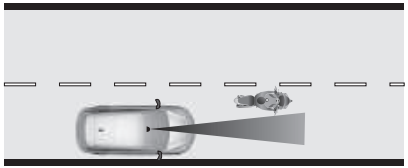
When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a car that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 122. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.



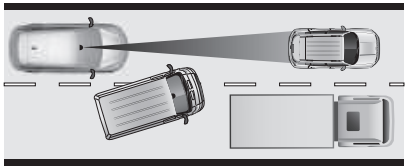
122 9650173

Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect cars in front of the car but outside the field of vision of the camera and may therefore not react in the presence of small cars, such as motorbikes. fig. 123.



123 9650174



124 9650175

Pedestrian/cyclist detection

While driving, when there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian or cyclist, the system will display the relevant warning message indicating the direction of obstacle detection and, if necessary, apply the brakes.

Lane change by other vehicles

Vehicles suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your car and this moving into the field of vision of the camera, may cause the system to intervene fig. 124.

Important notes

The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

In case of complex scenarios, unexpected or unnecessary warnings or braking may occur.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Lane Control makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the car within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When the one of the lane lines is detected and the car crosses it without the awareness of the driver (direction indicator off), the Lane Keeping Assist system provides a tactile warning in form of torque applied to the steering wheel (vibration) when the lane limit is approached, thus advising the driver that he must take an action to remain in the lane.

WARNING The torque applied to the steering wheel by the system is sufficient for the driver to notice it, but always limited, so that they can easily override it, and the driver always maintains control of the car. The driver can therefore turn the steering wheel as required at all times.

If the car continues going beyond the line of the lane without any intervention from the driver, the warning light (or the icon on the reconfigurable multifunction display) will be displayed on the instrument panel to urge the driver to bring the car back into the limits of the lane.

SYSTEM ON/OFF

When the car is started the system is enabled.

To disengage the system, press the fig. 125 on the lever on the left steering wheel twice. If the button is not pressed twice within 5 seconds, the system will remain enabled.

125 9650336

Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- the driver keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel
- car speed ranges between 60 km/h and 150 km/h
- the lane is delimited at least on one side
- there visibility conditions are suitable
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends
- the direction indicator (lane departure) is not activated in the same lane departure direction as the vehicle

WARNING The system does not apply the torque to the steering wheel when a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) system, etc.).

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The Lane Keeping Assist system also advises the driver when the car changes lane by showing symbols and messages on the instrument panel display.

Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the lane lines are grey and a dedicated icon is shown in the dedicated top area of the display.

Exiting a lane with detection of a single limit

When the system is active and only, for example, the left lane limit has been detected, the car icon is shown in the dedicated area of the display; the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the event of unintentional exiting (direction indicator not activated) of the lane to the left.

When the system detects that the car has approached the lane line, the left line on the display turns yellow and the car icon shown on the display becomes yellow.

When the system detects that the car has approached the lane line and is about to pass it, the left line on the display (yellow) flashes and the car icon shown on the display turns yellow.

The system operates in the same way, but mirrored, in the event of exiting the right lane when only the right lane limit has been detected.

Exiting a lane with detection of both limits

When the system is active, the lane lines on the display become white to indicate the successful detection of the limits.

When both lane limits have been detected, the car shown in the graphic icon on the display changes green and the system is ready.

In accordance with the different conditions detected, the system can attract the attention of the driver by altering the lines that identify the lanes on the display. In particular, the system can alter their colour (from white to yellow and vice versa), and make them flash. Equally, the system alters the colour of the car icon shown on the display.

Changing the system settings

System settings can be changed via the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Lane Keeping Assist" supplement on Alfa Connect system online).

System limited operation warning

37) 38)

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen by the interior rear-view mirror and check that the message has disappeared.

Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be not completely available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

No hands on steering wheel detection

If the system detects no hands from the steering wheel during active system intervention, the system will produce an escalation of visual-acoustic warnings, which will take 15 seconds to invite the driver to put the hands on the steering wheel. If you do not put your hands on the wheel within this time, the system will disconnect and provide an additional warning for 5 seconds.

System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

80) 81) 82) 83) 84) 85)

The car can be equipped with the iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) which monitors the tyre inflation status.

CORRECT TYRE PRESSURE

If no flat tyres are detected, the outline of the car will be shown in the dedicated display screen.

LOW TYRE PRESSURE

The system warns the driver if one or more tyres are flat by turning on the (!) symbol on the instrument panel and showing a warning screen fig. 126on the display along with an acoustic warning.

This warning is displayed also when turning the engine off and on again until the RESET procedure is carried out.

126 9650089

RESET PROCEDURE

The iTPMS needs an initial "self-learning" phase (with length depending on the driving style and road conditions: optimal conditions being driving on a straight road at 80 km/h for at least 20 minutes) which starts when the RESET procedure is carried out manually.

The RESET procedure must be carried out:

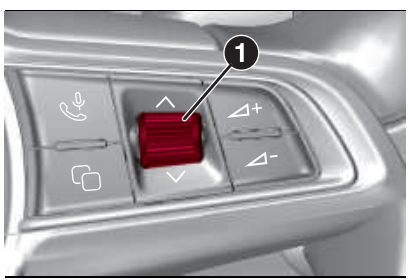
- each time tyre pressure is modified
- when even only one tyre is changed
- when tyres are rotated/inverted
- when the space-saver wheel is fitted

Before carrying out the RESET procedure, inflate the tyres to the rated pressure values specified in the inflation pressure table (see the "Wheels" chapter in the "Technical specifications" section).

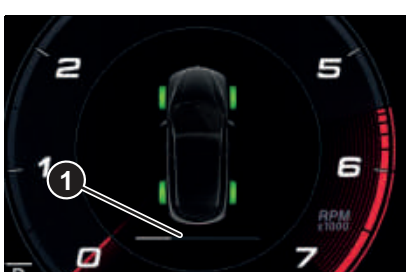
If the RESET is not carried out, in all above cases, the (!) warning light may

give false indications on one or more tyres.

To perform a RESET, with the car stopped, the ignition device in ENGINE position and the iTPMS Widget displayed on the instrument panel, press the ring fig. 127 until band (1) fig. 128 is completely white. If you release the ring before the procedure is complete, RESET will fail.



127 9650060



128 9650090

OPERATING CONDITIONS

The system is active for speeds above 15 km/h.

In a few situations such as sporty driving, particular conditions of the road surface (e.g. icy, snowy, unsurfaced roads) the signalling may be delayed or partial in detecting the contemporary deflation of more than one tyre.

Under special conditions (e.g. car loaded asymmetrically on one side, towing a trailer, damaged or worn tyre, fitting the space-saver wheel, use of the "Fix&Go" tyre repair kit, fitting snow chains, fitting different tyres on the axles) the system may provide false indications or be temporarily deactivated.

If the system is temporarily deactivated the (!) warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then is continuously on; at the same time, the display shows the shape of the car and the symbols "– –" will appear next to each tyre.

This warning is displayed also after the engine has been switched off and then on again if the correct operating conditions are not restored.

In the case of abnormal signals, it is recommended to perform the RESET procedure. If the indications appear again after a successful RESET, check that the tyres used on all four wheels are the same and that the tyres are not damaged. As soon as possible, refit the standard tyre instead of the space-saver wheel, remove the snow chains, if possible, check correct load distribution and repeat the RESET procedure by driving on a clean, paved road surface. If the indications persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

DRIVER ATTENTION ASSIST SYSTEM

(where provided)

This is an auxiliary driving assistance system that detects when the driver is tired.

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The system can be activated/deactivated using the "Settings" menu of the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" in the"Vehicle in the "Multimedia" section) or via the instrument panel (see "Settings" in the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

SYSTEM INTERVENTION

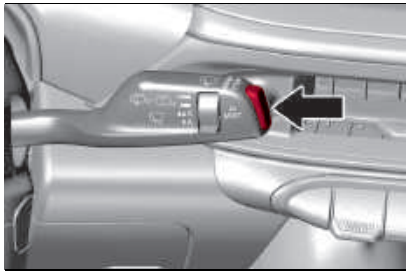
The system intervenes if the camera in the middle of the windscreen fig. 121 detects that the driver is tired, based on variations in car trajectory and getting too close to the side of the road.

The (red) symbol appears on the instrument panel screen with a dedicated message suggesting the driver to stop

and take a break. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

❒ If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system and stops for a pause, by pressing and holding the "MENU VIEW" button on the right-hand steering wheel lever fig. 129, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol will remain in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display until the engine is turned off/restarted.

❒ If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system and does not stop, the message will continue to be displayed on the instrument panel display until the "MENU VIEW" button located on the right shift paddle fig. 129 is pressed and held. The symbol , will remain displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display.



129 9650326

WARNING In the event of a system fault, the amber symbol appears on the instrument panel display together with a dedicated message.

Changing the system settings

System settings can be changed using the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Driver Attention Assist" supplement on Alfa Connect system online).

POST COLLISION BRAKING SYSTEM

(where provided)

The Post Collision Braking system activates the brakes in case of a collision at the front, side or rear of the car, to avoid further swerving or collisions.

The system, operational at all speeds, is activated when the airbag control module deploys further to a collision which has just happened. The Post Collision Braking system does not automatically brake the car if the accident has damaged the braking system or the stability control.

The Post Collision Braking system is not activated if the stability control has failed.

The system is deactivated if the driver floors the accelerator during its activation.

If the pressure the driver applies to the brake pedal is lower than that applied by the Post Collision Braking system, the system is still activated.

If the pressure the driver applies to the brake pedal is higher than that applied by the system, the system deactivates.

WARNING

74) *The system is an aid for car driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.*

75) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

76) *The capability of the system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

77) *If the driver presses the accelerator pedal fully or steers abruptly during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).*

78) *The system intervenes on vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists travelling in the same lane. Animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.*

79) *If the vehicle must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in*

an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another vehicle, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. Therefore, in this case the system must be deactivated.

80) *If the iTPMS system signals a pressure drop on the tyres, it is recommended to check the pressure on all four tyres.*

81) *The iTPMS does not relieve the driver from the obligation to check the tyre pressure every month; it is not even to be considered a replacement system for maintenance or a safety system.*

82) *Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tyres are cold.*

83) *The iTPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (for example when a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.*

84) *The system only warns that the tyre pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.*

85) *Insufficient tyre inflation increases electrical energy consumption, reduces the tread duration and may affect your ability to drive safely.*

IMPORTANT

32) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as, low sun, heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.*

33) *System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other vehicles transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the vehicle.*

34) *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.*

35) *Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.*

36) *Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

37) *The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.*

38) *Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.*

PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM

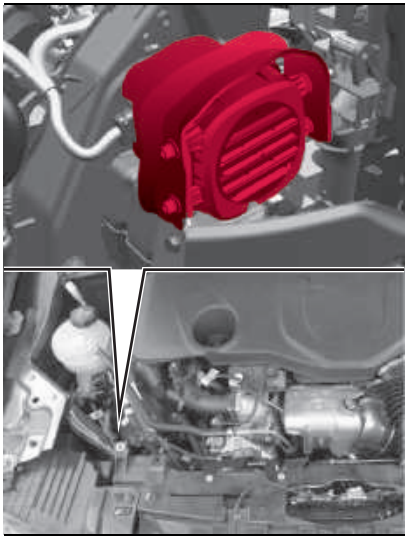
(Mild Hybrid and Plug-in Hybrid versions)

86)

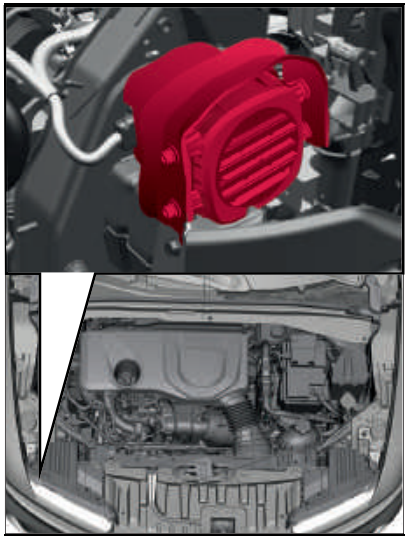
During the electric operating mode ("Advanced Efficiency" in the Plug-in Hybrid versions), children, pedestrians, cyclists, animals and other road users may not hear the vehicle because the normal noise produced by the heat engine is not present: this represents an accident hazard, in particular at low speeds, such as in car parks. Adapt your driving style to traffic conditions. Observe traffic conditions and actively intervene according to the situation.

The car is equipped with a pedestrian acoustic warning system, located on the right side of the engine compartment, fig. 130 (Plug-in Hybrid versions) or fig. 131 (Mild Hybrid versions), capable of reproducing the noise of the heat engine while driving in electric mode, thus alerting people in the vicinity of the car that it is approaching.

The intensity of the acoustic warning varies depending on the speed.



130 9650285



131 9650053

WARNING The warning is deactivated when the car is stationary or when the gear lever is in the "Park" (P) position.

NOTE The system, operating only at car speeds below 20 km/h, is always active and cannot be deactivated.

WARNING

86) *The pedestrian acoustic warning system is a driving aid and was not designed to avoid collisions. The driver must never reduce their level of attention while driving.*

Driving is always the responsibility of the driver, who must take into consideration the traffic conditions to drive in complete safety. The driver is always required to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and from any persons and/or animals located near the car. Failure to observe what is described could cause a collision or serious injuries to persons and/or animals located near the car.

OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the car comprise the following protection systems:

- seat belts
- SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system
- head restraints
- child restraint systems
- front airbags and side bags

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment, see the "Head restraints" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section.

SEAT BELTS

USING THE SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

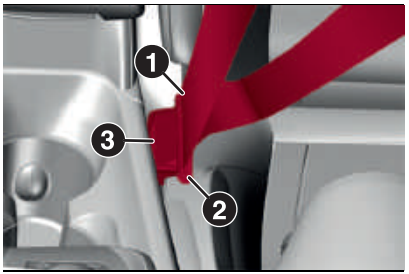
The seat belt should be worn keeping the chest straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue (1) fig. 132 and insert it into buckle (2), until it clicks into place.

On removal, if the belt jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

To unfasten the seat belts, press button (3) and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.

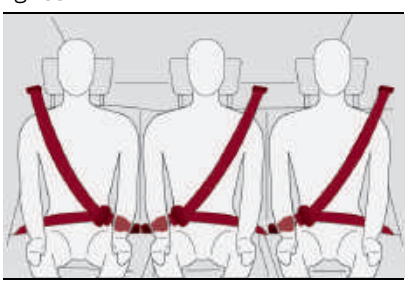
87) 88)



132 9650190

The retractor may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 133.



133 06056S0003EM

WARNING When returning the rear seat from the tilted position to the normal operating position, take care to refit the seat belt correctly, in order to guarantee prompt availability every time.

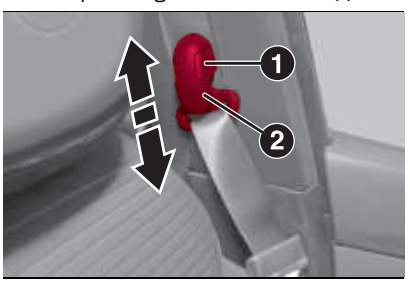
ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT

89) 90)

Five different adjustments in height are possible.

To adjust the height, from the top to the bottom, press buttons (1) fig. 134 (located on both sides of handle (2)) and make the handle slid downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the two buttons (1).



134 9650309

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of a crash.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.

WARNING

87) *Never press button (3) fig. 132 when travelling.*

88) *Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.*

89) *The height of the seat belts must be adjusted with the vehicle stationary.*

90) *After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button (1) fig. 134 released, press downward more to allow the anchoring device to click if it has not been released in one of the possible positions.*

SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM

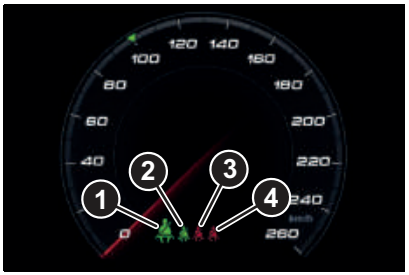
The SBA system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system warnings unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (appearance of icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

NOTE To disable the acoustic warning permanently, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. The horn can be reactivated at any time through the display Menu (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

Front seat belt icon operation

At speeds of the car below 20 km/h, the symbol (1) fig. 135 is red if the driver's seat belt is not fastened or the passenger's seat belt is not fastened (with passenger seated).



135 9650091

As soon as a speed threshold of 20 km/h is reached, with driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) unfastened, an acoustic signal is activated simultaneously with symbol (1) flashing in red for about 105 seconds.

Once activated, this indication cycle stays active for the entire time if the car is moving faster than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is not engaged or until the seat belts are fastened.

When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the red symbol (1) turns on fixed. The cycle of warnings will be reactivated as soon as speed exceeds 8 km/h again.

If the car speed drops to less than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is engaged during the warning cycle, the tone will be interrupted and the red symbol switches on fixed.

If the entire time has not elapsed and reverse gear is not engaged, the indication cycle is reactivated as soon as the car speed exceeds 20 km/h again.

Operation of rear seat belt icons

(where provided)

Icons (2), (3), (4) fig. 135 on the instrument panel indicate:

- **2**: rear left seat belt
- **3**: rear central seat belt
- **4**: rear right seat belt

With the car travelling as speed lower than 20 km/h, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, the icon stays on with fixed light for a total of approximately 65 seconds.

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- *if the seat belt is fastened* the corresponding icon will be green
- *if the seat belt is unfastened* the corresponding icon will be red

If there are no passengers in one or more rear seats, the symbol is displayed in the corresponding position.

If the car is travelling at a speed faster than 20 km/h and reverse is not engaged, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, an acoustic warning is sounded when the icon blinks for approximately 35 seconds. Successively, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the icon lights up with fixed light until the end of the entire cycle.

Furthermore, the icons lights up for a few seconds whenever one of the rear doors is opened.

With the SBA system enabled, whenever the ignition device is moved to ENGINE, the presence of an object on the rear seat is detected if a rear door has previously been opened for at least 1 second and the ignition device has been moved to START within the previous 10 minutes. If an object is detected, a warning message appears on the instrument panel display suggesting to check the rear seat for objects before exiting the car. Furthermore, when exiting the vehicle, a second message appears on the instrument panel display reminding you of the presence of objects on the rear seat.

WARNINGS

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBA system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The icons all stay off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is set to the ENGINE position.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to ENGINE regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

PRE-TENSIONERS

91) 92) 93) 94) 39)

The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

WARNING To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a frontal impact.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the vehicle comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 80. While pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the car (pedals and steering wheel should be easily accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.

136 J0A0148C

The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally fig. 137. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.

137 J0A0149C

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 138. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.

138 J0A0150C

SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- ❒ always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions
- ❒ check that the seat belt working properly as follows: fasten the seat belt and pull it hard
- ❒ replace the seat belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed
- ❒ prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside
- ❒ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts

WARNING

91) *The pretensioner may be used only once. After its activation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.*

92) *Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

93) *For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the*

seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

94) *If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if there are no visible defects, the belt could have lost its resistance properties.*

IMPORTANT

39) *Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.*

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

95) 96) 97) 98)

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children. Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rearward facing child seats for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the car by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

WARNING

95) *SEVERE DANGER When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.*

96) *There is a symbol on the label on the sun visor that illustrates the need to deactivate the air bag if you are installing a rear-facing child seat. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun*

visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" chapter).

97) *Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the display main menu (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the dashboard" section), verifying deactivation by checking whether the*  *OFF LED has switched on in the panel located on the dashboard. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.*

98) *Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.*

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are governed by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups.
The ECE-R44 standard has been paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph).

Group	Age	Weight groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9 - 18 kg	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
			ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15 - 25 kg	–
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22 - 36 kg	–

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically tested for Alfa Romeo cars.

WARNING For correct installation on the car, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. advises customers to check that their chosen child restraint system can be installed on their vehicle by performing a trial installation, on the vendor's premises, before purchase.

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS

99) 100) 101)

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

WARNING When installing the child restraint system, when it is necessary to unroll most of the belt strap, be careful to keep the belt well tensioned during the coupling, uncoupling and release phases.

WARNING The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

WARNING Following an accident of a certain importance, it is recommended to replace both the child restraint system and the seat belt to which it was bound.

Group 0 and 0+

Infants up to 13 kg must be carried with a rearward facing child restraint system of the type shown in fig. 139 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.

The child restraint system is restrained by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in fig. 139 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

139 9650267

Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 18 kg may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 140.

140 9650268

Group 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the vehicle seat belts directly fig. 141.

In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

141 9650269

Group 3

For children between 22 kg and 36 kg, there are boosters which allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 142 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.

142 9650270

WARNING

99) *Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.*

100) *When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the car. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.*

101) *After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.*

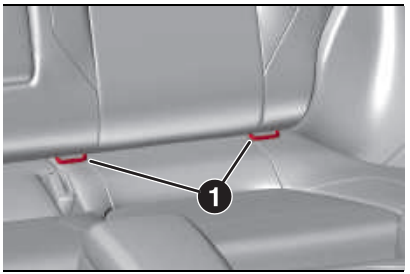
INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

102) 103) 104) 105)

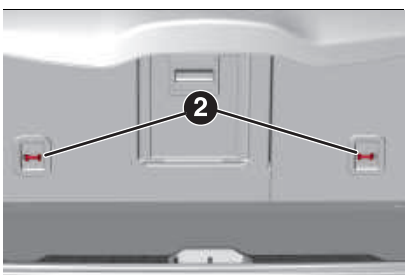
The rear side seats of the car are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraint system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the car seat with three anchorages in the car. conventional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same car.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorings (1) fig. 143 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchoring (2) fig. 144 located behind the backrest.



143 9650191



144 9650192

fig. 145 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

WARNING The fig. 145 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

145 9650271

146 J0A0326C

When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 146).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this car (see list of cars provided with the child restraint system).

WARNING

102) *Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.*

103) *Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.*

104) *If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.*

105) *Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.*

i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months
- child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision
- the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system
- efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased
- compatibility between the car seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats

NOTE If your car seats are i-Size approved, the symbol shown in fig. 147 will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.

147 J0A0450C

NOTE See the table shown on the following page to check whether your

car is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.

Child restraint system installation (left-hand drive version)

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.

Number of seats							
Seat number	1	2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	X	X	NO	YES (a)(b)	YES	YES	YES
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	X	X	YES (a)(b)	NO	YES	YES	YES
i-Size seat (i-U)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side fixtures (L1 / L2)	X	X	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing fixtures (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)	X	X	NO	NO	YES (1)	NO	YES (1)
Sear suitable for ISOFIX forward facing fixtures (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES

Number of seats							
Seat number	1	2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems fixtures (B2/B3) (IUF)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.
UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.
IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.
i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.
i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.
IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".
X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.
(a) The seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.
(b) = The front seat can only be used in configurations with height adjustable front passenger seat. For correct installation of the seat on these models, the height of the seat must be adjusted. It is not possible to install child seats on front passenger seat without height adjustment.
(1) = The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat (for R3 fixtures).
Adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

Child restraint system installation (right-hand drive version)

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.

Seat number	Number of seats						
	1		2	3	4	5	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	NO	YES (a)(b)	X	X	YES	YES	YES
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	YES (a)(b)	NO	X	X	YES	YES	YES
i-Size seat (i-U)	NO	NO	X	X	YES	NO	YES
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side fixtures (L1 / L2)	NO	NO	X	X	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing fixtures (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)	NO	NO	X	X	YES (1)	NO	YES (1)
Sear suitable for ISOFIX forward facing fixtures (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)	NO	NO	X	X	YES	NO	YES

Number of seats							
Seat number	1		2	3	4	5	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems fixtures (B2/B3) (IUF)	NO	NO	X	X	B3	NO	B3

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

(a) The seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.

(b) = The front seat seat can only be used in configurations with height adjustable front passenger seat. For correct installation of the seat on these models, the height of the seat must be adjusted. It is not possible to install child seats on front passenger seat without height adjustment.

(1) = The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat (for R3 fixtures).

Adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY ALFA ROMEO FOR YOUR TONALE

In the markets in which they are available, Lineaccessori MOPAR ® offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING Alfa Romeo recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+ : from birth to 13 kg from 40 to 85 cm		**Peg Perego Primo Viaggio i-Size** Order code AR: 50290501	i-Size universal child restraint system. It is installed in the opposite direction to the travel direction with the mandatory use of the i-Size sub-base (can be purchased together with the child restraint system or separately) and the isofix anchorages of the car. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
		**Peg Perego Base i-Size** Order code AR: 50290505	

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+/1 : from birth to 13 kg from 40 to 85 cm	 + 	**Peg Perego Viaggio FF105** Order code AR: 50290502 + **Peg Perego Base i-Size** Order code AR: 50290505	i-Size approved child restraint system. It must be installed on the car absolutely together with the Peg Perego Base i-Size sub-base (to be purchased separately or together with the Peg Perego Primo Viaggio i-Size child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg from 95 to 135 cm		**Peg Perego Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle Plus** (for versions/markets, where provided) Order code AR: 50290504	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the car. **Alfa Romeo recommends to install it using the ISOFIX anchorages of the car.** It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg from 136 to 150 cm		**Peg Perego Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle Plus** (for versions/markets, where provided) Order code AR: 50290504	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the car. **Alfa Romeo recommends to install it using the ISOFIX anchorages of the car.** It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Main recommendations to carry children safely

❒ install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision

❒ keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible

❒ the rear head restraint can be removed if needed to install a child restraint system.

The head restraint must always be present in the car and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a child restraint system without backrest

❒ if the passenger-side front airbag is deactivated, always check the corresponding warning light on the dashboard trim to make sure that it has actually been deactivated

❒ carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the car along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions

❒ only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system

❒ always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck

❒ always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it

❒ while travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts

❒ never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back

❒ never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the case of a collision

❒ if the car has been involved in a road accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one. In addition, and depending on the type of child restraint system installed, replace the ISOFIX anchorages or the seat belt with which the child restraint system was connected

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

The car is equipped with:

❒ front driver airbag

❒ front passenger airbag

❒ driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder

❒ window bags for head protection of front seat passengers and rear side seat passengers

FRONT AIRBAGS

The front driver/passenger airbags and the driver's knee bag (where provided) protect the front seat occupants in the event of frontal impacts of medium/high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

The driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement for, but are complementary to, the seat belts, which should always be worn as required by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of impact, anyone not wearing a seat belt is projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag while it is still inflating. The protection

offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

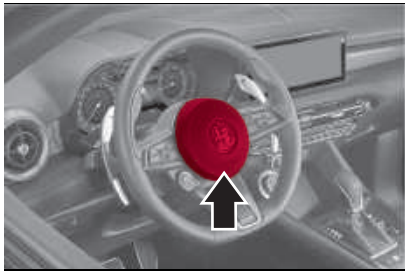
The front airbags may not activate in the case of a frontal impact against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail) or in the case of the vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Driver's side front airbag

106) 107)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 148.



148 9650312

WARNING Do not use particularly aggressive products to clean the steering wheel airbag cover.

Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

108)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 149: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver side.

149 9650193

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child. **ALWAYS** follow the recommendations on the label on the passenger sun visor on the mirror side fig. 150, fig. 151 (depending on version) or on the other side fig. 152.

150 9650431

151 9650432

152 9650433

Deactivating/activating the passenger side airbags: front air bag and side bag

The passenger side front and side airbags can be deactivated on the Alfa Connect system by selecting the following functions in sequence: "Settings", "Safety & driving assistance", "Passenger airbag". The system will check airbag activation/deactivation status and request confirmation of change of status.

On the dashboard are the ON and OFF LED status. Moving the ignition device to START switches on the two LEDs for few seconds. If not, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation.

After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.

Passenger protection activated: the ON LED fig. 153 switches on fixed.

Passenger protection deactivated: the OFF LED turns on fixed.

153 9650428

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This car is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near collision-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how the systems of the car performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to car dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this car is designed to record the following data:

- how various systems in your car were operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver was pressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- the speed at which the car was travelling

This information can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur.

WARNING EDR data are recorded by your car only if a non-trivial collision situation occurs. No data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age and collision location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the car or the EDR is needed. In addition to the car manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the car or the EDR.

WARNING

106) *Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the*

passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

107) *The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel. Being too close to the steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.*

108) *When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.*

Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems: ATTENTION

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden.
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIA LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbagı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu arkaç gidiş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er installeret til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvatooli tõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para criança numa posição contrária ao sentido da marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI IŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Neįdėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugara į priekinį automobilio sėdėtį ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en baklivänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányal szemben, ha az utas oldalán légzsák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot masiņā sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO SMRTELNÉHO ÚRAZU. Nesmíte upevnit dětskou sedačku do opačné polohy vůči směru jízdy v případě aktivního airbagu spolujezdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne namestite v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu montați scaunul de mașină pentru bebeluși în poziție contrară direcției de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Η ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετήτε τα καρούλια αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος συγκράτησης στη θέση συνοδηγού.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за превозване на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	HÔŽE NASTAŤ SMRŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnome od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية". حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

154 J0A0215

SIDE BAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

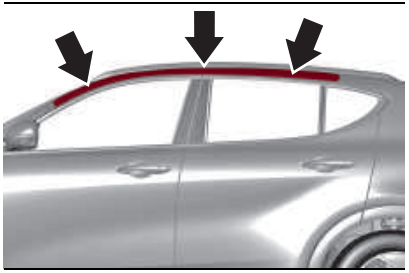
Side bag

These comprise two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 155 which protect the pelvis, chest and shoulder area of the occupants in the event of a side collision of medium-high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.

155 9650195

Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side linings and covered by special trims fig. 156. They are designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.



156 9650282

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.

109) 110) 111) 112) 113) 114) 115) 116) 117) 118) 119) 120)

Warnings

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the car (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.

AUXILIARY BATTERY DISCONNECTION

(Mild Hybrid versions)

WARNING In the event of a collision that is serious enough to trigger the airbag, the auxiliary battery is automatically disconnected from the electrical system in order to prevent short circuits and/or fires.

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

WARNING

109) *Do not affix rigid objects to the coat hooks or support handles.*

110) *Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, on the windows or in the window bag area to prevent injury during*

deployment.

111) *Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.*

112) *If the*  *warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.*

113) *In some versions, in case of LED failure*  ***OFF*** *(located on the plate of the instrument panel), the light on the console turns on*  *and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. On some versions, in case of failure of the*  ***ON*** *LED (located on the dashboard), warning light* *appears on the instrument panel.*

114) *On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.*

115) *Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.*

116) *If the car has been subject to theft, attempted theft, vandalism, or flooding, have the air bag system inspected at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

117) *If the starter switch is at ENGINE, even if the engine is switched off, airbags may be deployed when the car is stationary and hit by another moving vehicle. Therefore, even if the car is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following a collision could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.*
The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the ignition device is set to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

118) *Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.*

119) *The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.*

120) *The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.*

We have now reached the "heart" of the car: let's see how to use the car to its full potential.
We'll look at how to drive safely in any situation, making it a welcome companion with our comfort and wallets in mind.

STARTING AND DRIVING

STARTING THE ENGINE 153
EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUTDOWN 155
ENGINE RUN-IN 156
WHEN PARKED 156
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB) 156
"HOLD 'N' GO" FUNCTION 158
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 159
DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 163
ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 167
ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) 170
POWER STEERING 171
START&STOP SYSTEM 171
SPEED LIMITER 173
ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL 175
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 176
ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST 183
Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM WITH ESC OFF (Plug-in Hybrid versions) 194
Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM WITH ESC OFF (excluding Plug-In Hybrid versions) 197
ALFA DUAL STAGE VALVE SUSPENSION (DSV) 200
COASTING 200
PARK SENSORS SYSTEM 201
ACTIVE PARKASSIST SYSTEM 205
360° SURROUND SYSTEM 209
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM 211
TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION 212
INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST 215
REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA) 216
CHARGING 217
POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED 219

PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC) 234
CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM WALLBOX CHARGING STATION ("SMART" WALLBOX) 237
CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC) 238
CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK 240
CHARGING FUNCTIONS 240
"eCoasting" mode (ENERGY SAVING) 242
"eBraking" MODE 242
"eCreeping" MODE 243
"eQueueing" MODE 243
"eLaunch" MODE (START OF ELECTRIC MODE) 243
"eBoosting" MODE 244
"eParking" MODE 244
REFUELLING THE CAR 244
AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS 250
DRIVING TIPS 250
TOWING TRAILERS 253

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear-view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

On some versions, messages on the instrument panel indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.

121) 122) 123)

40) 41) 42) 43)

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

❒ engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral)

❒ fully press the brake pedal without touching the accelerator

❒ turn the ignition device to the START position. On Diesel versions, the warning light on the instrument panel turns on: wait for the warning light to switch off

❒ if the engine does not start, set the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure

❒ Press the button again to stop the engine starting procedure before pressing the ignition device

WARNING If, when the ignition device switch is in ENGINE position, the symbol on the display remains on together with warning light turn the switch to STOP and then back to ENGINE. If the warning light remains on, try with the other keys provided with the car.

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership if the engine still does not start.

PROCEDURE FOR MILD HYBRID VERSIONS

The engine can be started in thermal or electric mode: starting in the latter mode takes place based on the state of charge of the auxiliary battery (48V) and of the conventional battery (12V) and due to a combination of factors.

Proceed as follows to start the car:

❒ turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position

❒ engage the electric parking brake and set the electrified dual-clutch automatic transmission lever to neutral (N) or P (Park)

❒ fully depress brake pedal and hold it down

❒ move the ignition device to the START position: if the procedure has been carried out correctly, you can start driving

❒ the READY warning light will be displayed on the instrument panel when the car is ready to move. As long as the READY light is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, the vehicle's propulsion is always available

❒ keeping the brake pedal pressed down, put the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in the driving position (D)

❒ release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal

❒ press the accelerator pedal to start driving

NOTE The heat engine may not start in particularly cold external temperatures.

PROCEDURE FOR PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS

The car is normally started with the electric motor. Under the following conditions, however, the heat engine may be used:

❒ when the temperature of the hybrid system is too high (approx. 50°C) or too low (approx. -10°C)

❒ when the high-voltage battery charge level is too low

❒ when the car is positioned on a steep slope

❒ when the transmission is in manual sequential mode (“Autostick”)

Proceed as follows to start the car:

❒ turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position

❒ engage the electric parking brake and place the automatic transmission gear lever in neutral (N) or "Park" (P)

❒ fully depress brake pedal and hold it down

❒ move the ignition device to the START position: if the procedure has been carried out correctly, you can start driving

❒ the READY warning light will be displayed on the instrument panel when the car is ready to move. As long as the READY light is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, the vehicle's propulsion is always available

❒ while holding down the brake pedal, position the automatic transmission gear lever to the gear position (D)

❒ release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal

❒ press the accelerator pedal to start driving

NOTE With the car stationary or when the automatic transmission gear lever is in neutral (N), the electric motor is running while the heat engine is off.

NOTE No noise will be generated by the electric motor while driving in electric mode.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Start) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the respective button is pressed, it could mean that the electronic key is close to a metal object or electronic devices that block the wireless signal, or that the electronic key's battery is flat or depleted. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the car and displays a dedicated message on the instrument panel.

In this case, to start the engine, place the electronic key in the cup holder fig. 157 and press the ignition device.

NOTE If the doors are locked with the remote control, using Passive Entry (where provided) or using the app (where provided), the engine must be started:

❒ place the electronic key in the cup holder fig. 157 and press the ignition device

❒ unlock the doors using remote control, Passive Entry (where provided) or app (where provided) and press the ignition device

157 9650298

ENGINE SHUTDOWN FOR PETROL AND DIESEL VERSIONS

124)

To stop the engine, proceed as follows:

❒ park the car in a position where it is not a danger for oncoming traffic positioning the gear lever in the P (Park) position

❒ set the ignition device to STOP with the engine idling

On the versions with Start&Stop system, to switch the engine off, you need to stop the car by pressing the brake pedal properly; if the pressure is not enough, the engine will not be switched off.

This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.

WARNING Do not leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position when the engine is off.

With car speed above 8 km/h it is still possible to switch off the engine, even

with the lever in a position other than P (Parking). To switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds. In this case the engine will stop and the ignition device will switch to STOP. It is possible to leave the car taking the electronic key with you, without the engine stopping.

TURNING OFF THE PLUG-IN HYBRID AND MILD HYBRID VERSION ENGINES

125) 124)

Proceed as follows:

- with the car stationary, press the brake pedal
- take the gear lever to P (Park)
- release the brake pedal
- Set the ignition device to the STOP position and stop the engine
- engage the electric parking brake

WARNING when the engine is switched on and off, a metallic noise may be heard due to the opening/closing of the electrical contacts. This noise is normal and is not intended to be an anomaly.

WARNING

121) *It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.*

122) *The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.*

123) *Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.*

124) *When leaving the vehicle, you must set the automatic transmission lever to P (Park). If you unintentionally press the accelerator pedal or when the automatic transmission lever is in a position other than P (Park) the vehicle can move abruptly, resulting in serious injury or death.*

125) *Do not leave the vehicle in a poorly ventilated area with electrical operating mode on and heat engine switched off, as the heat engine may start automatically if the residual charge level of the high-voltage battery is insufficient. The exhaust gases generated can cause serious damage to people and animals.*

IMPORTANT

40) *We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km, you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).*

41) *When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the conventional battery.*

42) *A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.*

43) *Warning light will flash after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug preheating system. If the engine starts, the car can be regularly used, but an Alfa Romeo Dealership must be contacted as soon as possible.*

EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUTDOWN

(for Mild Hybrid versions)

In the event of an emergency shutdown of the engine, either by pressing the ignition device for 3 consecutive times within 6 seconds or by pressing it for at least 2 seconds, wait at least 2 minutes before restarting the engine again, to recover the full functionality of the car and avoid activating emergency (recovery) or “limp home mode.

ENGINE RUN-IN

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RUNNING IN THE ENGINE

The engine and transmission components (transmission and axles) of the car do not require a long run-in period.

Drive at a moderate speed for the first 500 km. After the first 100 km, the speed should be increased to 80-90 km/h.

To help break-in, while driving at a constant speed, accelerate fully for short distances, obviously within the permitted speed limits. However, do not accelerate hard and long in low gears to avoid possible damage.

Original equipment motor oil is a high-quality lubricant that retains its lubricating properties for a long time. For quality and viscosity characteristics, please refer to the chapter "Motor compartment" in the "Maintenance and care" section.

44)

NOTE A new engine may consume a certain amount of oil and fuel during the first few thousand kilometres of use. This should be considered a normal part of running in and not a problem.

IMPORTANT

44) *Never use non-detergent oil or straight mineral oil in the engine or damage may result.*

WHEN PARKED

When leaving the car, remember to always have the electronic key with you.

When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

- shift the transmission to position P and leave the wheels steered
- stop the engine and apply the electric parking brake

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

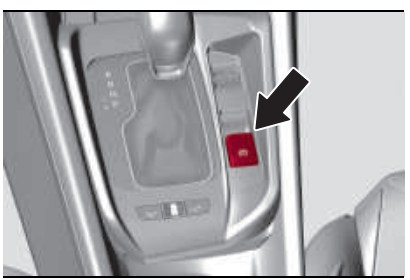
Before releasing the brake pedal, wait until P appears on the display.

WARNING NEVER leave the car before having positioned the lever in P.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The car is equipped with electric parking brake (EPB) to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 158, a motor with calliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



158 9650273

WARNING Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the car.

WARNING In addition to parking the car with the parking brake always engaged, the wheel steered, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), you must always put the gear lever in P (Park) if the car is parked downhill.

WARNING Should the conventional battery of the car be faulty, to unlock the

electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

❒ *manually*, by pulling the switch fig. 158 on the central tunnel

❒ *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions

ENGAGING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

126) 127) 128)

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the (!) warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch fig. 158 turn on.

WARNING With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and car parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the car in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The warning light (!) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the car is braked until a speed below 3 km/h is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

WARNING Driving the car with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the car, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

The ignition device must be ENGINE position in order to manually release the parking brake. Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch turn off. If the warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates a fault: in this case contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. When parking the car, always apply the electric parking brake to prevent injury or damage caused by uncontrolled movement of the car.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES

The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

❒ "*Dynamic operating mode*": this mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving

❒ "*Static engagement and release mode*": with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake

❒ "*Drive Away Release*" (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the detection of the driver's intention to move the car forward or in reverse. It is also necessary for the driver side safety belt to be properly fastened

❒ "*Safe Hold*": if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h and the gear lever is not in P (Park) position and the driver intention of leaving the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safe conditions

❒ "*Auto Park Brake*": if the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is in P (Park) position. The LED on the switch located on the central tunnel switches on together with the warning light (!) on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic engagement of the electric parking brake can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever to position P (Park). This method can be managed by using the Alfa Connect system

SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake if the car is in an unsafe condition when the ignition device is in the ENGINE/START position.

If:

❒ the car speed is below 3 km/h

❒ the transmission gear lever in the P (Park) position

❒ the driver's seat belt is not fastened

❒ the driver side door is open

❒ no attempted operation of the brake pedal or of the accelerator pedal

the electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent car movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the car stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the car speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then the ENGINE position.

WARNING

126) *In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.*

127) *Never leave children alone in an unattended car; when leaving the car, remember to always have your electronic key with you.*

128) *The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the car.*

"HOLD 'N' GO" FUNCTION

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with the "Hold 'N' Go" function, which automatically engages the electric parking brake when the car is stationary and the ignition device is in the START position. This allows the driver to keep the car stationary without pressing the brake pedal while stopping the engine.

With the "Hold 'N' Go" function activated and the car stationary, pressing the accelerator pedal automatically releases the parking brake.

The "Hold 'N' Go" function can be deactivated via the instrument panel display settings. For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

129)

WARNING

129) *RISK OF ACCIDENT! Hold 'N' Go does not replace the parking brake when parking. When parking, it is imperative to apply the parking brake before leaving the car or ensure the automatic parking brake is applied, if activated using the Alfa Connect system settings. The warning light or symbol (!) on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the parking brake has stopped.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(for 1.3 Plug-in Hybrid and 2.0 petrol versions)

DISPLAY

The display can show the following:

❒ **in automatic mode**: the selected gear (P, R, N, D)

❒ **in manual (sequential) driving mode**: the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear, with the relevant number

GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 159 can be moved to the following positions:

❒ **P** = Park

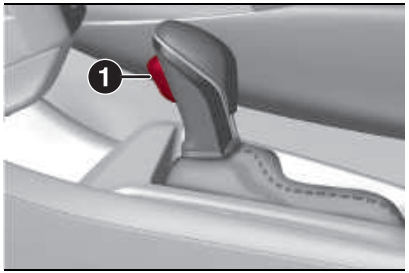
❒ **R** = Reverse

❒ **N** = Neutral

❒ **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)

❒ "**AutoStick**":

- **+** manual upshifting (sequential)
- **–** downshifting in sequential driving mode



159 9650179

The diagram for gear engagement is shown on the panel to the side of the gear lever.

The engaged gear is displayed both beside the gear lever and on the instrument cluster display.

The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 159 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

If the transmission is used in "sequential" mode, which is activated moving the gear lever from D (Drive) to the left, the positions + (higher gear) or – (lower gear) can be reached. These positions are unstable: the lever always returns to central position.

To exit position P, or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the car is stopped or is moving at a low speed, in addition to pressing the button (1) fig. 159 the brake pedal must also be pressed (see "Gear engagement disabling system with brake engaged" in this chapter).

WARNING DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

WARNING After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with engine cold.

NOTE Since the electronic transmission system is self-calibrating, the first gear shifts on a new car can be rather abrupt. However, this is a normal condition, and after a few hundred kilometres the ratios will be entered accurately.

WARNING The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the panel.

The electronically controlled transmission adapts its shift strategy according to driving requirements and environmental and road conditions.
For 2.0 petrol versions: 9th gear is only engaged under specific driving conditions.

LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

130) 131)

45) 46)

This position integrates the electric parking brake, blocking the transmission.

The engine can be started with the gear lever in this position.

WARNING Never try to select position P when the car is moving. Before leaving the car, always bring the gear lever in this position and engage the parking brake.

When parking on a flat surface, first of all bring the gear lever to position P and then engage the electric parking brake.

Parking uphill, before bringing the gear lever to P engage the electric parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.

To check actual engagement of position P:

❒ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position

❒ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel

❒ with brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P

Reverse (R)

47)

Select this position only with the car at a standstill.

Neutral (N)

132)

It corresponds to neutral for a manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N in the case of prolonged stops with engine running.

Also engage the electric parking brake.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

Use this position in normal driving conditions.

The accelerator must be released, with car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed to shift from position D to position P or R (Reverse).

This position ensures the automatic engagement of the most suitable gears for driving needs and maximum fuel economy in terms of consumption.

In this position, the transmission shifts the gears automatically, selecting the most suitable for forward driving among those available as you go. In this way the car's optimal driving characteristics are guaranteed in all the classic usage conditions.

"AutoStick" - Manual (sequential) shifting mode

In the case of frequent shifting (e.g. when the car is driven with a heavy load, on gradients, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the "AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode, which permits the driver to decide when to shift, to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

In these conditions, using a lower gear improves car performance and prolongs the life of the transmission, limiting gear shifting and preventing overheating.

It is possible to shift from position D (Drive) to the sequential mode regardless of car speed.

❒ *Activation:* With gear lever in position D (Drive), to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (– and + indication of the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the instrument panel display. Tip the gear stick forwards, towards symbol – or backwards, towards symbol +, to shift gears

❒ *Deactivation:* To deactivate the sequential driving bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" mode)

NOTE **For Plug-in Hybrid versions**, the sequential mode of the automatic transmission forces the ignition of the heat engine, preventing electric only mode. As a result, if fuel runs out during this mode, the vehicle would stop as it would with a conventional engine. In this case, it is suggested to move the gear

lever to "D" (Drive) (automatic forward speed), to allow the hybrid system to move the car with the electric motor within the limits of the range to empty of the high-voltage battery if necessary.

WARNINGS

Do not downshift on slippery surfaces: the drive wheels might lose grip with resulting risk of the car slipping. This could cause accidents or personal injuries.

To select the correct gear for maximum deceleration (engine brake), simply keep the gear lever pressed forward, towards the indication – on the panel.

The car will keep the gear selected by the driver until the safety conditions allow it. This means, for example, that the system will try to prevent the engine from switching off, automatically downshifting if the engine speed is too low.

"LIMP HOME" FUNCTION

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, regardless of the gear selected, the transmission remains:

- **for versions with heat engine only**: in 4th gear, regardless of the selected gear
- **for Plug-In Hybrid versions**: in 3rd gear, unless car speed is not high: in this case the 5th gear will be engaged, when speed decreases the 3rd gear will be engaged

Positions P (Parking), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) still work. The symbol might be shown on the instrument panel display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure correct transmission operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- stop the vehicle
- take the gear lever to the P position
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position
- wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine
- select the desired gear: if the problem is no longer detected, the transmission returns to normal operation

WARNING In the event of a temporary failure it is in any case recommended to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

IGNITION LOCK AND PARK POSITION

This function requires the gear lever to be positioned in P: set the ignition device to STOP.

GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P if the brake pedal has not been previously pressed.

To bring the transmission to a position other than P, the ignition device must be in position START and the brake pedal must be depressed.

To shift the gear lever from the N (Neutral) position, the brake pedal must be pressed if the ignition device is in position ENGINE.

GENERAL WARNINGS

Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:

- select position P only with the car at a complete standstill
- select position R (Reverse), or pass from R to another position only with the car at a complete standstill and engine idling
- do not shift gears between positions P, R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) with engine running at a speed above idling

❒ before engaging any gear, fully press the brake pedal

WARNING Press and hold the brake pedal pressed while moving the gear lever to a position other than P and "AutoStick".

❒ Unexpected movement of the car can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the car with engine running: before getting out of the passenger compartment always engage the electric parking brake, bring the gear lever to P, switch off the car and extract the key from the ignition device (for versions with mechanical key). With ignition device at STOP (key extraction allowed), the transmission is locked in position P, to prevent any accidental movement of the car;

❒ when getting out of the car, always remove the mechanical key from the ignition device and close all doors. Do not leave children unattended inside the car

❒ do not leave the electronic key near the car (or in a place that can be accessed by children) and do not leave the ignition device activated. A child could activate the electric windows, other controls or inadvertently start the engine

❒ bringing the transmission to a position different from P or N (Neutral) at an engine speed higher than idling is dangerous. If the brake pedal is not fully depressed the car could rapidly accelerate. Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal

❒ If the transmission overheats, the symbol appears on the instrument panel display. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down

❒ If the transmission temperature exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control unit may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque

❒ when using the car with extremely low external temperatures, transmission operation may change depending on the engine and transmission temperature, as well as car speed

❒ for versions with heat engine only (excluding Plug-In Hybrid versions): activation of the torque converter clutch and of the 8th or 9th gear is prevented until the transmission fluid is correctly warmed up. Complete operation of the transmission will be enabled as soon as the oil temperature reaches the predefined value

WARNING

130) *Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the car.*

131) *If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

132) *Do not shift the gear lever to N (Neutral) and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

IMPORTANT

45) *Before shifting the gear lever from position P, bring the ignition device to position ENGINE and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.*

46) *There must be no objects (such as bracelets for example) near or around the gear lever, nor objects that protrude from the glove compartment in front of the gear lever, as they could interfere and obstruct its movement, even if only temporarily.*

47) *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(for Diesel versions only)

DISPLAY

The display can show the following:

❒ **in automatic driving mode**, the selected gear (P, R, N, D).

❒ **in sequential driving mode**, the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear showing the corresponding number

GEAR LEVER

46)

The gear lever fig. 160 has the following positions:

❒ **P** = Park

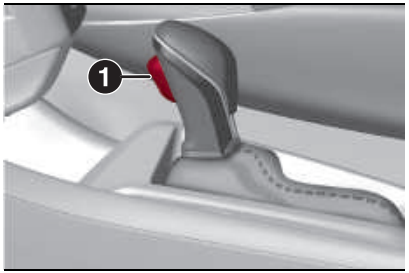
❒ **R** = Reverse

❒ **N** = Neutral

❒ D = Drive, (automatic forward speed)

❒ "**AutoStick**":

- "+" shifting to a higher gear in sequential driving mode
- "–" shifting to a lower gear in sequential driving mode



160 9650179

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.

The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 160 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

49)

The transmission is mechanically locked in position P.

The gear lever movement between positions P, R, N and D may only be made when the car is stationary and the engine is idling.

To shift the lever out of PARK with the ignition key in the ENGINE position, press the brake pedal and press the button (1) located on the gear lever.

WARNINGS

❒ Never try to select position P when the car is moving.

❒ Before leaving the car, apply the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to this position.

❒ Before moving the gear lever to position P, apply the parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.

❒ When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

To check actual engagement of position P:

❒ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position

❒ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel

❒ with brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P

Reverse (R)

47)

The engine cannot be started with the lever in position R.

Shifting from R to N or D is free, while shifting from R to P can be made by the button on the gear lever, with engine at idling speed.

Neutral (N)

It corresponds to neutral for a standard manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position N.

Engage N (or P) in case of prolonged stops.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from D to N freely, while you can only shift from D to R or P by pressing the button on the gear lever.

Sequential mode (+ / –)

Shifting the lever from position D on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.

Shifting the lever to unstable position (+ or –) changes the gears.

WARNING All movements of the gear lever must be performed with car stationary and engine idling only.

LIMIT THE LEVER MOVEMENT WITHOUT PRESSING THE BRAKE PEDAL

To shift the gear lever from the P (Park) position, the ignition device must be in position the ENGINE position (engine running or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed. Moreover, it is necessary to press the button on the gear lever.

To shift the gear lever from the N position, the brake pedal must be pressed if the ignition device is in the ENGINE position (engine on).

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

In automatic driving mode, the best ratio is selected by the electronic transmission control unit depending on speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.

Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

WARNING When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE

In sequential driving mode, the dual clutch automatic transmission works like a manual transmission.

Shifting gears

Move the lever sideways (to the left) manually from position D to the sequential position:

- *lever towards* "+": shift up
- *lever towards* "–": shift down

The engagement of a lower or higher gear is only permitted if the engine revs allow it.

If the car is stopped with a higher gear than 1st speed engaged, the transmission will automatically engage 1st gear.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Engine start-up is allowed only with the gear lever in P or N position.

When starting the engine, the system is in position N or P.

MOVING THE CAR

To move the car, from P press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode").

The display will show the gear engaged.

When the brake pedal is released, the car starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

WARNING The inconsistency between the gear actually engaged and the position of the gear lever (shown on the display) is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the panel (also accompanied by an acoustic warning).

This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

WARNING With engine running and car stationary, in "Sequential mode", the request for engaging 2nd gear is not accepted by the system (whether the brake pedal is pressed or not).If, with 1st gear or reverse (R) engaged, the following conditions occur:

❒ road gradient over 5%

❒ clutch overheated

❒ engine torque constant for a given period (e.g. if the car hits the pavement or is parked downhill/uphill

car movement is achieved by pressing the accelerator pedal

WARNING With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE

Shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel fig. 161.

161 9650180

If the conventional battery of the car is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

To remove the key manually see the "Dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever release" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

Versions with a Start&Stop system: in order to switch off the engine, the car needs to be stopped by applying appropriate pressure on the brake pedal. If the pressure is not sufficient, the engine will not switch off. This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.

ACOUSTIC WARNING

For safety reasons, an acoustic warning is emitted when the driver side door is opened when the engine is running and the gear lever is not in the P position.

With the car stationary, the engine started and (1st), (D) or reverse gear (R) engaged, the system activates the acoustic warning and automatically places the transmission in neutral (N) when:

❒ the accelerator and/or brake pedals are not pressed for at least 3 minutes with creeping deactivated (for example with electric parking brake engaged)

❒ the brake pedal is pressed for longer than 10 minutes

❒ the driver door is opened with creeping deactivated (for example with electric parking brake engaged) without pressing the brake and/or accelerator pedals

❒ a fault has been detected in the transmission

PARKING THE CAR

To park safely, with the brake pedal pressed, P must be engaged and, in case of parking uphill/downhill, the electric parking brake must be engaged.

Before releasing the brake pedal, wait until P appears on the display.

WARNING NEVER leave the car before having positioned the lever in P.

TOWING THE CAR

Make sure that the transmission is in neutral (N), checking that the vehicle moves when pushed, and proceed in the

same way as for towing a normal vehicle with the manual gearbox.

WARNING If the transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), do not tow the car and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Should the lever be in P, release it before towing (see paragraph "Positions of the lever").

"RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

Under this condition, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is shifted to R or N. Once the lever is in the P position, or after shutting down the car, it will not be possible to select R nor any forward gear. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

GENERAL WARNINGS

133) 134) 135) 136)

With car stationary and gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gradually.

During prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral (N) or P (Parking).

To protect the clutch, never use the accelerator to keep the car stationary (for example when stopped uphill/downhill): clutch overheating could damage it.

Use the brake pedal instead or the electric parking brake and only press the accelerator pedal when you wish to set off.

If reverse (R) is engaged, only engage the 1st gear (or vice versa) when the car is completely stopped.

Although it is highly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the car move forward with the transmission in neutral (N), when there is a request to engage a gear, depending on the speed of the car, the system will automatically engage the best gear for the correct transmission of drive torque to the wheels.

WARNING

133) *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*

134) *Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the car.*

135) *If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

136) *Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

IMPORTANT

48) *There must be no objects (such as bracelets for example) near or around the gear lever, nor objects that protrude from the glove compartment in front of the gear lever, as they could interfere and obstruct its movement, even if only temporarily.*

49) *If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE placing the gear lever in P.*

50) *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(Mild Hybrid versions)

DISPLAY

The display can show the following:

❒ **in automatic driving mode** the selected gear (P, R, N, D)

❒ **in sequential driving mode**, the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear showing the corresponding number

ELECTRIC MOTOR ("e-machine")

The transmission is mechanically connected with a synchronous electric motor with 48V double three-phase winding.

The functions of the electric motor are:

❒ to provide additional torque to the transmission, optimising the performance of the heat engine

❒ recover kinetic energy when braking, converting it into electric energy (generator function), which can be used for drive or to power the electric loads in the car

❒ to allow the car to be driven in electric-only mode

❒ to start the heat engine while the vehicle is moving

GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 162 has the following positions:

❒ **P** = Park

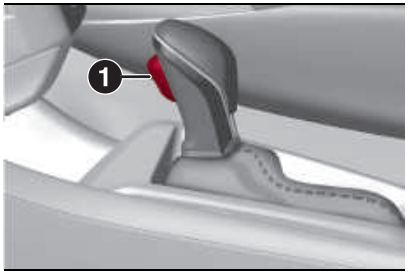
❒ **R** = Reverse

❒ **N** = Neutral

❒ **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)

❒ "**AutoStick**":

- "+" shifting to a higher gear in sequential driving mode
- "–" shifting to a lower gear in sequential driving mode



162 9650179

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.

The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 162 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

49)

The P position blocks the transmission.

The engine can be started with the gear lever in P position.

The gear lever movements between positions P, R, N, D must be made when the car is stationary.

With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, press the brake pedal and use the button (1) located on the gear lever to shift the selector lever from P to any other position.

WARNINGS

❒ Never try to select position P when the car is moving.

❒ Before leaving the car, engage the electric parking brake and put the gear lever in P.

❒ Before moving the gear lever to P, apply the electric parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.

❒ When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

To check actual engagement of position P:

❒ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position

❒ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel

❒ wait at least 2 seconds before releasing the brake pedal

Reverse (R)

52)

The engine cannot be started with the lever in position R.

Neutral (N)

The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N (or P) in case of prolonged stops.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable to not accelerate and make sure the engine has stabilised at the minimum engine speed.

WARNING If the car is towed, if the lever is NOT in N and, if "N" is not shown on the instrument panel display, the car can be damaged.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from D to N freely, while you can only shift from D to R or P by pressing the button on the gear lever.

Sequential mode (+ / –)

Shifting the lever from position D on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.

Shifting the lever to unstable position (+ or –) changes the gears.

WARNING Gear lever movements between positions P, R, N and D may only be made when the car is stationary and the engine is idling.

To deactivate the sequential driving mode, bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" driving mode).

Steering wheel stalks

(where provided)

The gear can be manually shifted also by using the levers behind the steering wheel, pull the right gear lever (+) towards the steering wheel and release it to engage a higher gear; perform the same operation with the left lever (–) to engage a lower gear fig. 163.

To engage N (Neutral): pull simultaneously both levers.

To activate D (Drive) mode, from N (Neutral), P (Parking) and R (Reverse): push the brake pedal and the right lever (+).

163 9650310

WARNING If only one manual shift is necessary, the letter D will remain on the display with the engaged gear next to it.

LIMIT THE LEVER MOVEMENT WITHOUT PRESSING THE BRAKE PEDAL

To shift the gear lever from the P (Park) position, the ignition device must be in position the ENGINE position (engine running or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed. Moreover, it is necessary to press the button on the gear lever.

To shift the gear lever from the N position, the brake pedal must be pressed if the ignition device is in position ENGINE.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

In automatic driving mode, the best ratio is selected by the electronic transmission control unit depending on

speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.

Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

WARNING When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE

In sequential driving mode, the dual clutch automatic transmission works like a manual transmission.

Shifting gears

Move the lever sideways (to the left) manually from position D to the sequential position:

- *lever towards* "+": shift up
- *lever towards* "–": shift down

The engagement of a lower or higher gear is only permitted if the engine revs allow it.

If the car is stopped with a higher gear than 1st speed engaged, the transmission will automatically engage 1st gear.

MOVING THE CAR

To move the car from P, press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"); the instrument panel display will show the engaged gear.

WARNING The inconsistency between the gear actually engaged and the position of the gear lever (shown on the display) is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the panel (also accompanied by an acoustic warning). This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

WARNING With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE

Shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel fig. 164.

164 9650180

PARKING THE CAR

To park safely, with the brake pedal pressed, P must be engaged and, in case of parking uphill/downhill, the electric parking brake must be engaged.

Before releasing the break pedal, wait for the electric parking brake to engage.

WARNING NEVER leave the car before having positioned the lever in P.

TOWING THE CAR

WARNING If the gear lever is in position P and the electric parking brake (EPB) is disengaged, the car can only be towed with the front wheels up. For information on towing, refer to the "Towing a disabled vehicle" chapter in the "In an emergency" section.

"RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that

the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

Under this condition, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is shifted to R or N. Once the lever is in the P position, or after shutting down the car, it will not be possible to select R nor any forward gear. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

GENERAL WARNINGS

137) 138) 139) 140)

With car stationary and gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gradually.

During prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral (N) or P (Parking).

To protect the clutch, never use the accelerator to keep the car stationary (for example when stopped uphill/downhill): clutch overheating could damage it.

Use the brake pedal instead or the electric parking brake and only press the accelerator pedal when you wish to set off.

If reverse (R) is engaged, only engage the 1st gear (or vice versa) when the car is completely stopped.

Although it is highly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the car move forward with the transmission in neutral (N), when there is a request to engage a gear, depending on the speed of the car, the system will automatically engage the best gear for the correct transmission of drive torque to the wheels.

WARNING

137) *Never leave children unattended in the car.*

138) *Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the car.*

139) *If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

140) *Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

IMPORTANT

51) *If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE placing the gear lever in P.*

52) *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The car can be equipped with an all-wheel drive (AWD) system. The system is automatically engaged and requires no action on the part of the driver. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, the drive torque is automatically transferred to the rear wheels. The greater the loss of front traction, the more power is transferred to the rear wheels.

In addition, on a dry road surface with strong accelerator pedal pressure (a condition in which the front wheels may not slip), torque is transferred to the rear wheels to improve the starting and performance characteristics of the car.

POWER STEERING

The standard electric power steering of the car ensures quick steering response and easy manoeuvring in tight spaces. The system modifies the assistance modes to facilitate parking manoeuvres and ensure a good driving feeling. In the event of a failure of the electric power steering that reduces its functionality or compromises the assist functions of the car, it is still possible to steer the car manually.

141)

If the instrument cluster display shows the icon , perform the recalibration manoeuvre by turning the steering wheel from one end to the other. If the problem persists the car must be taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for appropriate action. It is likely that the steering intervention efficiency has been reduced. For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

If an overheating warning message and the icon appear are displayed, excessive steering may have occurred, causing the power steering system to overheat. In this case, there is a temporary loss of steering efficiency as long as the overheating condition exists. When driving conditions permit, pull the car over and let the engine idle until the warning light goes out. For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

NOTE Even though the steering intervention efficiency is no longer ideal, it is still possible to steer the car. In this case you will notice a considerable increase in steering force, particularly at very low speeds or during parking manoeuvres. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the necessary operations performed.

WARNING

141) *Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.*

START&STOP SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

142)

The Start&Stop system automatically stops the engine each time the car is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off.

In this way, the car efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, emission of harmful gases and noise pollution.

Start&Stop mode will be active whenever the engine is started.

OPERATING MODE

Method for switching off the heat engine

Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the heat engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R or N.

NOTE On versions with dual clutch automatic transmission, in the event of stops uphill, the heat engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (works only with running engine). **For Plug-In Hybrid versions**, the Hill Start Assist function is also active with the heat engine switched off (the function is controlled by the electric motor).

NOTE After an automatic restart, simply move the car (exceeding a speed of 0.5 km/h) to have the Start&Stop system intervene again.

Plug-In Hybrid versions: the internal combustion engine is also switched off during driving when the accelerator pedal is released (if the charge of the auxiliary lithium-ion battery allows this). When stopped (always with a sufficient charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery), the heat engine is off and the car is restarted by the electric motor, as long as the requested torque is available and when it is not sufficient, the request is made to restart the heat engine.

The turning off of the heat engine (excluding Mild Hybrid versions) is signalled by the warning light Ⓐ on the instrument panel turning on.

Method for restarting the heat engine

Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

Release the brake pedal to restart the heat engine.

With the brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode D (Drive), the heat engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the heat engine can be restarted by moving the lever to "+", "–", R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the heat engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the heat engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park).

To restart the heat engine, just move the lever out of position P.

SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

(for versions/markets where provided)

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the Ⓐ OFF button fig. 165 located on the central tunnel.

165 9650205

System activation

The activation of the system is indicated by the LED lighting up on the button fig. 165.

System deactivation

The deactivation of the system is indicated by the lighting of the LED on the button fig. 165.

MISSED ENGINE STOPPING CONDITIONS

53)

When the system is active, for a higher comfort and safety, and to reduce emissions, the engine does not stop in some conditions, such as:

- ❒ temperature of the conventional battery very high or very low
- ❒ bonnet not closed
- ❒ GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) cleaning in progress (only petrol engines equipped with GPF)
- ❒ especially low atmospheric pressure
- ❒ engine failure warning light on
- ❒ especially high or especially low engine temperature
- ❒ especially cold outside temperature
- ❒ conventional battery not sufficiently charged
- ❒ particulate filter regeneration (DPF) in progress (diesel engines only)
- ❒ driver's door not shut
- ❒ driver's seat belt not fastened
- ❒ reverse gear engaged (e.g. for parking manoeuvres)
- ❒ only for versions equipped with an automatic climate control system, if an adequate level of thermal comfort has not been reached or with MAX-DEF function active

❒ during the first period of use, to initialise the system

ENGINE RESTARTING CONDITIONS

Due to comfort, emission control and safety reasons, the engine can restart automatically without any action by the driver, when the car and the passenger compartment climate control system are in certain conditions, such as.

SAFETY FUNCTIONS

When the engine is stopped through the Start&Stop system, if the driver releases their seat belt or opens the driver's or passenger's door, the engine can be restarted only by using the ignition device.

This condition is signalled to the driver with an acoustic warning.

ENERGY SAVING FUNCTION

If, following the automatic engine restarting, the driver does not carry out any action for more than 3 minutes, the Start&Stop system stops the engine definitely, to prevent fuel consumption.

In these cases, the engine can only be restarted using the ignition device.

NOTE In any case, it is possible to keep the engine running by deactivating the system.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

In the event of malfunction, the Start&Stop system is deactivated.

For failure indications, see the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

WARNING

142) *Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the starter switch is in the STOP position. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the bonnet. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should always be left after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. During refuelling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in the STOP position).*

IMPORTANT

53) *If climate comfort is to be favoured, (for versions/markets, where provided) the Start&Stop system can be disabled, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.*

SPEED LIMITER

(for versions/markets where provided)

DESCRIPTION

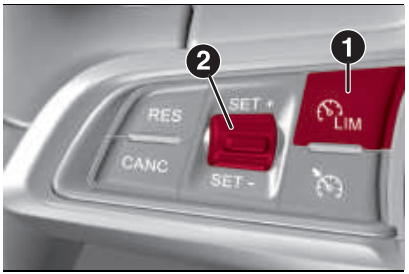
This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

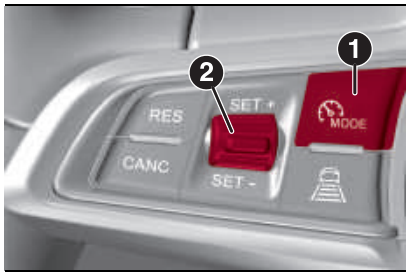
When the device is active, the car speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

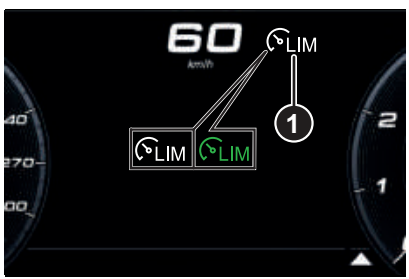
To activate the device, press the button on the steering wheel (1) fig. 166 (versions with Speed Limiter and Cruise Control) or fig. 167 (versions with Speed Limiter and Adaptive Cruise Control). The symbol (1) fig. 168 appears white on the display with dashes instead of speed.



166 9650218



167 9650114



168 9650104

Press the button (1) fig. 167 to deactivate the Speed Limiter and activate Adaptive Cruise Control, and vice versa. If one of the two functions is activated when the ignition device is in the STOP position, it will remain activated when the ignition device is returned to the ENGINE position.

By turning the ring (2) ring towards SET + or SET - (first position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h. Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 1 km/h. By keeping the ring in the SET + or SET - position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the stalk is held in that position.

By turning the ring (2) ring towards SET ++ or SET -- (second position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 10 km/h. Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 10 km/h. By keeping the ring in the SET ++ or SET -- position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the lever is held in that position.

With Speed Limiter ready (symbol (1) fig. 168 white), setting the speed with the speed limiter ring (2) the Speed Limiter is activated and the symbol turns green together with the speed value shown alongside.

The functions of the steering wheel buttons are as follows:

❒ **RES** (where provided): device activation. The activation of the device is signalled by the display of the symbol (1) fig. 168 and the set speed on the green display

❒ **CANC** (where provided): device deactivation (deactivation of the device is indicated by the symbol (1) fig. 168 that appears white and in brackets on the display

❒ **RES/CANC** (where provided, in the absence of the RES and CANC buttons): if the system is not active, pressing the button will recall the last speed set previously; if the system is active, pressing the button will deactivate the device

EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the device active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

The device is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it reactivates automatically.

While driving at a higher speed than previously set, the limit can be updated by turning the ring towards SET + or SET - (2) towards SET + or SET -. By turning the ring to the SET++ or SET -- position, the speed will be rounded to a larger multiple of the current speed of the car.

Automatic off of the device

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL

(for versions/markets where provided)

DESCRIPTION

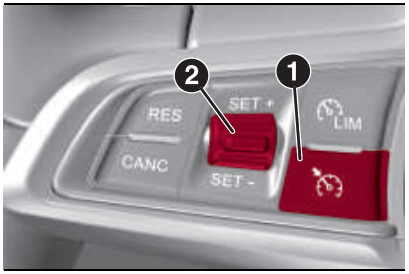
This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal.

This device can be used at a speed above 30 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways). It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

143) 144) 145)

To activate the Cruise Control press button (1) fig. 169. If the Speed Limiter is activated, button (1) must be pressed twice to activate the device (the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, the second press activates the Cruise Control).



169 9650217

The device cannot be engaged in 1st, reverse gear (R) or neutral (N): it is advisable to engage it in 3rd gear or higher.

WARNING It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Switch on the device and then, when the car has reached the desired speed, turn the ring (2) fig. 169 towards SET + (or SET -) and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the car will proceed at the selected speed.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the car goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhills with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be adjusted by turning the ring (2) upwards.

By turning the ring (2) ring towards SET + or SET - (first position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h. Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 1 km/h. By keeping the ring in the SET + or SET - position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the stalk is held in that position.

By turning the ring (2) ring towards SET ++ or SET -- (second position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 10 km/h. Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 10 km/h. By keeping the ring in the SET ++ or SET -- position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the lever is held in that position.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the car will gradually go back to the stored speed.

WARNING The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight

variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

While driving at a higher speed than previously set, the limit can be updated by turning the ring towards SET + or SET - (2) towards SET + or SET -. By turning the ring to the SET++ or SET -- position, the speed will be rounded to a larger multiple of the current speed of the car.

RECALLING THE SPEED

Versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission (*operating in Drive mode - automatic*): press and release the RES button fig. 172.

With the automatic transmission in Autostick (sequential) mode: before recalling the previously set speed get close to it, then press and release the RES fig. 169 button.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Pressing the CANC fig. 169 button or pressing the brake pedal as the car is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system) or in other particular conditions.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device is deactivated by pressing button (1) fig. 169 or bringing the ignition device to STOP.

WARNING

143) *While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral (N).*

144) *In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

145) *The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

(where provided)

146) 147) 148) 149) 150) 151) 152)

54) 55) 56) 57) 58) 59) 60)

DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The device allows to hold the car at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows to hold a given distance from the vehicle ahead (the distance can be set by the driver).

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 170 and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 171, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.

170 9650196

171 9650189

The device enhances driving comfort when on the motorway or out of town with light traffic.

The use of the device is therefore not advantageous on busy roads or in town.

WARNINGS

If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the car keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

It is advisable to turn the device off in the following cases:

❒ driving in fog, heavy rain, snow, heavy traffic and in complex driving situations (e.g. on motorways with roadworks in progress)

❒ driving close to a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with a steep uphill or downhill slope

❒ entering a turn lane or an off-ramp of the motorway

❒ towing a trailer

❒ when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed

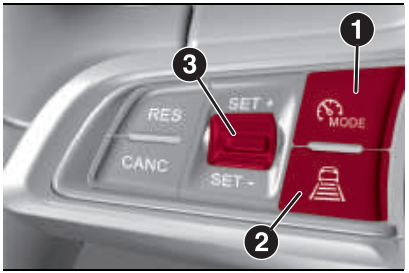
With "Adaptive Cruise Control" mode engaged, an appropriate distance between cars is maintained.

To change the operating mode, use the button (2) fig. 172 on the steering wheel.

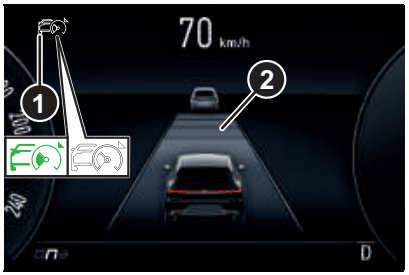
DEVICE READY

To make the device ready, press and release the button (1) fig. 172.

Pressing the button (1) fig. 172 switches between Speed Limiter and Adaptive Cruise Control. If one of the two functions is activated when the ignition device is in the STOP position, it will remain activated when the ignition device is returned to the ENGINE position.



172 9650101



173 9650099

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

Activation

To activate the device, set the speed by turning the ring (3) fig. 172 upwards or downwards (see "Setting the desired speed" paragraph below).

When the device is active, a dedicated green icon appears on the display (1) fig. 173. For versions/markets, where provided, when the dedicated screen is not shown on the display, the icon is

replaced by the triangle (1) fig. 174 on the speedometer.

174 9650100

WARNING It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button (1) fig. 172. The icon (1) fig. 173 disappears.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph) and with a maximum limit of 130 km/h (or 81 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph).

The maximum speed value that can be set can be limited by Speed Limiters approved in certain countries or by the Speed Limiters set by fleets.

When the car has reached the desired speed, turn the ring (3) fig. 172 towards SET + or SET - and release to set the speed to the current speed: the display will show the set speed and the icon will turn green (device ready) (1) fig. 173 will turn green (device ready). Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal. When the dedicated screen is not shown on the display, the icon is replaced by the green triangle (1) fig. 174.

Press the accelerator pedal to make the car go faster than the set speed. While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

❒ a graphic on the display will make the Adaptive Cruise Control warning light flash if the target car ahead is not present. If the car in front is detected by the sensors, a graphic of the detected car will be displayed and flashing;

❒ the device will not be able to control the distance between the car and the vehicle ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system cannot be set:

❒ when the brake pedal is pressed

❒ when the brakes are overheated

❒ when the parking brake is engaged

❒ when the gear lever is in P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral)

❒ when the engine rpm is above a maximum threshold

❒ when the car speed is not within the settable speed range

❒ when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended

❒ when the ESC system is off

❒ when the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system (where provided) is braking automatically

❒ when the Speed Limiter is active

❒ in case of failure of the device itself

❒ if the engine is off

❒ in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor position in the zone shown in fig. 170. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste

In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

WARNING The device is not deactivated when speeds higher than those set (130 km/h) are reached with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the

device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

CHANGING THE SPEED

Increasing/decreasing of speed

Once the device has been set up, it is possible to increase or decrease the stored speed by turning the wheel towards SET + or SET - (3) towards SET + or SET -.

By turning the ring (3) ring towards SET + or SET - (first position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h. Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 1 km/h. By keeping the ring in the SET + or SET - position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the stalk is held in that position.

By turning the ring (3) ring towards SET ++ or SET -- (second position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 10 km/h. Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 10 km/h. By keeping the ring in the SET ++ or SET -- position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the lever is held in that position.

WARNINGS

By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the car can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, turn the ring towards SET + (or SET –) button to set the speed to the current speed of the car. By turning the ring to the SET++ or SET -- position, the speed will be rounded to a larger multiple of the current speed of the car.

When the SET – button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the exhaust brake does not slow the car down sufficiently to reach the set speed.

The device holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on slight gradients.

The transmission may downshift to lower gears when driving downhill or during acceleration, which is normal and necessary to maintain the preset speed.

The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

SPEED VARIATION WITH ROAD SIGN (INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL)

(where provided)

The "Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control" system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system (see the respective paragraph in this section).

If the driver has selected the confirmation capture option on the Alfa Connect system settings, when a new speed limit is recognised, the Traffic Sign Recognition system will suggest the new limit using a message on the instrument panel display. The driver can accept the new limit by turning the ring (3) (SET +) upwards within the first 5 seconds after the message appears. In this way, the suggested speed will be set on the Adaptive Cruise Control.

If the driver has selected the automatic capture option on the Alfa Connect system settings, on recognition of a new road sign, the Traffic Sign Recognition system will automatically set the speed of the newly detected limit on the Adaptive Cruise Control. The driver can override the automatic speed setting by turning the ring (3) (SET +) upwards within the first 5 seconds after the speed limit has been detected.

The activation of the Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control is indicated by the appearance of the symbol on the display and the appearance of a green circle around the speed limit sign.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic

(of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic).

The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when the car passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

WARNING The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration of the car. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS

The distance between your car and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) (2) fig. 173.

When the dedicated screen is not shown on the display, the set distance is shown via the graphics (2) fig. 174.

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed.

The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

Changing the speed

Press and release the button to adjust the distance setting (2) fig. 172.

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.

The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

If a vehicle is detected ahead in the same lane, travelling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided). The device will automatically adjust the car speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.

The car holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor
- the distance setting is changed
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled

WARNING The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

WARNING If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the driver is warned by a message on the display, indicating that the vehicle ahead is too close. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

WARNING The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other cars or objectives along the direction of the car. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

WARNING The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

❒ the button (1) fig. 172 is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control

❒ the ignition device is set to STOP

the device is cancelled:

❒ when pressing the CANC button on the steering wheel (fig. 172)

❒ when the conditions indicated in the paragraph "Setting the desired speed" occur

❒ when of the car speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow vehicles)

❒ when the radar on the front bumper is unavailable

❒ when reaching very steep slopes

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION WARNING

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred.

The possible reasons of this limitation are a fault, blinding of one of the sensors or something blocking the camera view.

In case of obstruction or blinding of the camera (e.g. caused by low sun in front of the windscreen or in the conditions of fog or heavy rain), wait until the light and glare conditions cease and allow the system to operate fully or clean the windscreen.

In case of radar sensor obstruction, clean the sensor position in the zone shown in fig. 179.

Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the car at all times.

Towing a trailer

Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

Vehicle not aligned

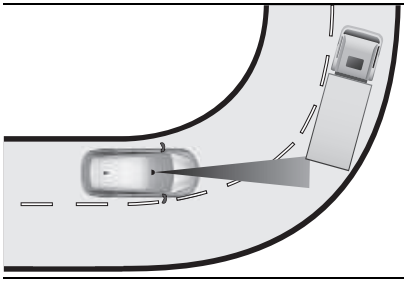
The device may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the car to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

Steering and curves

On curves fig. 175 with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to guarantee car stability even if no cars are detected ahead.

When leaving the curve, the device resets the previously set speed.



175 9650173

WARNING In case of narrow curves, the performance of the device could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

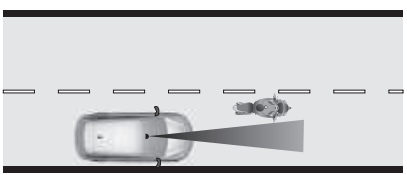
Using the device on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

Lane change

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane fig. 176.

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

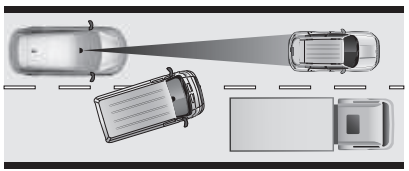


176 9650174

Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 177) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



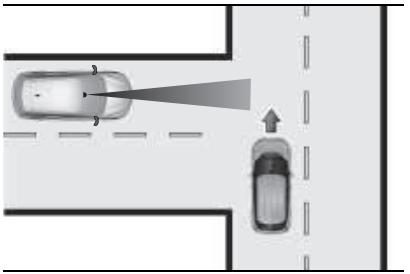
177 9650175

Stationary objects and vehicles

The device cannot detect the presence of stationary vehicles or objects. For example, the device will not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a vehicle ahead of that one is standing on the lane. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction fig. 178 and consequently will not be operated.



178 9650176

WARNING

146) *Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.*

147) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

148) *The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).*

149) *The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).*

150) *The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing*

determination of the safe distance to be held.

151) *The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the vehicle will not be stopped completely.*

152) *The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.*

IMPORTANT

54) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.*

55) *The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.*

56) *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.*

57) *Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.*

58) *Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

59) *Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.*

60) *Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.*

ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST

(where provided)

153) 154) 155) 156) 157) 158) 159) 160) 161) 162) 163) 164) 165) 166) 167) 168)

61) 62) 63) 64) 65) 59) 67) 68) 69)

The system combines the functions of the ACC device (Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go, see the dedicated paragraph) with a lane centring logic to control the trajectory of the car holding it as close as possible in the middle of the lane and also managing speed.

The system uses information from the camera located on the windscreen fig. 179 and the front radar fig. 180 to help you keep the car in the middle of the lane at a constant speed.

179 9650189

180 9650196

OPERATION

If the event that the lane marking line is missing or not correctly recognised, the Active Driving Assist system may also use information from adjacent and preceding vehicles. This condition may occur in congested traffic, when the car in front and/or objects around the car obstruct the lane markings. In this case, the system can use the queues of

cars in the traffic to define the driving trajectory. Alternatively, the system can use the "lock-on" strategy, which allows it to automatically follow the car in front.

The system only works if the driver keeps his or her hands on the steering wheel.

If the system detects that hands have been removed from the steering wheel, it will alert you of the need to put your hands back on the steering wheel (see following pages).

WARNING The Active Driving Assist system can take a few seconds to activate once all conditions are met. During this time, a grey indication will appear on the instrument panel display and the system will be activated automatically as soon as all conditions are met, without any intervention by the driver.

The following conditions must be met before the Active Driving Assist system turns on:

❒ the Active Driving Assist system must be switched on by pressing the button (4) fig. 181 on the steering wheel

❒ the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) device with Stop&Go must be on

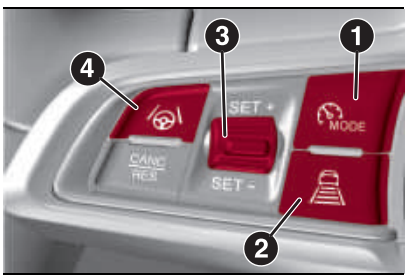
❒ the car speed must be between 0 and 150 km/h

❒ no anomaly related to the camera or the radar must be present

❒ the road lane width must be between 2.7 metres and 4.2 metres

❒ the direction indicators must not be activated

❒ no anomaly related to the system must be present



181 9650325

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

To activate the system, press button (4) fig. 181 on the steering wheel.

To deactivate the system press the button again.

Pressing the button (4) activates both ACC with Stop&Go and the lane centring function.

Suspension conditions

System operation is temporarily paused in the following cases:

❒ deactivation or inhibition of the ACC system with Stop&Go (see paragraph on Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go below)

❒ if there are very tight bends

❒ one of the two lines is broken or ruined

❒ the sun is low and is dazzling the camera on the windscreen

❒ if the left or right direction indicator is activated

❒ if the driver intentionally changes lanes without switching on the direction indicator on the corresponding side

❒ when there is no surrounding traffic and there are no horizontal markings or they cannot be detected

❒ if there are system anomalies

❒ if the car speed exceeds the maximum limit

❒ if lateral acceleration is high

❒ poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.)

Automatic deactivation

The system is deactivated if you take your hands off the steering wheel for 45 seconds.

WARNING When the Active Driving Assist is paused the related graphics in the dedicated area will turn grey.

WARNING Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

When the suspension conditions are over, the Active Driving Assist will be available again without requiring any reactivation action by the driver.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

The system status is indicated by the colour of the symbol.

If the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel, a series of warnings will appear on the instrument panel display to alert the driver that he needs to reposition his hands on the steering wheel. Acoustic signals will also be emitted.

After a certain period of time, the Active Driving Assist system will be disabled if the driver has not repositioned his or her hands on the steering wheel.

When the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, it will warn the driver by displaying a dedicated screen at the centre of the instrument panel display (see the description in the following pages).

SYSTEM STATUS

System active: The active and correctly operating system status is indicated by the following screen on the instrument panel display fig. 182 in the "Driver Assistance" menu.

When the hands are removed from the steering wheel, the system does not deactivate automatically, but after a few seconds: some dedicated screens appear on the instrument panel display in sequence, to warn the driver to return his or her hands to the steering wheel (see the description below).

182 9650014

System active (hands removed from the steering wheel for a short time): As soon as you remove your from the steering wheel with the car moving, this screen fig. 183 appears on the instrument panel display: in this case, the system remains active.

If the driver has not returned his or her hands to the steering wheel within a few seconds, this screen fig. 184 will appear on the instrument panel display.

183 9650013

184 9650015

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a long time): If you do not place your hands on the steering wheel with the car moving, the following screen will appear on the display of the instrument panel, fig. 185.

An acoustic warning will sound also in this case.

If the driver removes the hands from the steering wheel, a countdown will begin, triggering visual and audible alerts. Furthermore, the system will initiate a

minimum risk manoeuvre to bring the car to safety if no hands are detected.

The Adaptive Cruise Control system will braking slightly 23 seconds after your hands have been removed from the steering wheel to warn you and encourage you to regain control of the car.

If the driver does not regain control of the vehicle after a further 3 seconds, the system will brake again lightly. Subsequently, the system will automatically braking to bring the vehicle to a stop if you still do not put your hands back on the steering wheel persists.

The hazard warning lights will be activated as soon as the system activates the automatic braking. When the vehicle is at a standstill, the system will unlock the doors (if previously locked) and keep the hazard lights on.

If you regain control of the vehicle during the minimum risk manoeuvre, placing your hands on the steering wheel or pressing the accelerator pedal will cause the system to behave normally and the minimum risk manoeuvre will be aborted.

185 9650012

When the Active Driving Assist system is active, Lane Control (where provided) is temporarily paused. When the Active Driving Assist system is not active, Lane Keeping Assist (where provided), if previously activated, is still available. For more information on the Lane Keeping Assist system, see the "Driving assistance systems" chapter in the "Safety" section.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION

The Active Driving Assist may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:

The main ones are listed below:

- lane marking lines are not clear or in conditions of poor visibility (e.g. in heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.)
- either the camera or radar are damaged, covered or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.)
- when driving in the hills or on roads with narrow turns
- near motorway toll-gates
- when the motorway entrance or exit is more than 6 meters wide
- if the camera is exposed to dazzling light (e.g. reflection or direct sunlight)

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) WITH STOP&GO

169)

DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go is a driver assistance device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The system allows the car to be held at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows holding the distance set by the driver from the vehicle ahead.

The system uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.

WARNINGS

If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by

braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the car keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

It is advisable to turn the device off in the following cases:

❒ driving in fog, heavy rain, snow and in complex driving situations

❒ driving close to a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with a steep uphill or downhill slope

❒ entering a turn lane or an off-ramp of the motorway

❒ when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed

ACTIVATION

170)

To activate the device, press and release the button (1) fig. 181.

Pressing the button (1) fig. 181 switches between Speed Limiter and Adaptive Cruise Control. If one of the two functions is activated when the ignition device is in the STOP position, it will remain activated when the ignition device is returned to the ENGINE position.

When the system is enabled and ready for operation, a graphic indicating the "readiness" of the system and a dedicated symbol (1) depicted as illustrated in fig. 186 will appear on the display. The symbol (1) is white with system enabled and turns green when the system is activate (set speed).

186 9650008

WARNING It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

DEACTIVATION

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button (1) fig. 181.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The desired speed can be set even when the vehicle is stationary, from 30 km/h up to 150 km/h.

When the car reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET - to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Press the accelerator pedal to make the car go faster than the set speed. While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

❒ a dedicated message will appear on the display for a few seconds

❒ the device will not be able to control the distance between the car and the vehicle ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system cannot be set:

❒ when the brake pedal is pressed

❒ when the brakes are overheated

❒ when the electric parking brake has been applied

❒ when the transmission in P (Park), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral)

❒ when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended

❒ when the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system (where provided) is braking automatically

❒ when the Speed Limiter is active: press the button (1) fig. 181 to deactivate the Speed Limiter. Press the button again to set the system to "ready" status

❒ in case of failure of the device itself

❒ if the engine is off

❒ on very steep slopes

❒ in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste. In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions

WARNING The device is not deactivated when speeds higher than those set are reached with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

INCREASING/DECREASING OF SPEED

After having set the system, the stored speed can be increased or decreased by holding the SET + and SET - buttons pressed.

By turning the ring (3) ring towards SET + or SET - (first position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph). Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 1 km/h (1 mph). By keeping the ring in the SET + or SET - position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the stalk is held in that position.

By turning the ring (3) ring towards SET ++ or SET -- (second position of the ring) for a very short time, the set speed increases or decreases by 10 km/h (10 mph). Each turn of the ring will increase or decrease the speed by 10 km/h (10 mph). By keeping the ring in the SET ++ or SET -- position, the set speed increases or decreases in proportion to the time the lever is held in that position.

The set speed increase or decrease is shown on the display.

WARNINGS

❒ By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the car can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, turn the ring towards SET + (or SET –) button to set the speed to the current speed of the car. By turning the ring to the SET++ or SET --, the speed will be rounded to a larger multiple of the current speed of the car

❒ when the SET – button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the exhaust brake does not slow the car down sufficiently to reach the set speed

❒ the system holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on steep gradients

❒ the device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat

SPEED VARIATION WITH ROAD SIGN (INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL)

The "Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control" system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Information" system (see the respective paragraph in this section).

If the driver has selected the confirmation capture option on the Alfa Connect system settings, when a new speed limit is recognised, the Traffic Sign Recognition system will suggest the new limit using a message on the instrument panel display. The driver can accept the new limit by turning the ring (3) (SET +) upwards within the first 5 seconds after the message appears. In this way, the suggested speed will be set on the Adaptive Cruise Control.

If the driver has selected the automatic capture option on the Alfa Connect system settings, on recognition of a new road sign, the Traffic Sign Recognition system will automatically set the speed of the newly detected limit on the Adaptive Cruise Control. The driver can override the speed setting by turning the ring (3) (SET +) upwards within the first 5 seconds after the speed limit has been detected.

The activation of the Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control is indicated by the

appearance of the symbol on the display and the appearance of a green circle around the speed limit sign.

COMING TO A STOP AND RESTARTING

The system can decelerate the car to a standstill when the vehicle in front of it slows down and stops. The system will automatically restart the car if the car comes to a stop and the vehicle in front restarts within 3 seconds. If the vehicle in front restarts after 3 seconds, ring (3) must be turned to the SET + position instead to reactivate the system and restart. If the system keeps the car at a standstill for 2 minutes, the electric parking brake will activate and the system will be deactivated.

NOTE The electric parking brake will be activated and the system will be deactivated at speeds close to stopping, if the driver unbuckles the seat belt or opens the door.

WARNING The driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or other obstacles in front of the car when the system is reactivated. Failure to comply with this precaution may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled by pressing the brake pedal or the CANC button (or RES/CANC, where provided) but not deactivated by pressing button (1) in fig. 181, simply press the RES button (or RES/CANC, where provided) and take your foot off the accelerator pedal to recall a previously set speed.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, press the RES button (or RES/CANC, where provided) and release it.

WARNING The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause a sudden acceleration or a deceleration of the car. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS

171) 172) 173) 174)

The distance between your car and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 187.

187 9650010

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting (2) fig. 181.

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.

Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance. The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead.

If the vehicle shown on the instrument panel display is travelling in the same lane at a lower speed, a dedicated symbol is shown on the display on some versions. The device will automatically adjust the car's speed to maintain the set distance, independently of the set speed.

The car holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor
- the distance setting is changed
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled

WARNING The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

WARNING If the system predicts that the braking level is insufficient to maintain the set distance, it signals the driver to pay attention when approaching the vehicle ahead by displaying an alert message on the display. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

WARNING The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other cars or objectives along the direction of the car. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

WARNING The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

OVERTAKING AID FUNCTION

175)

The Adaptive Cruise Control system, when traffic conditions permit, allows additional acceleration to be given to the vehicle to facilitate overtaking by simply activating the direction indicator.

This additional acceleration is provided as long as the distance to the vehicle to be overtaken is guaranteed.

Once acceleration is perceived, the driver must make sure that the traffic and cars coming from behind allow it, and to make the lane change manoeuvre.

Once the trajectory is clear of vehicles, Adaptive Cruise Control will regain control of the selected speed, or reduce it to maintain the desired distance from the vehicle ahead.

NOTE The overtaking aid function is only available on the side where overtaking is permitted according to the highway code (left in countries with traffic on the right side of the carriageway, right in countries with traffic on the left side).

SPEED REDUCTION ON BENDS

The Adaptive Cruise Control system can decelerate slightly on bends to improve car stability and comfort.

The functionality can be a valuable aid when driving around a roundabout or with gradual curves, approached with increasing curvature. The system is unable to compensate for sudden steering or, in general, medium to high lateral acceleration.

However, it is the driver's responsibility, depending on traffic conditions, to apply the brake pedal where necessary to further reduce speed, ensuring stability in sharp or decreasing radius bends.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- push the button (1) fig. 181
- the ignition device is set to STOP

the device is cancelled:

- by pressing the CANC button (or RES/CANC, where provided)
- when the conditions indicated in the paragraph "Setting the desired speed" occur
- when the radar on the front bumper is unavailable
- when reaching very steep slopes

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a

vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION WARNING

If the dedicated message is shown on the instrument panel display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

In case of obstruction or blinding of the camera (e.g. caused by low sun in front of the windscreen or in the conditions of fog or heavy rain), wait until the light and glare conditions cease and allow the system to operate fully or clean the windscreen.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 179 and check that the message has disappeared.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING

The system may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the car at all times.

Vehicle not aligned

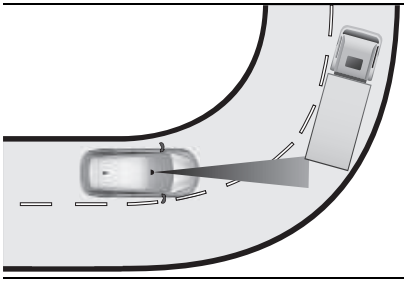
The system may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the car to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

Steering and curves

On bends fig. 188 with the system set, it could limit speed and acceleration to guarantee car stability even if no cars are detected ahead.

When leaving the bend, the system tends to reset the previously set speed.



188 9650173

WARNING In case of narrow bends, the performance of the system could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

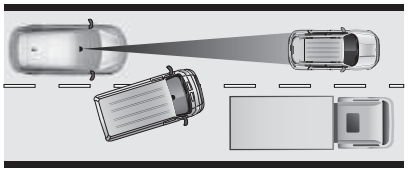
Using the system on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient, the system may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. The system performance be limited according to speed, load of the car, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

Lane change

The system may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane fig. 189.

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



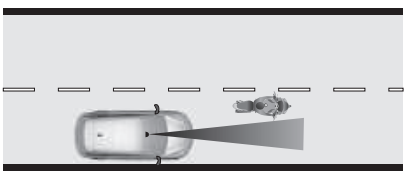
189 9650175

Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 190) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter

the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



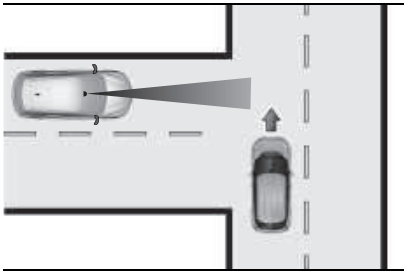
190 9650174

Stationary objects and vehicles

The system cannot detect the presence of stationary objects and vehicles if you are travelling at a speed exceeding 60 km/h. For example, the system may not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a car stopped on the lane ahead of if. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The system cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction fig. 191 and consequently will not be operated.



191 9650176

WARNING

153) *Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.*

154) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

155) *The system is an aid for car driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the car.*

156) *The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).*

157) *The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).*

158) *The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.*

159) *When driving on two-way roads where there is no lane dividing centre line (e.g. on country roads), the use of the ACC and Active Driving Assist systems is strongly discouraged as this system could detect the entire carriageway as single-lane dividing lines.*

160) *Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers of any type or material) which could interfere with the capacitive hand detection sensor on the steering wheel.*

161) *Many unpredictable situations can arise, affecting the performance of Active Driving Assist system. The driver must be ready to react immediately and take control of the car in place of Active Driving Assist system.*

162) *If the car approaches a bend that is too tight with respect to the current speed, the Active Driving Assist system turns off. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. To avoid this situation it is important that the car speed set does not exceed the current road speed limit.*

163) *The Active Driving Assist system uses a hands on steering wheel detection sensor: the driver must keep his hands*

on the steering wheel at all times. If the hands are removed from the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system disengages.

164) *When using Active Driving Assist system, hold the steering wheel and consider the road conditions and surrounding traffic. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. Failure to observe these instructions can cause severe injuries with even lethal consequences.*

165) *The Active Driving Assist system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

166) *If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.*

167) *Driving the car on urban routes could significantly change the sensitivity of the system, due to the limited and/or lack of vertical and horizontal signs and variable traffic conditions.*

168) *External factors and conditions may affect the proper operation of the Active Driving Assist system: damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc., damaged or misaligned bumpers, interference with other equipment that causes electromagnetic waves.*

169) *The device can take the car to a standstill but the driver must always be ready to apply the brakes, if necessary.*

170) *It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.*

171) *The maximum breaking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.*

172) *If the device predicts that the level of braking is not sufficient to maintain the set distance, the word "BRAKE!" or a dedicated message on the instrument panel display warns the driver that the vehicle ahead is too close. An acoustic signal is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.*

173) *The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.*

174) *The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.*

175) *The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when the car passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic. In this case, the overtaking assist function is only active when the reference vehicle is overtaken on the right. The additional acceleration is activated when the driver uses the right direction indicator. In this condition, the device no longer provides the overtaking assist function on the left-hand side until it determines that the car has returned to left-hand traffic conditions.*

IMPORTANT

61) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, low sun, blinded camera, thick fog, heavy snow.*

62) *The camera on the windscreen must not be covered with stickers or any other object.*

63) *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.*

64) *Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.*

65) *Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

66) *Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.*

67) *Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system*

operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

68) *Do not use the Active Driving Assist off-road, where the road surface is not well defined or on roads where the road markings are missing (e.g. work in progress, roads with temporary tarmac). The system is designed for use on perfectly tarmacked roads only.*

69) *In case of strong variations in light (e.g. tunnel entrances and exits), the sensor may not function correctly due to temporary blinding and therefore the system may not be active.*

Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM WITH ESC OFF (Plug-in Hybrid versions)

176)

DRIVING MODE SELECTION

This device allows different car response modes to be selected according to driving style and road conditions using the selector fig. 192 (on the central tunnel).

❒ **d** = "Dynamic": this mode allows the heat engine to be forced on and used in conjunction with the electric motor to maximise the sporty driving of the car

❒ **n** = "Natural": the drive mode with hybrid operation and fully automatic torque distribution between the heat engine and electric motor

❒ **a** = "Advanced Efficiency": this mode allows the use of only the rear electric motor to be forced (e.g. for driving in LTZs)

❒ **OFF** = deactivation of ESC in addition to "Dynamic" mode settings

❒ = adjusts the calibration of the suspensions (where provided)

192 9650025

The various modes are represented on the instrument panel display as shown in fig. 193.

The different driving modes can also be recognised by the content of the "performance" screens.

193 9650092

WARNING If you try to select an operating mode and the operating mode selection system does not allow it, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

WARNING Changing mode is not possible when the car speed is over 130 km/h.

"DYNAMIC" MODE

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "d".

Engine and automatic transmission: heat engine always on with adoption of the sports mapping.

The following devices are active: ABS, EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), TTC (Torque Transfer Control), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), ERM (Electronic Rollover

Mitigation), MDG (Motor Drag Control), PBA (Panic Brake Assist), TSC (Trailer Sway Control), HSA (Hill Start Assist), RAB (Ready Alert Braking).

The TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) systems have intervention thresholds aimed at ensuring an enjoyable and sporty drive, guaranteeing the stability of the car.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is enabled.

The "e-Save" function is deactivated.

WARNING In "Dynamic" mode, the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal increases considerably. Consequently, driving is less fluid and comfortable.

The "Performance" screen displays parameters related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral acceleration peaks are displayed on the right fig. 194.

194 9650094

Deactivation

To deactivate the Dynamic mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

"NATURAL" MODE

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "n".

"Natural" mode is the preferred mode in which the car will be switched on.

Engine and automatic transmission: standard response.

The following devices are active: ABS, EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), MDG (Motor Drag Control), PBA (Panic Brake Assist), TSC (Trailer Sway Control), HSA (Hill Start Assist).

The following devices are disabled: TTC (Torque Transfer Control), RAB (Ready Alert Braking).

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is disabled.

The "e-Save" function is active.

The "Performance" screen shows the average and instantaneous fuel consumption fig. 195.

195 9650095

Deactivation

To deactivate the Natural mode, move the selector to another mode ("d" or "a").

"ADVANCED EFFICIENCY" MODE

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "a". With the instrument panel in "Evolved" mode, the speedometer and tachometer indicators light up green and the "charge" zone (1) fig. 196 is activated on the tachometer to indicate that the high-voltage battery is in charge mode.

If the car is switched off in "Advanced Efficiency" mode, the mode will remain active the next time the car is switched on if the conditions for enabling it are met.

Drive mode with rear electric motor only.

196 9650093

The following devices are active: ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System), EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), MDG (Motor Drag Control), PBA (Panic Brake Assist), HSA (Hill Start Assist), TSC (Trailer Sway Control).

The TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) systems have intervention thresholds designed to ensure optimum fuel economy.

The TTC (Torque Transfer Control) and RAB (Ready Alert Braking) devices are deactivated.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is disabled.

The "e-Save" function is deactivated.

The "Performance" screen shows the average and instantaneous fuel consumption fig. 195.

Deactivation

To deactivate the "Advanced Efficiency" mode, move the selector to "n", Natural mode.

"eCoasting Descend Control" function

177) 178)

This function keeps the car speed constant while driving downhill. With the selector set to Advanced Efficiency mode, it is activated automatically as soon as the car detects that it is driving downhill and the accelerator and brake pedals are not pressed.

At low speeds, "Sailing" mode is activated to simulate driving in neutral.

At higher speeds, the electric motor slows the car down slightly by acting as a motor brake.

At 50 km/h, automatic braking of the electric motor is increased to keep that car at a constant speed.

The car accelerates when the driver presses the accelerator pedal and on releasing the pedal, "eCoasting Descend Control" regulates the motor braking to maintain the driving speed reached when the pedal was released.

The driving speed is decreased when the driver presses the brake pedal, and remains constant when it is released.

The function is deactivated automatically at the end of the downhill slope.

"OFF" MODE

Activation

It is engaged by turning and holding the selector in the "ESC OFF" position for at least 2 seconds, which disengages the system (ESC Electronic Stability Control).

Disabling is signalled on the display by a dedicated screen and the illumination of the symbol OFF on the instrument panel.

Engine and automatic transmission: heat engine always on with adoption of the sports mapping.

The following devices are active: ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System), EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), TTC (Torque Transfer Control), ESC (only if the ABS intervenes), MDG (Motor Drag Control), HSA (Hill Start Assist) and PBA (Panic Brake Assist).

The BLD (Brakes Lock Differential) system has intervention thresholds designed to ensure maximum safety.

The TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), TSC (Trailer Sway Control) and RAB (Ready Alert Braking) devices are deactivated.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is enabled.

The "e-Save" function is deactivated.

Deactivation

To deactivate the "ESC OFF" mode, take the selector to position "ESC OFF" again and the system will be set to "d" mode.

WARNING

176) *If the vehicle is accidentally partially immersed in water, switch off the engine and leave the vehicle immediately. Avoid physical contact with the flooded vehicle. Immediately contact the rescuers, police or fire brigade and inform them that this is a vehicle with a high voltage system.*

177) *System operation must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.*

178) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM WITH ESC OFF (excluding Plug-In Hybrid versions)

DESCRIPTION

This device allows different car response modes to be selected according to driving style and road conditions using the selector fig. 197 (on the central tunnel).

- **d** = Dynamic (sports driving mode)
- **n** = Natural (mode for driving in normal conditions)
- **a** = Advanced Efficiency (ECO driving mode for maximum fuel savings)
- **OFF =** ESC system off
- = modifies the suspension setting (where provided, for Mild Hybrid versions)

197 9650025

On some versions when the engine is stopped, the selector always returns to **n** (Natural) mode.

When OFF mode is active, the selector is illuminated in red.

The various modes are represented on the instrument panel display as shown in fig. 198.

The different driving modes can also be recognised by the content of the "performance" screens.

198 9650441

"NATURAL" MODE

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "n". With the instrument cluster in "Evolved" mode, the speedometer and tachometer gauges are white.

Heat engine / hybrid system and dual clutch transmission (Diesel versions) / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission (Mild Hybrid versions) / automatic transmission (2.0 petrol versions): standard response.

The following devices are active: ABS, EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), MDG (Motor Drag Control), PBA (Panic Brake Assist), TSC (Trailer Sway Control), HSA (Hill Start Assist).

The following devices are disabled: DTV (Dynamic Torque Vectoring), RAB (Ready Alert Braking).

The Start&Stop system (for versions/markets, where provided) and the Sailing system (for versions/markets, where provided) are active.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is disabled.

The "Performance" screen shows the average and instantaneous consumption fig. 199.

199 9650095

Deactivation

To deactivate the Natural mode, move the selector to another mode ("d" or "a").

"DYNAMIC" MODE

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "d". With the instrument cluster in "Evolved" mode, the speedometer and tachometer gauges are red.

Heat engine / hybrid system and dual clutch transmission (Diesel versions) / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission (Mild Hybrid versions) / automatic transmission (2.0 petrol versions): adoption of sports mapping.

The following devices are active: ABS, EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), DTV (Dynamic Torque Vectoring), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), MDG (Motor Drag Control), PBA (Panic Brake Assist), TSC (Trailer Sway Control), HSA (Hill Start Assist), RAB (Ready Alert Braking).

The TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) systems have intervention thresholds aimed at ensuring an enjoyable and sporty drive, guaranteeing the stability of the car.

The Start&Stop system (for versions/markets, where provided) is active.

The Sailing system (for versions/markets, where provided) is deactivated.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is enabled.

WARNING In "Dynamic" mode, the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal increases considerably. Consequently, driving is less fluid and comfortable.

The "Performance" screen displays parameters related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral acceleration peaks are displayed on the right fig. 200.

200 9650094

Deactivation

To deactivate the Dynamic mode, move the selector to "n", Natural mode.

"ADVANCED EFFICIENCY" MODE

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "a". With the instrument cluster in "Evolved" mode, the speedometer and tachometer gauges are white.

The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) e ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation) systems: intervention thresholds aimed at ensuring maximum safety in low-grip driving conditions. It is advisable to select "Advanced Efficiency" mode in the presence of low-grip road surfaces.

Reduced heat engine and dual clutch transmission performance (Diesel versions) / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission / automatic transmission (2.0 petrol versions) (Mild Hybrid versions).

ECO shifting strategy for the automatic transmission.

The following devices are active: ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System), EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), MDG (Motor Drag Control), PBA (Panic Brake Assist), HSA (Hill Start Assist), TSC (Trailer Sway Control).

The TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) systems have intervention thresholds designed to ensure optimum fuel economy.

The DTV (Dynamic Torque Vectoring) and RAB (Ready Alert Braking) devices are deactivated.

The Start&Stop system (for versions/markets, where provided) and the Sailing system (for versions/markets, where provided) are active.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is disabled.

The "Performance" screen shows the average and instantaneous consumption fig. 201.

201 9650095

Deactivation

To deactivate the Advanced Efficiency mode, move the selector to "n", Natural mode.

WARNING The selector will always be positioned in Natural "n" mode when the engine is started.

WARNING When the engine is next started, the "ESC OFF" mode selected previously is not retained. The system will reactivate in "Dynamic" mode.

" OFF" MODE

Activation

It is engaged by turning and holding the selector in the " OFF" position for at least 2 seconds, which disengages the system (ESC Electronic Stability Control). Disabling is signalled on the display by a dedicated screen and the illumination of the symbol OFF.

The following devices are active: ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System), EBD

(Electronic Brakeforce Distribution), BLD (Brakes Lock Differential), DTV (Dynamic Torque Vectoring), ESC (ABS intervention only), MDG (Motor Drag Control), HSA (Hill Start Assist) and PBA (Panic Brake Assist).

The BLD (Brakes Lock Differential) system has intervention thresholds designed to ensure maximum safety.

The following devices are deactivated: TC (Traction Control), ASR (Anti-Spin Regulation), ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation), TSC (Trailer Sway Control), RAB (Ready Alert Braking).

The Start&Stop system (for versions/markets, where provided) is only active when the car is stopped.

The Sailing system (for versions/markets, where provided) is deactivated.

The DSV (Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension) system (where provided) is enabled.

Deactivation

To deactivate the "OFF" mode, take the selector to position "OFF" again and the system will be set to "d" mode.

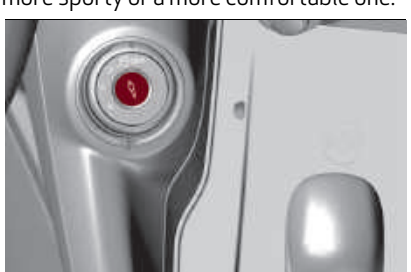
ALFA DUAL STAGE VALVE SUSPENSION (DSV)

(where provided)

The electronic suspensions control system of the car is the result of a sophisticated elaboration of the various board sensors, aimed at optimising the performance of the car.

The system offers the driver the possibility of selecting two different suspension damping setups via the suspension button. A special two-stage valve inside each shock absorber, electronically controlled by a control unit, allows the damper setting to be changed between two modes, a soft mode to improve ride comfort and a hard mode to favour handling and road holding.

The driver can choose, even while driving, (only in "d" or "OFF" mode), between two types of suspension calibration: a more sporty or a more comfortable one.



202 9650132

By pressing the button fig. 202, the system prepares to work with a shock absorber calibration which favours driving comfort.

In the case of a system failure, the following symbol appears on the instrument panel display !.

COASTING

(1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP version)

The car may be provided with a "Coasting" function, which is available in driving mode "a" (Advanced Efficiency) and provides fuel savings.

This function automatically operates the clutch, allowing the car to proceed with the engine disconnected from the wheels. This allows you to drive along a stretch of road without using the engine brake to slow down the car, in order to reduce fuel consumption.

The engine remains running at idle speed allowing the functions of the car to be kept active (e.g. conventional battery charging, air conditioning, etc.).

The function intervenes autonomously in brake and accelerator release conditions from a speed of 25 km/h and up to 160 km/h.

The "Coasting" function deactivation is automatic and occurs in the following cases:

❒ engagement of mode other than Advanced Efficiency;

❒ special driving situations (e.g. downhill driving, ESC system intervention, high lateral acceleration, etc.)

❒ disconnection of the conventional battery. In this case the following procedure must be carried out:

- start the engine
- with the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in the P (Park) position with the engine warm (temperature indicator around the central position), accelerate until you reach the rev limiter
- never press the brake pedal during the manoeuvre
- release the accelerator pedal fully and wait for the engine to return to idling speed
- wait at least 2 seconds
- switch off the engine

The symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the function is active. The symbol disappears when the function is deactivated.

NOTE With the "Coasting" function active, the instrument panel does not show the instantaneous consumption.

PARK SENSORS SYSTEM

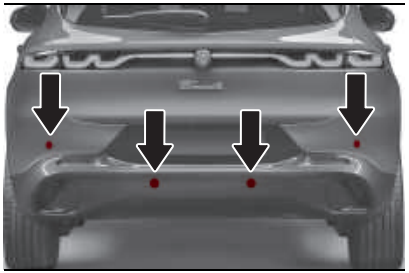
VERSIONS WITH 4 SENSORS

(where provided)

179)

70) 71) 72)

The park sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 203, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the rear part of the car. The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with an intermittent acoustic signal and also with visual indications on the Alfa Connect display.



203 9650045

System activation

The system is automatically activated when reverse is engaged.

System deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated whenever a gear other than reverse is engaged.

Acoustic warning

When reverse is engaged and there is an obstacle behind the car, an acoustic warning with variable frequency is activated:

❒ increases as the distance between the car and the obstacle decreases

❒ becomes continuous when the distance between the car and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops if the distance increases

❒ is constant if the distance between the car and the obstacle is unchanged. If this situation concerns the exterior sensors, the signal will stop after approximately 3 seconds to avoid, for example, indications in the event of manoeuvres along a wall

If several obstacles are detected by the sensors, only the nearest one is considered.

Warning on display

The indications regarding the Park Sensors system are shown on the Alfa Connect display only if the respective item in the "Settings" menu is selected (see "Settings" in the"Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

In addition to the acoustic warning, the system indicates the presence of an obstacle in the rear area by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the

object and the position in relation to the car.

If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected. The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

Fault indication

Any faults of the parking sensors are signalled by the relative message displayed on the instrument panel display (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Getting to know the instrument panel" section) and by the respective icon displayed on the Alfa Connect system display.

General warnings

When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the sensor. Objects close to the car are not detected under certain circumstances and could therefore cause damage to the car or be damaged.

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

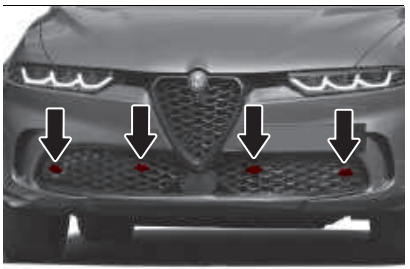
- reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor
- The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail
- the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle
- the performance of the system can be influenced by the position of the sensors, e.g. by changing the set-up of the car (due to wear of shock absorbers or suspensions), replacing the tyres with others of different sizes, travelling with a laden car, installing specific set-ups to lower the car
- the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors

Changing the system settings

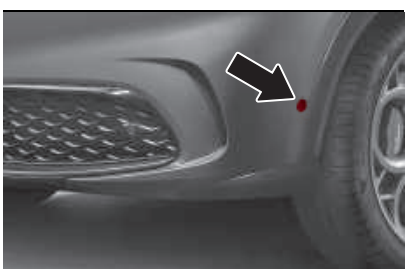
System settings can be changed using the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Park Sensors Front Volume" supplement on Alfa Connect system online).

VERSIONS WITH 8 or 12 SENSORS

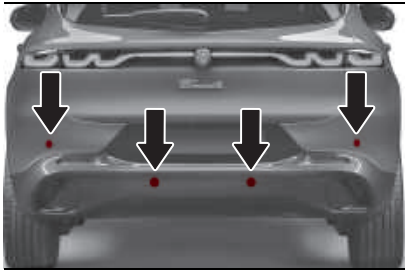
The parking sensors, located in the front bumper, fig. 204 and fig. 205 (one on each side, for the 12-sensor version only) and rear bumper fig. 206 and fig. 207 (one on each side, for the 12-sensor version only), are designed to detect obstacles in the vicinity of the car. The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with an intermittent acoustic signal and also with visual indications on the Alfa Connect display.



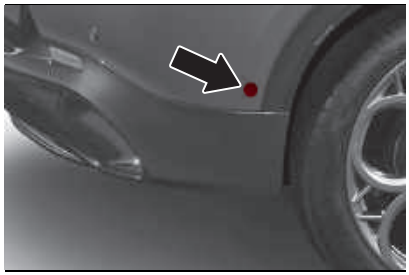
204 9650046



205 9650047

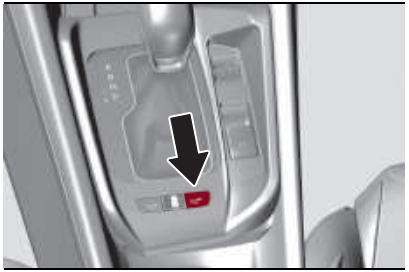


206 9650045



207 9650049

Manual system activation/deactivation



208 9650116

To deactivate the system manually, press the button fig. 208 located on the central tunnel .

The LED on the button indicates the system status and is:

- ❒ off when the system is active
- ❒ on when the system was manually deactivated by the user or in a fault or temporary disable condition

If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

WARNING After switching off the button, the Park Sensors system remains in this state until the next time it is switched on, even after the car has been switched off and on again. The deactivation status of the system is indicated by a message on the instrument panel display when reverse gear is engaged.

Activation/deactivation of acoustic and visual signals

With the system active, the acoustic and visual signals are activated automatically in the following cases:

- ❒ when the transmission is in position (D) and an obstacle is detected
- ❒ when the transmission is in reverse (R)
- ❒ when the transmission is in neutral (N) and an obstacle is detected with the car in motion

The acoustic and visual signals are deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- ❒ when the transmission is in position (D) or in neutral (N) and the car exceeds a speed of about 13 km/h
- ❒ when the transmission is in reverse (R) and the car exceeds a speed of approximately 11 km/h (this will cause the LED on the on/off button to illuminate)
- ❒ when the transmission is in position (N) and the car is at a standstill
- ❒ when the transmission is in parking position (P)

Acoustic warning

When the sensors detect an obstacle within the trajectory of the car, an acoustic warning is activated with a frequency that increases as the distance from the obstacle decreases and then becomes a continuous tone when this distance becomes less than about 30 cm.

The acoustic warning is interrupted in the following situations:

❒ if the car is at a standstill with the transmission in a position other than reverse (R)

❒ when the obstacle is not within the trajectory of the car

If the sensors detect several obstacles at the same time, both in the front, rear and side area, the acoustic warning of the obstacle in the nearest trajectory is reproduced.

When the system emits an acoustic signal, the volume of the Alfa Connect system, if activated, is automatically lowered.

The acoustic indications are only activated when the obstacle is on the trajectory of the car and so there is a real risk of collision. The visual indications ("Indications on display", see below) instead are also provided to the driver, even when the obstacle is outside on the car trajectory.

In case of failure of the car audio system, the acoustic warnings will be provided by the buzzer of the instrument panel and will not be directional (the acoustic warning will not be from the side where the obstacle has been detected).

Warning on display

The warnings regarding the system are shown on the Alfa Connect display only if the "Acoustic warning and display" item in the "Settings" menu of the system is selected (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

The colour depends on the distance and position of the obstacle inside or outside the trajectory, except in the continuous tone area where the obstacle is always marked with a red arc.

Fault indication

Any faults of the parking sensors are signalled by the relative message displayed on the instrument panel display (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Getting to know the instrument panel" section) and by the respective icon displayed on the Alfa Connect system display.

Messages on the display

In case of system failure, a dedicated message is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. If the display shows messages requiring the front, side or rear sensor cleaning, make sure that the outer surface and the underside of the bumper is free of dirt (e.g. snow, mud, ice, etc.).

General warnings

When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the sensor. Objects close to the car are not detected under certain circumstances and could therefore cause damage to the car or be damaged.

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

❒ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor

❒ The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail

❒ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle

❒ the performance of the system can be influenced by the position of the sensors, e.g. by changing the set-up of the car (due to wear of shock absorbers or suspensions), replacing the tyres with others of different sizes, travelling with a laden car, installing specific set-ups to lower the car

❒ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors

❒ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the Park Sensors

system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook assembly and the relevant attachment from the car when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to cars or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for the Park Sensors system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors

70)

Changing the system settings

System settings can be changed using the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Volume Park Sensors front" and "Volume Park Sensors rear" supplement on Alfa Connect system online).

WARNING

179) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

IMPORTANT

70) *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*

71) *Have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out only by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*

72) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

ACTIVE PARKASSIST SYSTEM

(where provided)

180) 181) 182)

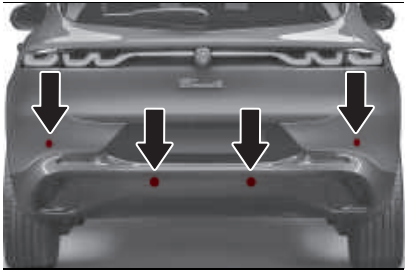
73) 72)

The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parallel parking spot according to the dimensions of the car and automatically manages the steering wheel movement during manoeuvring.

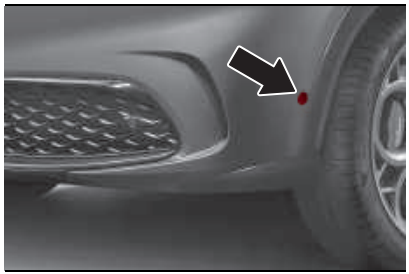
The system also helps the driver manoeuvre out from a parallel parking space.

Sensors

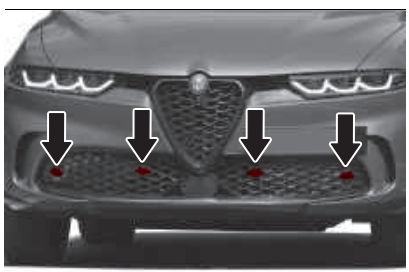
The system uses the front, rear and side sensors located in the front fig. 209, fig. 210 and rear fig. 211, fig. 212 bumper.



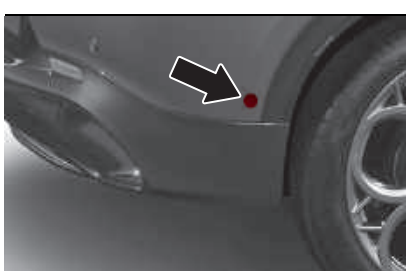
209 9650045



210 9650047



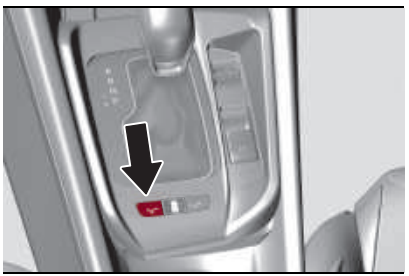
211 9650046



212 9650049

ENGAGEMENT / DISENGAGEMENT

To activate the system, press the button fig. 213: the Alfa Connect system display will show the instructions about the manoeuvre.



213 9650117

System on: LED lighted continuously.

System off: LED off.

The LED lights up also in the case of a failure to the Active ParkAssist system. If the button is pressed with the system faulty, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays off.

WARNING The use of wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the system and prevent correct operation.

SYSTEM OPERATION

When searching for a parking place, the system uses the side sensors, which are automatically activated with engine on and speed below 30 km/h.

During the manoeuvring phase, the driver is also supported by information from the parking sensors, which warn of any obstacles around the car.

If the Active ParkAssist function is activated after the ParkAssist system has previously been deactivated, the sensors will be temporarily reactivated for the duration of the parking manoeuvre.

PARALLEL AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING DESCRIPTION

Activation

To activate the Active ParkAssist system, press the button located on the central tunnel fig. 213: the system will be activated in the search phase and the ultrasonic sensors will start scanning the space around the car for the most suitable parallel and perpendicular parking spaces.

If the system has detected a suitable parking space before it has been activated, the search phase will not be carried out and the Alfa Connect system display will directly give instructions to start the insertion manoeuvre.

Selecting the type of parking

During the search phase and, in general, before reverse gear is engaged to begin the parking manoeuvre, it is possible to change the type of parking desired by acting on the Alfa Connect system:

❒ "*Parallel*": the car will search a parking place parallel to the travel direction
❒ "*Perpendicular*": the car will search a parking place perpendicular to the travel direction

Selection of the search side

To choose the search side on which the manoeuvre is to be carried out, use the direction indicator.

If no direction indicator is set, the system will consider the passenger's side as the default search side.

Search for a parking place

Through the side sensors, the system continuously searches for a free parking place, suitable for the car's dimensions. While searching the vehicle should continue following its lane at a speed of below 30 km/h and at a distance of around 50 cm to 2 m from parked vehicles.

A parking space is considered suitable if it is approximately 80 m longer compared to the dimensions of the car.

WARNING While searching, vehicle speed should not exceed 30 km/h; when 25 km/h have been reached, the driver is asked to decrease the speed; if the speed of 30 km/h is exceeded, it is deactivated (in this case, press the button on the instrument panel fig. 213 again).

Manoeuvre

The movements of the car can be controlled while manoeuvring using the accelerator and brake pedals. Once a parking place has been found, you will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals, while the system handles the steering automatically to perform the parking operation in the dedicated area.

While manoeuvring, the acoustic and visual indications provided by the parking sensors can be used, but it is always recommended to maintain visual control of the surrounding area.

The car can be stopped during the manoeuvre and, whilst remaining stationary, temporarily stopping the movement (for example, to allow a pedestrian to go by in the area of the manoeuvre).

The parking manoeuvre will be interrupted in the following cases:

❒ the speed of the car is above 7 km/h
❒ the steering is (voluntarily or unintentionally) moved (by grabbing it or preventing it from moving)
❒ uneven road surface or obstacles before the wheels, affect movements of the car, thus preventing it from following the correct path
❒ following the opening of the driver's side door or the tailgate
❒ in the event of failure or temporary unavailability of the parking sensors
❒ if the visual indications and operating instructions on the Alfa Connect system are not available

WARNING Manoeuvring is deactivated if, after about 3 minutes, parking has not been completed.

End of manoeuvre

The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the Alfa Connect display shows the message of completed manoeuvre.

At the end of the manoeuvre, the driver resumes control of the car and, if necessary, has to complete parking manually.

DESCRIPTION OF MANOEUVRING OUT FROM PARALLEL PARKING

Activation

For the "Exit from parallel parking" function to be correctly activated, the car must be stationary in the parking space.

Selection of the exiting side

To choose the side from which to execute the exit manoeuvre, use the direction indicator.

The system will communicate the side on which the manoeuvre will be carried out and will provide the relative indications using the Alfa Connect system display.

Manoeuvre

After selecting the exit side, you will be prompted to engage reverse gear and release the steering wheel to start the manoeuvring phase.

The system will automatically manage the steering to conduct the manoeuvre out of the parking space while the driver will always have control of the movements of the car through the use of the accelerator and brake pedals.

After engaging reverse, the steps of the manoeuvre will be those described in the "Parallel and perpendicular parking description" paragraph.

The parking sensors must detect a front obstacle (positioned at a maximum distance of approximately 150 cm from the front bumper) and a rear obstacle (positioned at a maximum distance of approximately 150 cm from the rear bumper) and the selected exit side free for the system to be able to manoeuvre.

It is not possible for the system to perform the manoeuvre if the overall parking space (front + rear), excluding the length of the vehicle, is less than approximately 1 m. In this condition the manoeuvre cannot be carried out and will be communicated by a dedicated message on the Alfa Connect system display.

GENERAL WARNINGS

❒ if the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could deteriorate considerably

❒ the system reaches top performance after the vehicle has covered about 50 km (system "self-calibration")

❒ if the sensors are dirty, covered by snow, ice or mud or are repainted vs. the original conditions, the system operation could result strongly degraded. It is extremely important that the sensors are always clean in order for the system to operate correctly. During cleaning make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry or rough cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away

❒ ultrasonic sound sources (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or air drills) nearby could negatively influence the sensor performance

❒ the sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the car, in the case of rain, strong wind, hail

❒ the sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, parking deterrent posts, kerbs, rubbish bins, motor cars, etc.). always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system

❒ the use of (one or more) tyres or wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the operation of the system

❒ if a trailer (with correctly engaged socket) is present, the system will be automatically disabled

❒ in "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the manoeuvre (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the travel direction, etc.)

❒ in the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate

❒ if a parking manoeuvre is being carried out between two parked cars alongside the pavement, the system may cause the car to mount the pavement

❒ some manoeuvres at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out

❒ take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if there are

persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving cars, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary

❒ when parking, pay attention to the cars coming in the opposite direction. Always respect the Highway Code rules

WARNING Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver wheel are fitted.

WARNING The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.

WARNING Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.

WARNING

180) *Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

181) *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*

182) *If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.*

IMPORTANT

73) *The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.*

74) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

360° SURROUND SYSTEM

(where provided)

The system uses four cameras to monitor the area around the car, located on the front grille, under the side mirrors and on the tailgate.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION

The 360° Surround system is automatically activated and displayed on the Alfa Connect system display in the following cases:

❒ switching the gear lever to R (reverse); the system will activate the rear view and top view screen, showing the area around the car

❒ with the gear lever in position D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and obstacles in the path of the car, the system will activate either the front and top view screen or the rear and top view screen, depending on which gear is engaged

Visual warnings of obstacles detected by the ParkAssist system will always be provided in addition to the overhead view.

MANUAL ACTIVATION

With the gear lever in position D , N or P (parking) and in the absence of obstacles in the path of the car, it is possible to activate the 360° Surround system by accessing the "Controls" or "App" menu in the Alfa Connect system.

It is possible to enable the display of guide lines superimposed on the top view and rear view using the dynamic lines on/off menu within the "Settings" menu on the "Vehicle" page of the Alfa Connect system.

The dynamic lines have the following colours depending on the distance to surrounding objects:

- Red: 0 - 30 cm
- Yellow: 30 cm - 1 m
- Green: 1 m - 3 m

Once the "Surround Camera" screen is displayed, it is possible to choose one of the four possible views, selecting the desired one through the respective button on the Alfa Connect system display:

- rear view and top view
- wide-view rear view and top view
- wide-view front view and top view
- front view and top view.

In the top view, the car is shown in its actual condition during the manoeuvre; any open doors or boot will be visible on the image.

Opening the front doors and the boot obscures the respective portion of the view from above.

SWITCH-OFF DELAY ACTIVATION

(where provided)

By accessing the "Settings" menu in the "Vehicle" page of the Alfa Connect system, it is possible to enable or disable the 10-second shutdown delay of the 360° Surround system, using the "Surround View Camera Delay" menu

If the "Surround View Camera Delay" setting is disabled, the 360° Surround system will be immediately deactivated after reverse gear is disengaged.

Otherwise, if the "Surround View Camera Delay" setting is enabled, the image will continue to be displayed for 10 seconds when reverse gear is disengaged, unless:

- is disabled for the specific market
- do not exceed 13 km/h
- put the gear lever in P position
- the "X" button in the top right-hand corner of the screen is not selected.

Regardless of the "Surround View Camera Delay" setting, if obstacles are detected by the ParkAssist and Side Distance Warning systems, the image will remain on the screen to provide visual warnings.

NOTES:

- the front tyres are shown when the wheels are steered
- the images appear distorted due to the wide-angle lens of the camera
- opening the tailgate deletes the shot of the rear of the car in the top view

183) 184) 185) 186) 75) 76) 77) 78) 79) 80)

WARNING

183) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children), animals or obstacles on the route you want to take. The system is a help for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

184) *The system is designed to be used during the day or in good light conditions. Do not use or rely on the system in low light conditions.*

185) *The distance and trajectory lines should be used as references and only if the car is on a level road. The distance shown on the Alfa Connect system display should be regarded as a reference and may differ from the actual distance between the vehicle and any objects displayed.*

186) *Any objects above the cameras are not detected.*

IMPORTANT

75) *To avoid damage to the car, the camera system should only be used as a parking assist system because the cameras cannot*

detect every type of obstacle or object located in the trajectory of the car.

76) *When using the system, the car must also be driven at low speed to allow it to stop quickly if an obstacle is detected. When reversing, the driver is advised to look behind when using the system.*

77) *The cameras must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the cameras while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The cameras must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the cameras quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors.*

78) *Take care that the side mirrors are correctly opened to ensure correct positioning and operation of the cameras.*

79) *If one or more cameras fail, the corresponding view and the top view will be obscured.*

80) *In the event of a system malfunction, it is possible that the buttons on the Alfa Connect system display for view selection are temporarily inoperative and are consequently shown in grey.*

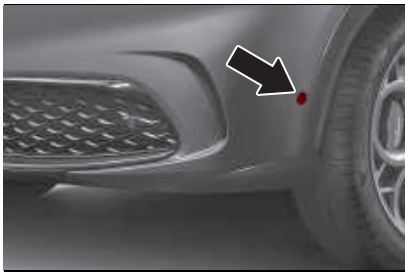
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM

(where provided)

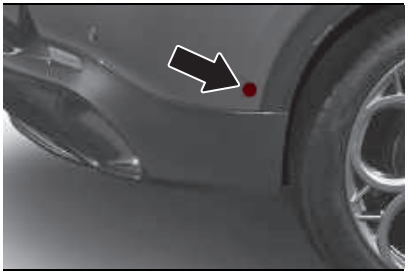
81) 82)

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front fig. 214 and rear fig. 215 bumpers.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic warning and with visual indications on the Alfa Connect system display.



214 9650047



215 9650049

The acoustic indications are only activated when the obstacle is on the trajectory of the car and so there is a real risk of collision.

The visual indications instead are also provided to the driver, even when the obstacle is not on the trajectory of the car.

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 13 km/h (0 and 8 mph).

If the Park Assist system is active, the Side Distance Warning system can be disabled (and subsequently re-enabled) using the "Settings" menu of the Alfa Connect system. If the Park Assist system is disabled, the Side Distance Warning system will be automatically disabled.

The activation conditions of the Side Distance Warning system, the characteristics of the acoustic signals and the characteristics of the display signals correspond to those of the 12-sensor Park Assist system, as described in the chapter "Park Assist system - versions with 8 or 12 sensors".

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer is plugged to the tow hook socket of the car. Unplugging the trailer cable will automatically reactivate the system.

GENERAL WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

❒ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor

❒ The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail

❒ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle

❒ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the car or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the car to be lowered

❒ the presence of stickers on the sensors can adversely affect the correct operation of the system. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors

IMPORTANT

81) *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. While cleaning the sensors, make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm (4 inches) away.*

82) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

(where provided)

187) 188) 189)

83) 84) 85) 86) 87)

The system automatically detects the recognisable road signs by means of a sensor located on the windscreen fig. 216:

❒ speed limit indications

❒ no overtaking

❒ signs indicating the end of the prohibitions listed above

216 9650189

The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit and possible no overtaking signs.

WARNING The system is designed to read roads signs complying with the specifications of the Vienna convention and ENCAP 2018 requirements.

USE OF THE TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM

System activation/deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated by means of the Alfa Connect system menu. The Alfa Connect system can be used to select the type of signalling when the detected road limit is exceeded (off, visual, visual and acoustic signalling).

NOTE On versions with Alfa Connect, the system is always active and cannot be deactivated.

NOTE The system will be activated whenever the engine is started.

Indications on the display

The system status can always be viewed in the central area the instrument panel display fig. 217.

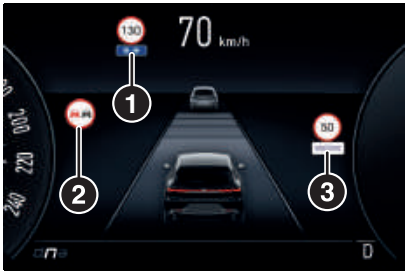
The display will show the following information:

❒ the new speed limit recognised by the system (1) is always visible and indicated by means of a predetermined colour. The previously displayed sign is no longer valid after a certain distance has been travelled if the system does not detect other road signs and the limit given by the navigation system maps (where provided) is indicated on the display

❒ no overtaking road sign (2)

❒ road signs specifying the condition for which a limit or prohibition applies (3)

NOTE The road sign indicating the end of the speed limit or "road sign not detected" (– –) may appear in zone (1).



217 9650457

The TSR system cannot provide an applicable speed limit in the following cases:

❒ if an end-of-limit sign is recognised and if the navigator (where provided) is unable to provide a valid limit on that stretch of road. The symbol appears on the display

❒ in case of system fault or unavailability, the symbol appears on the display

NOTE In some cases, the system may show this symbol when recalculating the route by the navigation system (where provided).

The system can identify an additional road sign, e.g. a lower speed limit applied in case of rain. This will be shown in the area of the instrument panel display only when the following conditions occur:

❒ the additional fog signal will appear if the front or rear fog lights are on

❒ the additional snow signal will appear if the external temperature is equal to or lower than 3°C and the windscreen wipers are working

❒ the additional rain signal will appear if the windscreen wipers are working

The no overtaking road sign C may also be shown on the display.

Furthermore, the various road signals detected by the system can be shown in the Driver Assist of the instrument panel display in addition to the dedicated area of the instrument panel display (see the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

With Alfa Connect system without navigation system

The TSR system uses only the camera to remind the user of the last road limit recognised by the camera.

NOTE Without a navigator, the system cannot provide:

❒ the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways). In these cases the system can show the last road sign encountered (e.g. the speed limit of the entrance ramp)

❒ in general, the limit in force for a road where a speed limit sign was not previously encountered and correctly recognised

After travelling a certain distance, the road limit symbol turns grey to indicate that it is no longer considered reliable by the system. Upon recognition of a new sign, the TSR symbol will become coloured again.

WARNING In the absence of a navigator, the system cannot recognise the unit of measurement of the country you are travelling in, but only the numerical value of the road sign encountered along the road. The speed limit suggested and offered to Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA) and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (IACC) systems (where active) is therefore intended according to the unit of measurement set by the user on the instrument panel display. Therefore, for the ISA and the IACC to be of practical help in complying with the limits in force, the driver must set the unit of measurement consistent with the country in which they are travelling.

With Alfa Connect system with navigation system

When the navigator is present, the TSR system integrates the detections made by the camera with the information provided by the navigation system. Therefore, it can provide the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways) and to supplement with maps the limitations of recognition of road signs on the camera alone.

The navigator tells the system of the unit of measurement in force in the country in which you are travelling and converts the value consistently with the unit of measurement selected by the user. In this way, the speed limitation suggested by the ISA system or the speed offered by the IACC system will always be correct, regardless of the unit of measurement chosen by the user.

The system can display the shape of the signs consistently with the current shape of the country in which you are travelling.

Using the information contained in the navigator, the system can recognise motorway, urban and non-urban scenarios and to use the limits provided by the navigator to provide the most plausibly accurate speed limit. In addition, the system can recognise turns and provide, where necessary, the limit detected by the navigator in place of that recognised by the camera.

WARNING

187) *The system only detects preset traffic signs if the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met.*

188) *The system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. Always respect the highway code of the country you are driving in.*

189) *When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the car and monitoring the system, and must be ready to intervene as appropriate if necessary.*

IMPORTANT

83) *Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.*

84) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions, such as heavy rain, hail, thick fog and low temperatures. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.*

85) *The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.*

86) *Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windscreen glass directly surrounding the sensor.*

87) *Clean the windscreen glass from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST

(where provided)

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system (see the respective chapter in this section for more information), indicated to the driver by means of an indication on the instrument panel.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion.

The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING

The system can be activated if the driver has activated the systems beforehand:

- ❒ Speed Limiter
- ❒ Traffic Sign Recognition

A message indicating that a speed limit switch to that detected by the Traffic Sign Recognition system can be programmed on the instrument panel display with these systems active.

If the speed is higher than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message ⬆ will appear on the instrument panel.

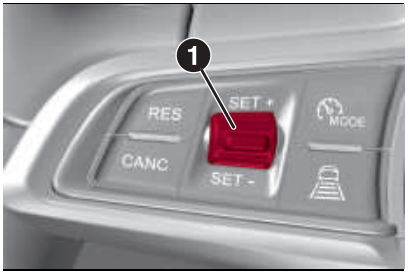
If the speed shown by the Traffic Sign Recognition is lower than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message ⬇ will appear on the instrument panel.

SYSTEM ACTIVATION

If the driver has selected the confirmation capture option on the Alfa Connect system settings (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Intelligent Speed Assist" on the Alfa Connect system online supplement), upon recognition of a new speed limit, the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system will suggest the new limit via a message on the instrument cluster display.

The driver can accept the new limit by turning the ring (1) fig. 218 towards SET+ within the first 5 seconds of the new road sign appearing to set the new system speed limit to the speed suggested by the sign.

If the driver has selected the automatic capture option on the Alfa Connect system settings, on recognition of a new road sign, the Traffic Sign Recognition system will automatically set the speed of the newly detected limit on the Adaptive Cruise Control. The driver can reject the new limit by turning the ring (1) towards SET+ within the first 5 seconds of the new road sign appearing and the speed being adjusted. Activation is indicated by the symbol 30 on the display (e.g. in the case of a 30 km/h speed limit) and the green circle around the road sign indicating the speed limit.



218 9650118

The system is deactivated under the following conditions:

- ❒ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated
- ❒ when the Speed Limiter system is deactivated
- ❒ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows a new speed limit
- ❒ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows the end of the speed limit
- ❒ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system cannot display any speed limit

EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the system active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

The system is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it activates again automatically.

SETTINGS

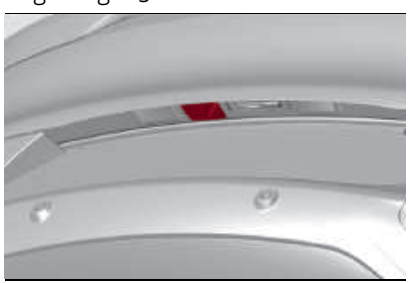
System settings can be changed using the Alfa Connect system (see "Settings" > "Safety & Driving Assist" > "Intelligent Speed Assist" on the Alfa Connect system online supplement).

REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)

(where provided)

190) 88)

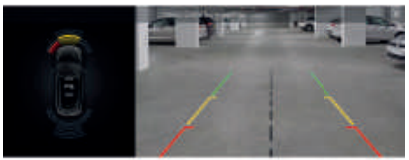
The camera is located on the boot tailgate fig. 219.



219 9650198

Camera activation/deactivation

Whenever reverse gear is engaged, the Alfa Connect system display, fig. 220, will show the area around the car, as seen by the Rear View Camera.



220 9650197

The images are shown on the display together with a warning message.

With the "Camera Delay" option active, when engaging the reverse gear, the image from the camera will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after reverse is disengaged, unless car speed is higher than 13 km/h, or:

- check that the gear lever is in the "P" position
- the ignition device is in the STOP position

When the shift lever is no longer in the "R" position, a button for deactivating the display of the image from the camera appears on the Alfa Connect system display along with the images behind the vehicle, if the "Camera delay" setting is active on the Alfa Connect system.

NOTE The displayed image may look a bit distorted.

WARNING

190) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*

IMPORTANT

88) *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*

CHARGING

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

191) 192)

89)

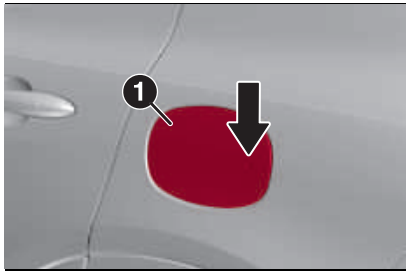
Before charging the high voltage battery, it is recommended to turn the ignition device to STOP in order to obtain a charge until full in the shortest period possible.

WARNING The brake calliper lock is activated during the charging procedure: unlocking will be carried out automatically at the end of the charging procedure.

CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR

To access the charging port, open the charging flap (1) fig. 221 on the left side by pressing the area indicated by the arrow.

WARNING The courtesy lights on the charging port flap remain on for a few seconds and turn off while charging.

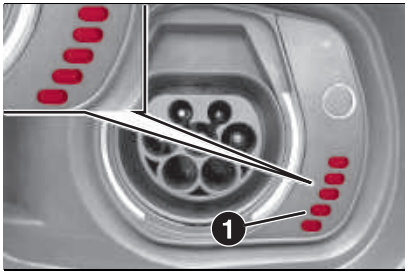


221 9650199

Charging port LED

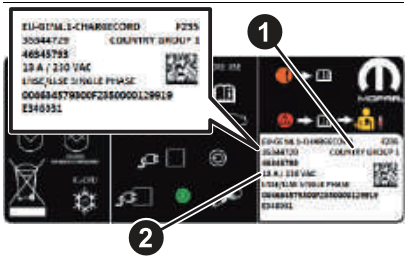
Next to the charging port there are some LEDs (1) fig. 222 that indicate the charging status by means of four different colours and related flashing types:

- **Blue**: to indicate that the system is waiting for a scheduled charging.
- **Green flashing:** during the charging process.
- **Steady green**: to indicate that the charging process is complete.
- **Red blinking:** to indicate a fault in the charging system or when there is a fault in the charging procedure (e.g. when the charging connector is connected to the charging port located on the car and the cable has not been previously connected to the power socket).



222 9650201

WARNING Use only the charging cable supplied with your car: refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the "Country Group" (1) fig. 223 and the electrical current intensity (Ampere) (2) and the table "**Mode 2**" Cable Variants in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter) or a replacement cable recommended by FCA.



223 9650202

Symbol labels

On the inside of the charging port flap there are labels with the following warnings and indications that must be checked and observed when charging the high-voltage battery.

On the label, fig. 224, there are the following symbols:

	indicates a risk of electric shock.
	indicates a general dangerous situation.

indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in the Owner Handbook.

indicates that a charging timer has been set.

indicates that the charging procedure is in progress.

indicates that the charging procedure is complete.

indicates that there is a fault in the charging procedure.

indicates to not use extension cords and/or adapters to carry out the charging procedure.

indicates that water should not come into contact with the charging port on the car.

means connect the charging station side

means connect the charging port side on the car

224 9650340

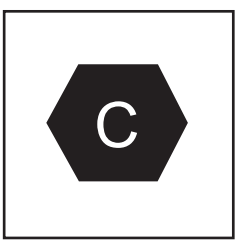
Power sources for electric charging. Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN17186:2019.

The symbols shown below make it easier to recognise the correct power source type to use when charging your car.

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) inside the charging port flap and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

Symbols for electrically powered vehicles:

Symbol on the cable charging connector (car side) for Mode 2 and Mode 3 cables and on the charging port flap

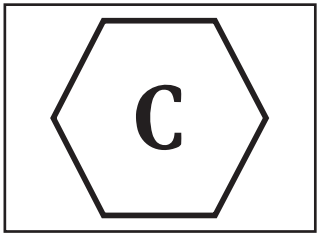


225 F1A0717

AC (alternating current) charging in the home or at a charging station (≤ 480 V RMS).

Symbol on the cable charging connector (charging station side) for the Mode 3 cable and on the charging station

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) on the charging cable and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).



226 F1A0725

AC (alternating current) charging at a charging station (≤ 480 V RMS).

WARNING

191) *The charging current level ("Level 1"/"Level 2"/"Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the Alfa Connect system display (see the "Alfa Connect" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charge cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".*

192) *In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.*

IMPORTANT

89) *Avoid leaving the high-voltage battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.*

POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

193) 194) 195) 196) 197) 198) 199) 200) 201) 202) 203) 204) 205) 206) 207) 208) 209) 210) 211) 212) 213) 214) 215) 216) 217) 218) 219)

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle's high-voltage battery can be charged not only through the heat engine operation , but also using special charging cables that allow:

- the connection of the charging port located on the rear left side of the vehicle to the charging ports in public charging stations;

or

- to the domestic socket.

Regular and complete charging of the high-voltage battery reduces fuel consumption by using electrical energy thanks to the operation of the electric motor.

The charging procedure control and monitoring takes place in a fully automatic way.

NOTE The car is not able to automatically recognise the maximum allowable current intensity depending on the type of domestic socket/public charging stations used and the regulations in force in the country in which you are located (e.g. overloads). Reduce the maximum charging current required by using the "Charging settings" item on the Alfa Connect system display (for more information, refer to the "Alfa Connect" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). Before charging in your own home, or elsewhere, check the allowable current intensity by contacting a specialized technician: it is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

TYPES OF CHARGING CABLES

Two different types of cables can be used for charging:

- **Mode 2** charge cable (A) fig. 227 (for versions/markets where provided): allows charging from an earthed domestic power socket. This type of socket is used for charging with alternating current. The "**Mode 2**" charging cable complies with IEC 61851, IEC 62752 and SAE J1772 standards
- **Mode 3** charge cable (B) fig. 228 (for versions/markets where provided): allows charging from a public charging

station and a wallbox charging station marked as AC stations (alternating current). The charging speed can be faster than when charging via a domestic power socket

A

227 9650129

B

228 9650130

"MODE 2" CHARGE CABLE

The car is equipped with a "**Mode 2**" 230 Volt AC (1) fig. 229 charging cable located inside a special bag, fig. 230, placed in the boot.

The cable consists of:

- specific charging connector (2) for connection to the car
- a charge status control unit (3) equipped with LEDs, able to provide indications on any anomalies present during the charging
- a connection plug (4) to connect to the domestic power socket

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector (2) to prevent moisture and/or dust from getting inside.

229 9650420

230 9650417

WARNING

193) *Always stop the electric motor by moving the ignition device to the STOP position before charging the high-voltage battery. Even with the engine switched off, the cooling fan inside the engine compartment can start automatically during charging. Do not approach the cooling fan while charging.*

194) *The safety and suitability of the domestic system for charging through the domestic mains are primary and are under the Customer's responsibility.*

195) *Do not connect the charging cable connector if there is dust and/or water on the charging port. Making the connection in the presence of water or dust on the connector cable and the plug may cause a fire or electric shock. Use of worn-out electrical sockets may result in fire and injury.*

196) *If you use electrical medical devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers), make sure in advance that charging the*

high-voltage battery does not affect the operation of these devices. In some cases, electromagnetic waves generated by the charger may affect the operation of such medical devices.

197) *Stop the charge immediately if you notice any abnormal symptoms (e.g. smell, smoke, etc.).*

198) *Replace the charging cable if the cable jacket is damaged to prevent risk of electrocution.*

199) *When connecting or removing the charging cable, be sure to grasp the handle of the charging connector and the charging plug. If you pull the cable directly (without using the handle) the internal conductors may disconnect or damage: this may cause a shock or fire.*

200) *The charging cable is a high-voltage conductor. Contact with high-voltage can cause serious personal injury or death. Similarly, do not touch the orange high-voltage cables.*

201) *It is strictly forbidden to use any plug adapter or similar devices when charging. Never use the charging cable together with an extension cable.*

202) *Never connect the charging cable to an extension cable or multiple socket. Multiple sockets, extension cables, overvoltage protection or similar units cannot be used together with the charging cable as they may present a risk of fire, electrocution, etc.*

203) *The charging cable supplied as standard is watertight and is guaranteed by the Manufacturer: do not use other cables not supplied by FCA.*

204) *Be sure not to touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands.*

205) *Do not charge when the connector and charging plug are wet.*

206) *Do not charge in adverse weather conditions (e.g. during thunderstorms) at charging stations.*

207) *Always keep charging connector and charging plug clean and dry. Take care to keep the charging cable away from water or moisture. Do not use chemicals or solvents.*

208) *Be sure to use the designated charging cable to charge the car. Using any other charger may cause personal injury or damage to the car.*

209) *How to use the charging cables. Treat the charging cable with care: avoid folding and/or bending it on sharp surfaces. After using the charging cable, replace the protective covers (if present) on both sides of the cable correctly. Avoid prolonged exposure of the charging cable to sunlight. Avoid dropping the charging cable from above: violent shocks could damage the cable. Do not immerse the charging cables in liquids.*

210) *Take care not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector could be damaged.*

211) *Do not leave children unattended in the vicinity of the charging cable when it is connected.*

212) *Position the charging cable in such a way that it is not crushed by other cars, trampled on by people, or positioned in way that people in the vicinity of the car may stumble, resulting in damage or personal injury.*

213) *Disconnect the charging cable from the domestic socket or charging station or wallbox charging station before cleaning it.*

214) *Do not use the charging cable if it has damaged parts.*

215) *Never disconnect the charging cable from the domestic power socket or public charging station during charging. Always interrupt charging, then disconnect the cable, first from the car-side charging port and then from the domestic socket or public charging station.*

216) *Never use a visibly worn or damaged electrical socket. It could cause fire or serious damage.*

217) *The high-voltage battery should only be charged with the maximum allowable current or other lower current specified in local and national recommendations for charging high-voltage batteries.*

218) *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.*

219) *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

"Mode 2" cable variants table

The following table shows the list of the specific cable types and the ampere rating for each country where the car is sold. This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Country group (*)	Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket (**)	Cable length (meters)	Notes
1	Type 2	13	CEE 7/7	6	–
2		10	G		–
3		8	CEE 7/7		–
4		8	J		–
5		6	K		–
6		10	CEE 7/7		Specific cable for Norway market

(*) The Country Group is indicated by the message "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label located on the rear of the control unit.

(**) Refer to the following pages for the type of power socket/plug.

NOTE To check the maximum electric current (Ampere) that can be consumed, refer to the label located on the back of the control unit (see what is described and illustrated in the "Charge status control unit" chapter).

Country group table for "Mode 2" cable

The following table shows the list of countries contained in each "Country Group" associated with the "Mode 2" cable.
Refer to the images on the following page for more details.

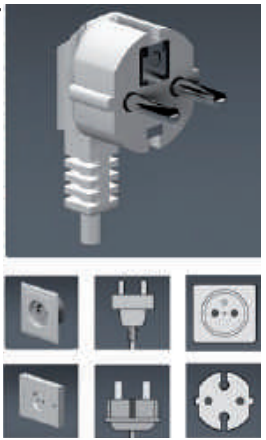
Country Group	Country
1	Albania
	Austria
	Belgium
	Bulgaria
	Croatia
	Czech Republic
	Estonia
	Germany
	Greece
	Hungary
	Iceland
	Latvia
	Lithuania
	Luxembourg
	Macedonia
	Morocco

Country Group	Country
1	Netherlands
	Poland
	Portugal
	Romania
	Serbia
	Slovakia
	Slovenia
	Spain
	Sweden
	Italy
	Ukraine
	Turkey
2	Cyprus
	Gibraltar
	Malta
	United Kingdom, Ireland
3	France
	Finland

Country Group	Country
3	Guadeloupe
	French Guiana
	Martinique
	Reunion
4	Liechtenstein
	Switzerland
5	Denmark
6	Norway

NOTE For more information on the type of socket in use in the various countries, refer to the following website: https://www.iec.ch/worldplugs/list_bylocation.htm.

CEE 7/7



G

J

K

231

J0B6056E

CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

220) 221)

Signal LED

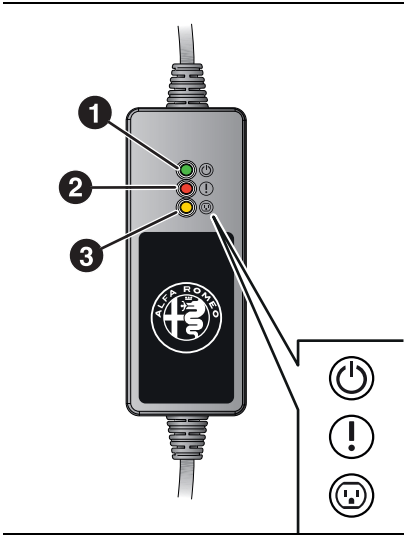
There are three LEDs fig. 232 on the front of the charge status control unit:

❒ **GREEN LED on** (1): indicates the correct operation of the domestic power distribution system. It is therefore possible to proceed with charging the high-voltage battery

❒ **RED LED on** (2): indicates a fault in the charging system

❒ **YELLOW LED on** (3): indicates a possible failure in the domestic power distribution system

WARNING Never carry out any repair work on your own: always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



232 9650419

For the type of failure, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" on the following pages.

Symbol label

On the back of the charge status control unit there is a summary label, fig. 233, which shows some symbols.

The main ones are listed below:

This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.

this symbol indicates a general dangerous situation.

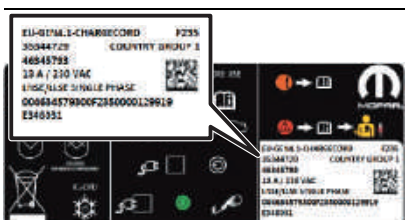
This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit in accordance with IEC 61851 and IEC 62752 certification. NOTE FCA guarantees that the device has been tested for use from -40°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +80°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.

The presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the specific "Mode 2" charge cable cannot be used for domestic power distribution networks where the earthing cable is not present. For specific markets, without the earthing cable, check for "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label of the charging cable.

the presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not have the function of disconnecting the earthing cable.

the symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.

the symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.



233 9650208

WARNING

220) *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.*

221) *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit. Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging port or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	There are no faults in the domestic power supply mains, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging socket on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Flashing)	ON	Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	When the normal temperature is reached, the system will make a new charge attempt at a lower current level.
4	ON	OFF	ON (Flashing)	Charging to a lower current level due to overheating of the charging port of the domestic electricity distribution mains (see point 3)	

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
5	ON	ON	ON (Flashing)	Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	Overheating during charging at a lower current level (see point 4) Proceed as follows: ❒ disconnect the charge cable from the car and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic power plug may be hot); ❒ please wait for the domestic power plug and socket to reach a normal temperature; ❒ reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the car's charge socket, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician
6	ON	ON (2 blinks)	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).
7	ON	ON	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	New charge attempt (see point 6) failed. Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
8	ON (Flashing)	OFF	OFF	Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total). If the fault persists, disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.
9	ON	ON	OFF	Dispersion of electricity on the car	Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new fault, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
10	ON	ON (flashing)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).
11	ON	ON (7 blinks)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	New charge attempt (see point 10) failed. Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new fault, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
12	ON	ON (2 blinks)	OFF	Charge anomaly on the car	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total). If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the car and the home power port and reconnect it, then try charging again. In case of a new fault, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
13	ON	ON (3 blinks)	OFF	Charging cable failure	
14	ON	ON (4 blinks)	OFF		
15	ON	ON (5 blinks)	OFF		
16	ON	ON (6 blinks)	OFF		

Key

ON = LED on

OFF = LED off

BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF / 3 seconds pause

FLASHING = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

CHARGING SYSTEM/MAINTENANCE/CLEANING

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING Only clean the device when it is DISCONNECTED from both the domestic charging port and the charging port located on the car.

FCC (Federal Communications Commission) SPECIFICATIONS

The state of charge Control Unit complies with Section 15 of the FCC Regulation.

The use of the device meets the following two requirements:

1. This device does not cause harmful interference

2. The correct operation of the device may be affected by interference from nearby electrical/electronic devices

This device is designed to withstand radio frequency interference (RFI), however, some factors (e.g., high intensity radio signals or radio transmitters in the vicinity of the device) may cause it to malfunction. If you find an anomaly in the operation of the device, contact the Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Modifications and/or repairs made incorrectly and NOT carried out by the Alfa Romeo Dealership will invalidate the Warranty and the above requirements.

"MODE 3" CHARGE CABLE

(optional)

The car can be equipped with a "**Mode 3**" charging cable fig. 234, located under the boot floor.

The "**Mode 3**" charging cable:

- complies with EN 61851-1, EN 62196-1 and EN 62196-2 standards
- can be used for a minimum temperature of -30°C up to a maximum temperature of +50°C

This type of cable allows you to connect to public alternating current (AC) charging stations. The charging speed can be faster than when charging via a domestic power socket.

Using this type of cable it is possible to charge the car with a current of up to 32A.

NOTE After use, remember to replace the protective covers on both sides of the charging cable correctly to prevent moisture and/or dust from entering the cable charging port connections.

234 9650209

Charging system/maintenance/cleaning

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING Only clean the cable when it is DISCONNECTED from both the public charging station and the charging port located on the car.

PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

222) 223) 224) 225) 226) 227) 228) 229) 230) 231)

90) 91) 92) 93) 94) 95) 96) 97)

CHARGING PROCEDURE

WARNING Always connect the cable to the charging port of the domestic mains first and only then to the car.

The high-voltage battery of the system is charged by connecting the "Mode 2" charging cable, supplied with the car, to an AC charging port.

For the characteristics of the "Mode 2" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" chapter.

To charge, proceed as follows:

❒ park the car safely (automatic transmission gear lever in position "P" - Park)

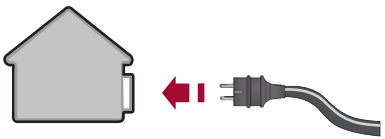
❒ engage the electric parking brake

❒ switch off the engine

❒ take the charging kit located in the boot

❒ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port

❒ unroll the charging cable and connect it to an AC charging port, fig. 235

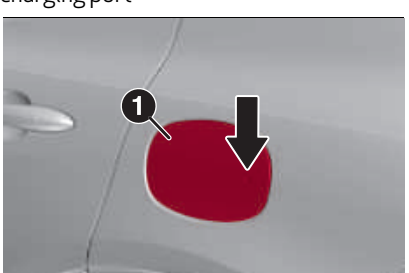


235 J0A6000E

NOTE From the moment the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 3 LEDs on the control unit of the cable will flash for approx. 6 seconds (control unit switching on phase).

❒ open the charging flap (1) fig. 236 located on the left side by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow

❒ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port



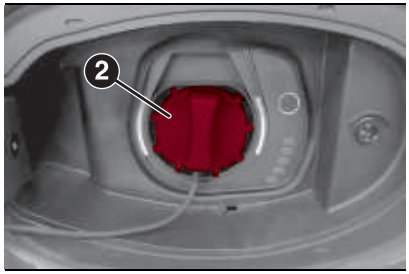
236 9650199

❒ remove the protective cover (2) fig. 237 from the charging port and attach it to the device (3) fig. 238

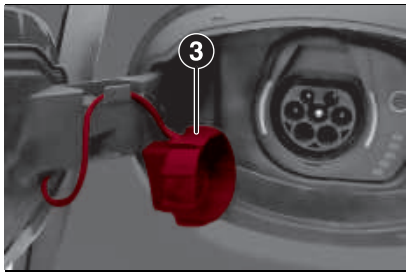
❒ grasp the charging connector by the handle (4) fig. 239, remove the protective cover (where provided) and insert it into the charging port (5) fig. 240until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked

❒ charging starts automatically if no scheduled charging has been set (see the "Charging functions" chapter in the Owner Handbook

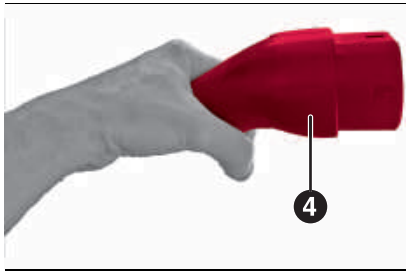
❒ check by turning on the LEDs on the cable control unit that there are no faults in the charging system (for more information see "charge status control unit" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section). If there are no anomalies, the green LEDs located next to the charging port will light up momentarily. In case of anomalies, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" the chapter "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable".



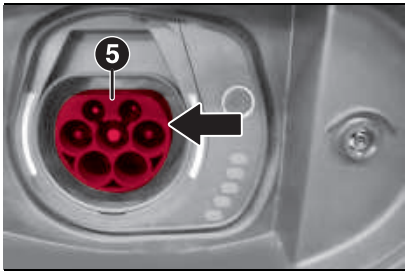
237 9650211



238 9650212



239 9650213



240 9650214

The start of recharging is also notified by the green illumination of the symbol (1) fig. 241on both the speedometer and tachometer.

241 9650097

NOTE The charging procedure is interrupted if the bonnet is opened. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

The time required to charge the high-voltage battery depends on several factors: for more information see the description in the "Charging time" paragraph of in the "Multimedia" section.

If the passenger compartment preconditioning is activated, the high-voltage battery charging time will be extended. The time required for heating/cooling the car is mainly determined by the outside temperature.

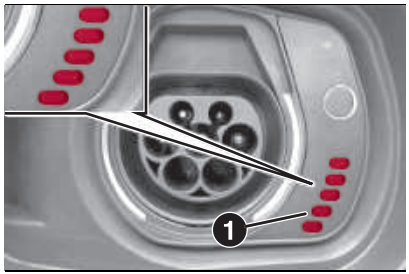
WARNING The maximum power consumption of the charging port depends on the type of contract signed by the user, the type of cable used and the charge level set in the Alfa Connect system menu.

WARNING Use only the charging cable (where provided) recommended by FCA.

WARNING The high-voltage battery must be charged in accordance with the maximum ampere rating allowed by local and national recommendations for charging electric/hybrid vehicles.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (1) fig. 242, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



242 9650201

DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE

During the charging procedure the cable is automatically locked on the charging port in the car.

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

❒ unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock

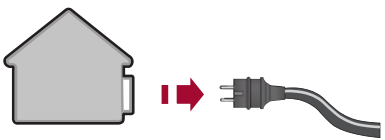
❒ disconnect the cable from the vehicle charging port by grasping the handle of the charging connector and avoiding to pull the cable directly

❒ disconnect the cable from the charging port fig. 243

❒ reposition the protective cover of the charging port

❒ close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly

❒ roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective cover correctly on the charging connector (where provided). When rolling up, take care not to damage the cable. Then place the cable, together with the charging kit, inside the housing located inside the boot



243 J0A6001E

WARNING Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure that the doors are unlocked. If the door is locked, the charging connector locking system does not allow disconnection.

WARNING

222) *The charging current level ("Level 1"/"Level 2"/"Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the Alfa Connect system display (see the "Alfa Connect" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charge cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".*

223) *In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.*

224) *Incorrect setting of the charge current intensity can overload or overheat the mains power supply of the domestic power socket. Fire hazard. Before charging from other domestic sockets, adjust the charge current intensity to the mains. If you do not know the mains, set to the lowest level. Never use extension cords for charging.*

225) *Incorrect connection between connector and charging terminals constitutes a fire hazard!*

226) *During normal operation, the domestic power socket can overheat. In the case of extreme overheating, the charge is interrupted and the warning LED on the front of the cable control unit will turn on. Refer to the table in the "Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used" section.*

227) *The "Mode 2" charge cable must be connected to a dedicated circuit that is not shared with other devices that absorb electrical energy.*

228) *Do not insert fingers or objects in the cable charging connector.*

229) *Carefully follow the instructions in the installation and operation manuals of the device.*

230) *The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed*

domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the charging cable supplied separately as an option by FCA ("Mode 3" charging cable).

231) *Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.*

IMPORTANT

90) *You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.*

91) *Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.*

92) *During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.*

93) *Do not charge if the external temperature is -30°C or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.*

94) *Do not leave the car or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below -40°C as they may be damaged.*

95) *In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.*

96) *Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the car system.*

97) *Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the car.*

CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM WALLBOX CHARGING STATION ("SMART" WALLBOX)

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

WARNING The "smart" wallbox domestic charging station must be installed by qualified personnel after checking the domestic electrical system. For information on available "smart" wallbox charging stations, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The high-voltage battery of your car can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable to the "smart" wallbox charging station or using the Mode 3 charge cable (for versions/markets, where provided).

For the characteristics of the "Mode 3" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" chapter.

Charging with "smart" wallbox allows to reach, from a domestic user, a higher charge power than the charge achieved using a domestic socket: the charging time, as a consequence, is significantly reduced.

Some "smart" wallboxes can be programmed from the mobile app.

WARNING If programming is present both on the "small" wallbox and on the car (Alfa Connect" or mobile app), the charging system gives priority to programming of the wallbox (excluding the programming of the car).

NOTE The "smart" wallbox configuration may vary depending on the country where the vehicle is sold.

NOTE The electrical system of the house must be checked regularly by qualified personnel.

The maximum charging current value is automatically set by the device, depending on the building's electrical system.

For the charging procedure, refer to the "Charging from domestic power supply (AC) socket procedure" chapter.

CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC)

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

232) 233) 234)

98) 91) 100)

The high-voltage battery of the car can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable of the public charging stations or using the "**3**" charging cable (for versions/markets, where provided).

For the characteristics of the "Mode 3" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" chapter.

To charge, proceed as follows:

❒ park the car safely (automatic transmission lever in position "P" - Park);

❒ engage the electric parking brake;

❒ switch off the engine;

❒ remove the charging cable (optional) fig. 244 from the boot (inside a special bag), remove the protective cover (where provided) on the two-colour connector connector (4) and plug it into the socket of the public charging station, fig. 245;

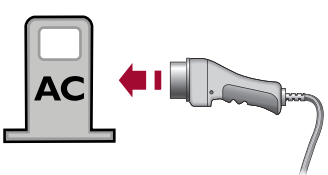
❒ open the charging flap (1) fig. 236 located on the left side by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow;

❒ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port

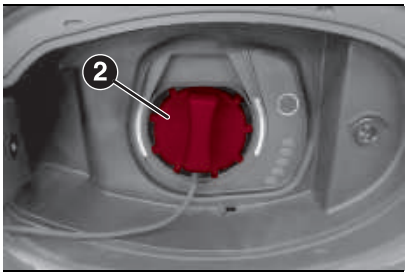
❒ remove the protective cover (2) fig. 246 from the charging port and attach it to the device (3) fig. 247;

❒ grasp the charging cable, remove the protective cover (where provided) on the connector (5) fig. 244 and plug it into the charging port on the car until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked;

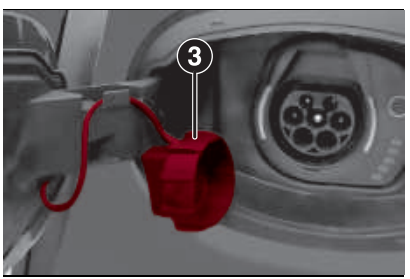
244 9650215



245 J0B6067E



246 9650211



247 9650212

❒ charging starts automatically.

If necessary, the public charging station must be enabled; follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station;

The start of recharging is also notified by the green illumination of the symbol (1) fig. 248on both the speedometer and tachometer.

248 9650097

❒ during the charging phase, the first LED located next to the charging port on the car flashes green while the remaining LEDs are on with steady light.

NOTE The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

NOTE In some countries the "Mode 3" cable is not available.

WARNING Always connect the connector first to the socket on the public charging station and then to the car.

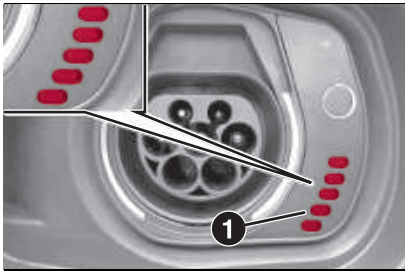
WARNING Unlocking the door locks during the charging procedure will cause it to stop. Charging resumes automatically after about 60 seconds.

WARNING Before leaving the car, it is advisable to lock the doors by pressing the button on the key. If it is not possible to lock the doors by pressing the button on the key, lock the doors by pressing the button on the driver's side door handle.

WARNING Not all AC charging stations are compatible for recharging. In these cases, charging will not take place although the cable is connected correctly and a dedicated message will be displayed on the instrument panel display.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (1) fig. 249, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



249 9650201

DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

❒ unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock;

❒ disconnect the cable from the charging port of the car and put the protective cover (where provided) back on the connector (5) fig. 244;

❒ unplug the cable from the charging port on the public charging station and put the protective cover (where provided) back correctly on the two-colour connector (4) fig. 244;

❒ reposition the protective cover of the charging port;

❒ close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;

❒ roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective covers on both sides of the cable correctly (take care not to damage the cable when rolling it up). Then place the cable inside the bag located inside the boot.

WARNING

232) *The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the Alfa Connect system display (see the "Alfa Connect" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". The set level applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that*

the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.

233) *The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the charging cable supplied separately as an option by FCA ("Mode 3" charging cable).*

234) *Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.*

IMPORTANT

98) *You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.*

99) *Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.*

100) *During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.*

CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK

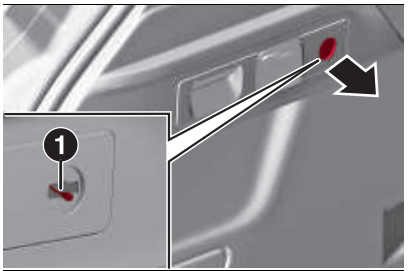
(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If the charging cable does not unlock at the end of the charging procedure, you can unlock it manually.

If, after closing and opening the doors by pressing the relevant buttons / located on the key, it is still not possible to remove the charging cable from the port on the car, it is possible to act manually by operating a special emergency unlocking device located on the left side of the boot and performing the operations described below:

- open the tailgate
- acting from inside the boot, turn the hook 90° clockwise (1) fig. 250
- pull the cord to manually unlock the actuator of the charging port
- pull the charging connector out of the charging port located on the vehicle
- correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing

NOTE To restore correct operation of the system, contact the an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



250 9650216

CHARGING FUNCTIONS

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

CHARGING SCHEDULE

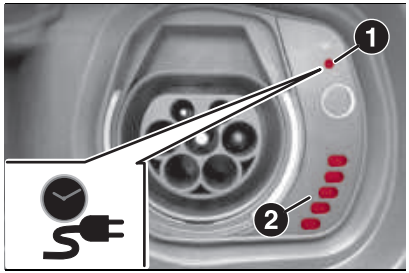
By acting on the Alfa Connect system display and selecting the "Charging Schedule" function you can set the start and end time at which the high-voltage battery is to be charged.

For more information see the descriptions in "Multimedia" section.

If the vehicle is charging, but it is outside the charging range set via the Alfa Connect system, the LED (A) (1) fig. 251 (located near the charging port) will light up and the LED (2) will turn on with blue light.

If charging is in progress, the LEDs will light on with green flashing/green steady light depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED.

NOTE If the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is too low, recharging will start immediately, cancelling any set programming.



251 9650219

INTERRUPTING THE CHARGING PROCEDURE

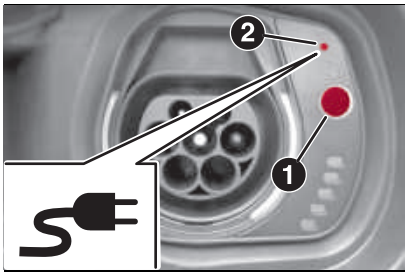
By inserting the charging connector of the cable into the charging port on the vehicle, charging starts automatically.

Press the immediate recharge button (1) fig. 252 to "by-pass" any recharge programming already set on the Alfa Connect system display (for further information refer to what is described in the "Alfa Connect" chapter in the "Multimedia" section.

To interrupt the charging, unlock the doors by pressing the button on the key or the corresponding button on the driver side door panel trim.

The LED (2) fig. 252 illuminates when the vehicle is charging without a set interval or in the case of an immediate charging operation.

If charging was interrupted, the LEDs (2) turns off.



252 9650279

If, approximately 60 seconds after the doors are unlocked, the system detects that the charging cable is still connected inside the charging port, charging will restart automatically and the cable will be locked inside the charging port.

NOTE The charging procedure can be interrupted either while using the "Mode 2" charge cable or while using the "Mode 3" charge cable.

RESUMING THE CHARGING PROCEDURE

After interrupting the charging procedure, if you wish to resume the procedure, you can either perform the door lock operation by pressing the button on the key or wait approximately 60 seconds after the door unlocking operation.

In this case, closing the doors with the charging cable connected will resume charging and the cable will be locked inside the charging port.

Once the charging procedure is resumed, the LED (2) fig. 252 next to the charging port will turn off.

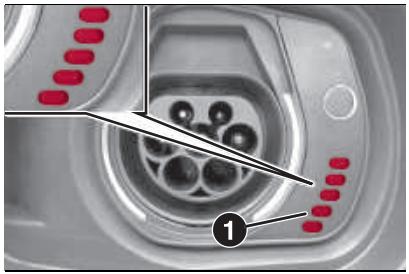
INSTANT CHARGING MANAGEMENT

Instant charging is performed by pressing the button (1) fig. 252 located next to the charging port or through the dedicated App installed on your smartphone.

NOTE The (1) fig. 252 is only active when the doors are unlocked.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

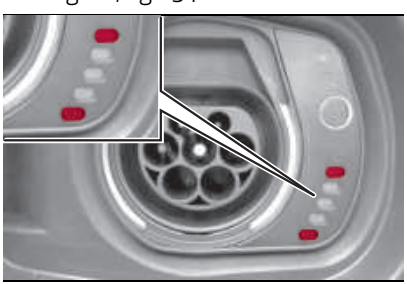
The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (1) fig. 253, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



253 9650201

FAILURE DURING CHARGING PROCEDURE

If a fault is detected during the charging procedure, the first and last LED located next to the charging port will light up flashing red, fig. 254.



254 9650220

"eCoasting" mode (ENERGY SAVING)

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

It is a mode that, when the accelerator pedal is released, recovers energy during the slowing down phase of the car.

The "eCoasting" mode, always active regardless of the selected operating mode (use of the heat engine or electric motor), maximises energy recovery when the accelerator and brake pedals are released.

Driving in "eCoasting" mode is possible if the automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever is in "D" (Drive).

INTERVENTION TYPE SELECTION

Plug-in Hybrid versions

In "Natural" and "Advanced Efficiency" modes (in specific driving conditions), which can be selected via the DNA™ system selector, the “eCoasting” feature has a setting that favours driving comfort, while in “Dynamic” and OFF modes the setting is sportier, allowing more pronounced deceleration when the accelerator pedal is released.

Mild Hybrid versions

During deceleration, with a gear engaged, the electric motor charges the auxiliary lithium battery (48V) and the traditional battery (12V).

When the accelerator pedal is released with the gear engaged, the electric motor acts as an engine brake (“eCoasting” mode): this contribution is increased by pressing the brake pedal at the same time ("eBraking" mode). The recovered energy is made available later, helping to save fuel.

"eBraking" MODE

PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS

The "eBraking" mode, which is always active regardless of the selected operating mode (heat engine or electric motor operation), activates the high-voltage battery charging when the brake pedal is pressed, thereby recovering energy during braking.

The electric motors work like alternators, converting the kinetic energy of the car into electrical energy.

Using this mode is particularly useful when driving in the city, where there are continuous stops and starts.

NOTE To make the most efficient use of the system, the braking phase should, where possible, be modulated by applying gradual pressure on the brake pedal so as to allow maximum energy recovery.

NOTE In the event of an emergency, maximum braking efficiency is always

guaranteed by the conventional braking system.

NOTE On the car, in addition to the conventional braking system, the rear electric motor is able to slow the car down under certain conditions while also allowing the high-voltage battery to be recharged.

MILD HYBRID VERSIONS

During deceleration, with a gear engaged, the electric motor charges the auxiliary lithium battery (48V) and the conventional lead battery (12V).

The electric motor acts as an engine brake ("eCoasting" mode): this contribution is increased by pressing the brake pedal at the same time ("eBraking" mode). The recovered energy is made available later, helping to save fuel.

"eCreeping" MODE

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

Plug-in Hybrid versions

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to move the car forwards or backwards in electric mode by releasing the brake pedal and without having to press down on the accelerator pedal as soon as the lever for the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is moved to "D" (Drive), "R" (Reverse) or when selecting "Sequential mode" ("creeping" effect).

Mild Hybrid versions

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to move the car forwards or backwards in electric mode by releasing the brake pedal and without having to press down on the accelerator pedal as soon as the lever for the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is moved to "D" (Drive), "R" (Reverse) or when selecting "Sequential mode" ("creeping" effect).

NOTE "eCreeping" mode is only performed if the lithium ion auxiliary battery (48V) is charged sufficiently.

For more information on the use of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, see what is described in the relative chapters in this section.

"eQueueing" MODE

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode makes it possible to follow a queue, in which there are various stops and consecutive starts ("Stop&Go") of the car, using the "eCreeping", "eLaunch" and electric driving modes.

NOTE "eQueueing" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

"eLaunch" MODE (START OF ELECTRIC MODE)

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to start in electric mode without decreasing vehicle performance.

By pressing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will start to move forward as soon as the "Sequential mode" of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is selected.

NOTE "eLaunch" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

"eBoosting" MODE

(Mild Hybrid version)

This mode permits the simultaneous operation of the heat engine and electric motor (combined with the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission).

As long as the lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged, this mode supports the delivery of engine torque (sum of the engine torque delivered by the heat engine and by the electric motor, without ever exceeding the maximum torque value for only the heat engine).

"Overboost"

By pressing the accelerator pedal down fully ("kick-down" function), and when the lithium ion battery (48V) is has a high state of charge, it is possible to exceed the torque of only the heat engine, thanks to the additional torque provided by the electric motor.

"eParking" MODE

(Mild Hybrid versions)

This mode makes it possible, thanks to the electric motor, to perform parking manoeuvres at a low speed with the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

When "eParking" mode is active, the heat engine is off, and the electric motor functions as a generator to charge the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V).

The movement of the car, or the acceleration phase, is performed by moving the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever to D (Drive).

NOTE "eParking" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

PARKING MANOEUVRES

These manoeuvres can be performed:

- in "eCreeping" mode with the accelerator pedal released

or

- in "eLaunch" mode, if the driver presses the accelerator pedal or if it is reproduced by the automatic parking system (ParkAssist system or Active ParkAssist system) as a virtual gas pedal

The performance must be supplied within the limits of the state of charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) and the available energy.

REFUELLING THE CAR

Always stop the engine before refuelling.

235) 236) 237)

PETROL ENGINES

Only use unleaded petrol with an octane number (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

In order to prevent damage to the catalytic converter never introduce even the smallest amount of leaded petrol, even in the event of an emergency.

DIESEL ENGINES

101)

Only use Diesel fuel for motor vehicles (EN590 specification). In the event of refuelling with diesel which is unsuitable for the operating temperature, it is advisable to mix the diesel with a specific additive, introducing it to the tank before the anti-freeze and then the diesel.

When using or parking the car for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available Diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

REFUELLING PROCEDURE (Diesel / Mild Hybrid / 2.0 T4 272 HP versions)

Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

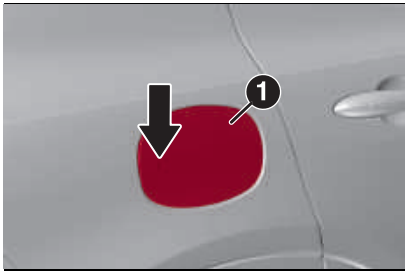
❒ open flap (1) fig. 255, from the point shown by the arrow

❒ insert the nozzle fully into the filler neck until it engages, and refuel

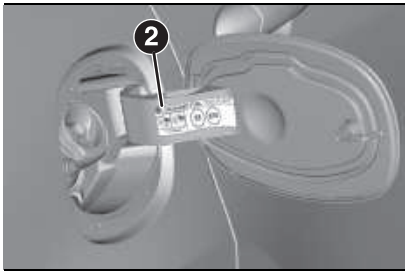
❒ when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, before removing the nozzle, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank

❒ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the flap (1) fig. 255

The refuelling procedure described below is illustrated on the label (2) fig. 256 located inside the fuel flap.



255 9650274

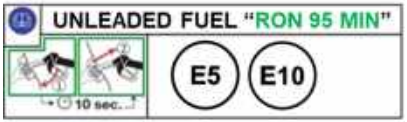


256 9650421

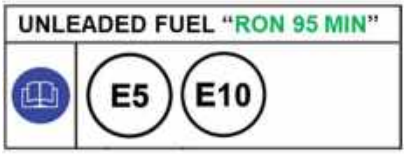
WARNING The plate located inside the fuel door changes depending on the fuel supply system of the car and whether or not the fuel cap is present

WARNING Never continue refuelling after the fuel nozzle has stopped three times, indicating that the level has reached the maximum tank capacity.

Running on petrol:

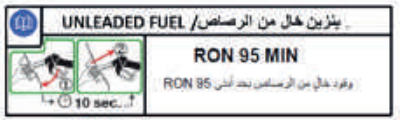


257 9650422



258 9650423

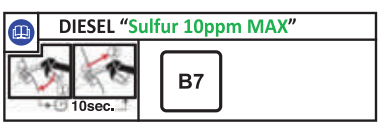
WARNING For vehicles with 2.0 T4 272 HP engine, refuel with unleaded 95 R.O.N. petrol only. (EN228 specification), as reminded by the plate on the inside of the fuel flap (for versions/markets, where provided) (see fig. 259 for versions without a filler cap or fig. 260 for versions with a cap).



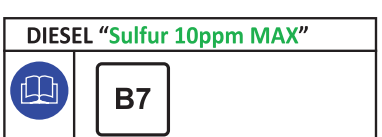
259 9650333

260 9650334

Diesel fuel:



261 9650424



262 9650425

REFUELLING PROCEDURE (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

To refuel proceed as follows:

❒ switch off the engine and set the automatic transmission lever to P (Park)

❒ as soon as the fuel door release button (1) fig. 263 is pressed, with the automatic transmission lever in P (Park), action is taken to release pressure in the fuel tank

263 9650222

❒ refuelling will be possible once the pressure has been released. Generally the depressurisation procedure is quite rapid: it could last up to 15-20 seconds in case of high ambient temperatures. The fuel flap is then unlocked and opened (if necessary, finish opening manually and then refuel)

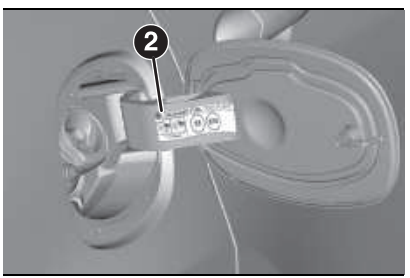
❒ insert the nozzle fully into the filler neck until it engages, and refuel

❒ when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, before removing the nozzle, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank

❒ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the fuel flap

❒ after refuelling, close the fuel flap

The refuelling procedure described below is illustrated on the label (2) fig. 264 located inside the fuel flap.



264 9650421

NOTE The plate inside the fuel flap depends on whether the car is fitted with the fuel cap fig. 258, or without the fuel cap fig. 257.

NOTE After pressing the button (1)fig. 263, you have 20 minutes to refuel. After this time you will need to press the button again to refuel.

WARNING Never continue refuelling after the fuel nozzle has stopped three times, indicating that the level has reached the maximum tank capacity.

Warnings

❒ In Plug-in Hybrid vehicles, depending on the type of use, the fuel may remain inside the tank for extended periods of time and its characteristics may vary. In order to avoid damage to the fuel feed system it is recommended to consume at least one full tank of fuel every 6 months of use of the car.

❒ Never attempt to start the engine if there is no fuel inside the tank. In this case, it may be impossible to start the vehicle as it is unable to check the high-voltage battery charge.

TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE

(where provided) (Diesel versions only)

238)

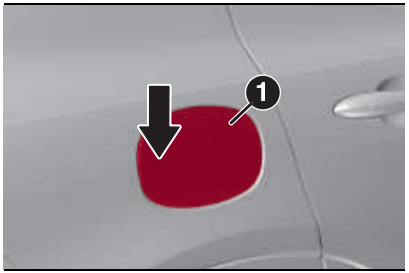
Preliminary Conditions

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the car in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.

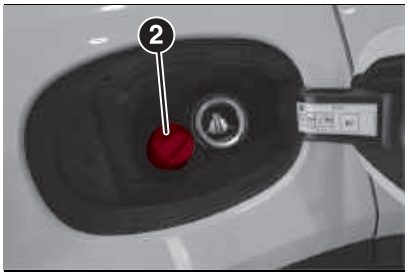
Proceed as follows:

❒ park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by setting the ignition device in the OFF position

❒ open the fuel flap (1) fig. 265 and then unscrew and remove the cap (2) (blue) from the AdBlue® filler



265 9650274



266 9650275

Refilling with nozzles

The system was designed in compliance with ISO 22241-5 (nozzle capacity: 10 l/min.). Refilling at stations with higher flow rates is possible, but the nozzle could shut off and the amount introduced into the tank may vary.

Proceed as follows:

❒ insert the AdBlue® nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue®

❒ extract the nozzle

Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

❒ check the expiration date

❒ read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® reservoir

❒ if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (see "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section), fill the AdBlue® tank with up to 8.5 litres

❒ if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further

Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

❒ fit the cap (2) fig. 266 back on the AdBlue® filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely

❒ turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position (it is not necessary to start the engine)

❒ wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation

❒ if the AdBlue® was topped up when the tank was empty, see the "Refilling" chapter in the "Technical specifications" section and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine

WARNING If AdBlue® is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

IMPORTANT

❒ DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL: this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® freezes at under -11 °C. Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the AdBlue®, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue®freezes the system can be damaged. Comply with what is described in this paragraph

❒ If AdBlue® is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, clean the area immediately with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has spilled on the ground

❒ Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

❒ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue® as doing so could damage the system

❒ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

❒ Never pour AdBlue® into another container: it could be contaminated

❒ If the exhaust gas purification system is damaged due to the use of additives/tap water, diesel or due to the failure to comply with these requirements, the warranty shall lapse

❒ If the AdBlue® runs out, see the "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section to continue using the car normally

❒ The AdBlue® level is not updated if the car is parked on a gradient

❒ The consumption of AdBlue® emissions additive depends on the conditions of use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol which lights on

Storing AdBlue®

AdBlue® is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year. Follow the instructions on the label of the container.

EMERGENCY FUEL FLAP OPENING

(where provided)

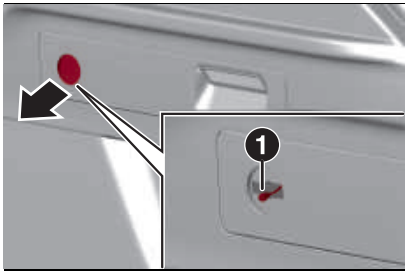
If the fuel flap is not unlocked due to faults in the electrical unlocking system, the fuel flap can be unlocked manually using a cord located on the right side of the boot, on the side panel near the fuel flap.

Proceed as follows:

❒ from inside the boot, remove the protective cap on the right-hand side and pull the cord (1) fig. 267 to unlock the fuel filler flap lock

❒ open the fuel flap by pressing on it (see the previous instructions)

❒ correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing.



267 9650224

NOTE If refuelling is performed by manually unlocking the fuel flap, special attention must be paid to the reference operation as the fuel may flow back.

EMERGENCY REFUELLING

If there is no fuel in the car or the supply circuit is completely empty, proceed as follows to reintroduce fuel to the tank:

- open the boot and get the adapter fig. 268, located in the toolbox or, depending on the versions, in the Fix&Go container
- open the fuel door and insert the adapter into the filler
- after refuelling, remove the adapter, close the door and store the adapter in the boot

268 9650434

Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitated recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

Symbols for petrol powered cars

E5: Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

E10: Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

Symbols for diesel powered cars

B7: Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**.

WARNING

235) *Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.*

236) *Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.*

237) *Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.*

238) *If the AdBlue (UREA) overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 °C (for example, due to direct solar irradiation), the AdBlue (UREA) may decompose and produce ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue (UREA) tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank*

outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia vapours are not harmful or dangerous to health.

IMPORTANT

101) *For diesel engines, only use diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.*

AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS

(where provided)

The car is equipped with an AdBlue® (UREA) injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards.

These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32 °C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

For more information on the AdBlue® (UREA) liquid type, see the “Fluids and lubricants” paragraph in the “Technical specifications” chapter.

The car is provided with an automatic AdBlue® (UREA) heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

WARNING AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

DRIVING TIPS

PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

Here are some tips:

❒ Plan your route for effective average speed

❒ observe the service and maintenance intervals of the vehicle as stated in the Service and Warranty Booklet

❒ do not run the heat engine at idling speed and turn it off during long stops in a queue (excluding Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions). Comply with the regulations of the country where you are driving

❒ planning the route: many unnecessary stops and an irregular speed contribute to increase fuel consumption

FUEL CONSUMPTION

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

To limit fuel consumption, try to make maximum use of the car's electric drive, depending on the driving needs and the route.

SAVING FUEL

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

Car maintenance

Checks and maintenance should be carried out in accordance with

the "Service Schedule" (see the "Maintenance and care" section).

Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the car and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof after use. These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration and adversely affect consumption levels. When transporting particularly large objects, use a trailer if possible.

Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlights, screen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases fuel consumption (by up to +25% in an urban cycle).

Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and consumption levels.

DRIVING STYLE

Start

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the car is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

For Plug-in Hybrid versions, once a month, especially in cold environment conditions, it is recommended to use the heat engine for up to 60 minutes at a time (activating "Dynamic" mode or with automatic transmission in "Autostick" mode) to allow complete heating of the engine.

Unnecessary actions

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine.

Gear selection ("Autostick" mode)

Use a high gear when traffic and road conditions allow it. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption. In the same way, improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

Top speed

Fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently severely affects consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual and should not exceed the maximum torque.

TIPS FOR DRIVING HYBRID CARS

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

To ensure maximum autonomy and minimize energy consumption, observe the precautions below.

High-voltage battery charging

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Charge the car regularly from the mains. It is recommended to always travel with a fully charged high-voltage battery.

Check where the public charging stations are located (for more information, see the Alfa Connect - "Navigation" chapter in the "Multimedia" section).

Park, if possible, in a parking lot provided with public charging stations.

Regular recharging of the high-voltage battery increases the range of the car.

Passenger compartment heating

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If possible, warm up the passenger compartment before driving.

If you are driving for a short time after air conditioning in the passenger compartment, switch off the automatic dual-zone climate control system compressor or turn off the fan.

In order to maximise the energy efficiency of the car, it is suggested to use the passenger compartment air conditioning function only when strictly necessary.

During the summer season, avoid parking the car in a way that overheats the passenger compartment during parking.

Park, if possible, in suitably ventilated indoor areas or outside in the shade.

Driving

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Dose the pressure on the accelerator pedal: the electric motor is more efficient than the heat engine, especially at low speeds. High speed leads to higher energy consumption.

As far as possible, do not use the heat engine to charge the high-voltage battery. Recharging with the heat engine increases fuel consumption.

Exploitation of inertia force

At a traffic light, release the accelerator pedal, allowing the car to decelerate.

On downhill stretches, release the accelerator pedal, letting the car proceed by inertia.

The hybrid system is able to recover energy from braking and slowing down: making effective use of these driving phases emphasizes the peculiarities of a hybrid car and its efficiency.

Switching off superfluous functions

If not strictly necessary, remember to switch off functions such as seat heating or activation of the heated rear window.

Energy recovery optimization

Energy recovery is a characteristic of the hybrid vehicles and makes it possible to make efficient use of the "passive" driving phases (deceleration and braking), recovering energy and charging the high voltage battery (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or the auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid versions), making it possible to use the recovered energy during subsequent accelerations.

The energy recovery optimization, during acceleration and braking, is carried out in three phases:

- **Light energy recovery** during deceleration without pressing the brake pedal
- **Medium energy recovery** during slight deceleration slightly pressing the brake pedal
- **Maximum energy recovery**: if the brake pedal is depressed deeper, provided that the indicator located on the power meter on the instrument panel still moves in the charge indication middle space

Optimal energy recovery

Optimising energy recovery is possible by adopting an appropriate driving style.

For Plug-in Hybrid versions: as soon as the indicator on the instrument panel display shows the maximum energy recovery, press down the brake pedal fully, only if driving conditions require it.

Electrical operating mode

The range of the car in electric mode is influenced by several factors (including electrical devices such as air conditioning, Alfa Connect system, lighting, etc.) and varies depending on driving conditions and/or traffic.

CONDITIONS OF USE

(versions with heat engine)

Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature. Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30%

on the urban cycle) and emissions will increase.

Traffic and road conditions

High fuel consumption is caused by heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in a queue with frequent use of low gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

Important notes

WARNING It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked car when the temperature outside is very high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

WARNING Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the boot would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

WARNING Ensure that all the occupants of the car wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

TRANSPORTING ANIMALS

Deployment of the airbags may be dangerous for an animal on the front seat. It is therefore advisable to arrange animals on the rear seat inside dedicated cages restrained by the car's seat belts.

Bear in mind also that, in the event of a sudden braking or an accident, an inadequately restrained animal may be projected within the passenger compartment, risking injury to the animal itself and the other occupants of the car.

EXHAUST GAS

Adequate maintenance of the exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

Should an unusual noise from the exhaust system or the presence of exhaust gas in the passenger compartment be identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car is damaged, have the entire exhaust system and adjoining bodywork areas checked to identify any broken components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position. For these operations, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

TRANSPORTING THE CAR

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If the vehicle has to be transported on a ship or an airplane, it is not necessary to request any authorization from a public authority (ref. IATA-DGR standard and IMDG code 01.01.2018) because the high-voltage battery installed on the vehicle has passed all the safety tests required by the regulations in force and complies with the safety systems.

TOWING TRAILERS

WARNINGS

For towing caravans or trailers the car must be fitted with an approved tow hook and an adequate electrical system. Should aftermarket installation be requested, this must be carried out by a specialised technician.

When towing a trailer, do not exceed the towing limits given in the "Weights and loads" chapter, "Technical Data" section.

Install any specific and/or additional rear-view mirrors as specified by the Highway Code.

Remember that, when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, braking distances increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight of the trailer.

When driving downhill, shift into a lower gear instead of using the brake pedal constantly.

The weight the trailer exerts on the car tow hook reduces the loading capacity of the car by the same amount. To make sure that the maximum towable weight is not exceeded (given in the registration document) account should be taken

of the fully laden trailer, including accessories and luggage.

Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

Any electric brake or other device (e.g. winch, etc.) should be powered directly by the conventional battery through a cable with a cross-section of not less than 2.5 mm².

In addition to the electrical branches, the car electrical system can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light for the trailer, not exceeding 15W. For connections use the preset control unit with battery cable with cross-section no less than 2.5 mm².

WARNING The use of auxiliary loads other than external lights (e.g. electric brake, winch, etc.) must be used with engine running.

WARNING Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to install a tow hook.

239) 240)

102)

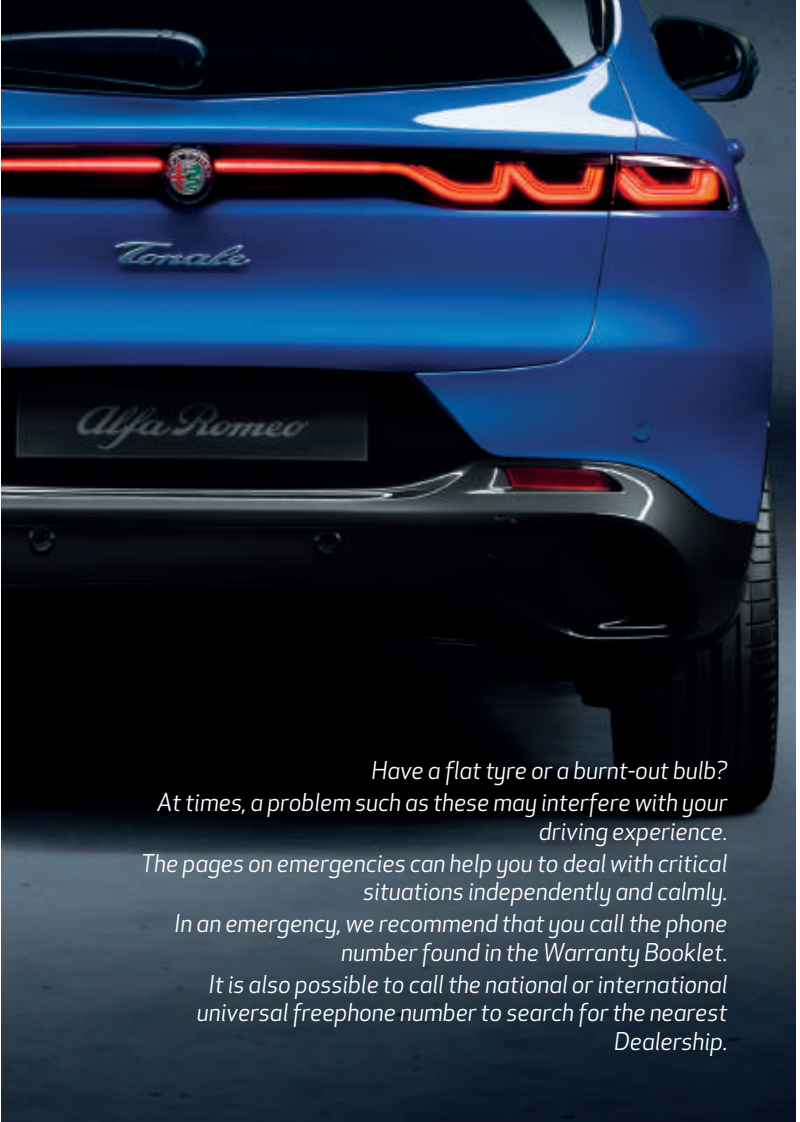
WARNING

239) *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.*

240) *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.*

IMPORTANT

102) *Do not tow a trailer during the first 805 km of the new car. The engine, axle or other parts may be damaged. In addition, during the first 805 km of towing a trailer, do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h and avoid abrupt starts. This limits wear and tear on the engine and other vehicle parts during use with heavier loads.*



Have a flat tyre or a burnt-out bulb?
At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience.
The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and calmly.
In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Booklet.
It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS 256
ASSIST CALL 256
EMERGENCY CALL - EU eCall 258
IN CASE OF ACCIDENT 262
REPLACING A BULB 263
FUSES 263
CHANGING A WHEEL 264
FIX&GO KIT 268
JUMP STARTING 273
FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM 276
HEAT ENGINE OVERHEATING 276
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE 277
TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN CAR 278
TOWING THE CAR 280

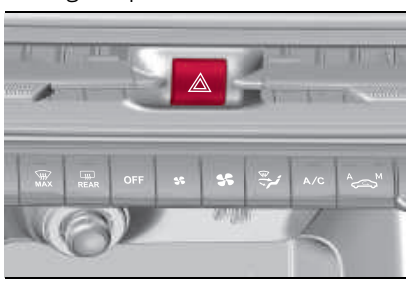
HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

CONTROL

Press button fig. 269 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the warning lights ⇦ and ⇨ flash.

WARNING The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.



269 9650229

Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as the warning lights ⇦ and ⇨ in the instrument panel.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.

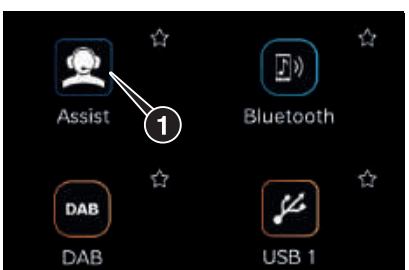
ASSIST CALL

The car is equipped with an on-board assistance function designed to provide support in the event of malfunctions of the car.

The ASSIST function is activated:

❒ automatically (where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, engine, etc.

❒ manually, using the "Assist" app (1) fig. 270 on the Alfa Connect system. For more information, refer to the "Apps" paragraph in the "Alfa Connect" chapter of the "Multimedia" section



270 9650299

The ASSIST function is activated with:

❒ the ignition device is in the ENGINE position

❒ ignition device in STOP position and Alfa Connect system display on

Once activated automatically (where provided) or manually, the ASSIST function will send the position data of the car to the Operations Centre and stablish a voice call with an operator.

NOTE If the ASSIST function does work, the fault in the system will be indicated on the display. Go as soon as possible to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the function repaired.

NOTE The correct operation of the ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

WARNING The ASSIST function may not be available for the first minute after the car is started.

The "ASSIST call" function is not the emergency call, also known as "eCall", which is required by law in the countries of the European Union (EU eCall) based on the emergency number 112 and described in the "Emergency call - EU eCall" chapter in this section.

Privacy: for the ASSIST call service, the location (GPS) of the car cannot be deactivated because it is indispensable for the provision of the service itself. The localisation for this service cannot be deactivated even with "Privacy Mode" activated ("Geolocation OFF"). Furthermore, deactivating the positioning of the car by means of the "Settings" menu of the Alfa Connect system will make other services (other than the one described here) unavailable (for more details see "Settings" chapter of the Alfa Connect system).

FCA Italy S.p.A. processes personal data ("Data") – as the Data Controller - in accordance with the provisions of Italian Legislative Decree 196/2003 as amended by Italian Legislative Decree 101/2018, Regulation (EU) 2016/679 and any other personal data protection regulations in force. In this regard, refer to the Privacy Policy on the Patto Chiaro Vendita.

WARNING The icon at the top of the Alfa Connect system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the car position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the car position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). This function can be deactivated via the Alfa Connect system (see the "Settings" section in the "Alfa Connect system" chapter in the "Multimedia" section).

Pressing the graphic buttons fig. 270 located on the display of the Alfa Connect system makes a call to one or more of the following services:

❒ **Roadside assistance**: if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the car type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply

❒ **Customer care** (where provided): Customer service to support all car problems

NOTE If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the cancel button on the Alfa Connect system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

❒ indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call

❒ the brand of the car

❒ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car

❒ the type of error that occurred in the car that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - where provided)

The call will be made through the car sound system to provide any additional information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will try to call the Operations Centre again for certain number of times.

WARNING If you have not subscribed to the related services or the My Assistant package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Alfa Romeo official website.

WARNING If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by a corresponding message on the Alfa Connect system display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as.

If a EU eCall is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

Alfa Connect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Alfa Connect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some Alfa Connected services even if the 12V car battery is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the Alfa Connect system and by means of a notification via mobile app (where provided).

Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

NOTE Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by an Alfa Romeo dealership.

EMERGENCY CALL - EU eCall

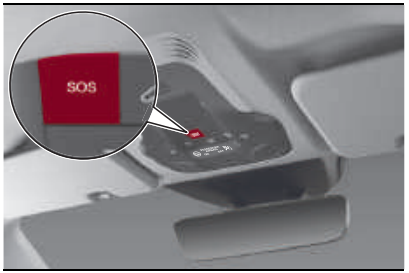
The car is equipped with an on-board assistance function designed to provide support in the event of accident and/or emergency (SOS). The emergency call, also known as "eCall", which is required by law in the countries of the European Union (EU eCall) based on the emergency number 112, can be used to call for help quickly in dangerous situations.

The EU eCall emergency call activates the voice call to the Operations Centre dedicated to emergency calls (112) with simultaneous activation of the transmission of the car data and geo-location. The EU eCall service is a public service of general interest and free of charge.

The EU eCall function can be activated:

❒ Automatically, in the event of a major collision recorded by the device by means of the presence of sensors aboard the car

❒ manually, holding the SOS button located on the ceiling light pressed (for longer than 2 seconds) fig. 271



271 9650429

The EU eCall service using a SIM card mounted in the car. The provision of the services presupposes the proper operation and availability of the mobile phone network of the SIM card.

The EU eCall function is activated with:

❒ the ignition device is in the ENGINE position

❒ ignition device in the STOP position

In the STOP position, the EU eCall is available for 10 minutes after the ignition device is switched from ENGINE to STOP.

This condition is only valid for cars equipped with SOS call in accordance with the legal regulations in the countries where it applies.

Once activated automatically (where provided) or manually by pressing the SOS button, the EU eCall function will send the position data of the car to the Operations Centre, such as geolocation of the car, and establish a voice call with an operator.

NOTE If the EU eCall function does not work, the fault in the system will be indicated on the instrument panel display. Go as soon as possible to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the function repaired.

NOTE The correct operation of the EU eCall function will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

Privacy: the location (GPS) of the car can **never** be deactivated because it is indispensable for the eCall service. Furthermore, deactivating the positioning of the car, performed by activating "Privacy Mode" ("Geolocation OFF") in the "Settings" menu items of the Alfa Connect system will make other services - other than the one described here - unavailable (for more details see "Settings" in the"vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

WARNING The icon at the top of the Connect system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the car position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the car position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). To deactivate this function, see "Settings"

in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL

The automatic emergency call system is only available if the car is in READY ON status ("READY" symbol on instrument panel).

The system makes an automatic emergency call if certain conditions are met, e.g. an airbag is deployed.

The flashing green light located on the SOS button fig. 271 on the front ceiling light will indicate that the system is trying to make the emergency call. The fixed green light will indicate that the call has been established.

Interrupting the call

The automatic emergency call cannot be interrupted by the user but will only be interrupted by the operator of the Emergency Operations Centre.

MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL

To make the emergency call manually make sure that the instrument panel is on ("READY" symbol on the instrument panel).

Press the SOS button on the front ceiling light for about 2 seconds fig. 271.

The green light located at the SOS button will flash and then become fixed once the connection has been made with an operator of the Operations Centre responsible for emergency calls (number 112).

The green light will go out when the call is interrupted.

Interrupting a call

If the SOS call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation. After 10 seconds, only the operator of the Operations Centre can interrupt the call.

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through the car audio to provide additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, EU eCall service will try to call the Operations Centre again for 5 minutes.

If the Operations Centre needs to contact the car again, the system can receive, for up to 120 minutes from the ending of the call with the operator, an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically. Until the end of 120 minutes, the system will be completely dedicated to the management of the emergency in progress, therefore it will not be able to provide any connectivity service.

LED signalling / colours

Green light

❒ **In flashing mode:** this indicates that the emergency call has been activated, whether it was made manually or automatically

❒ **In fixed mode:** this indicates that contact has been established with the Emergency Operations Centre operator

❒ **Off:** this indicates that the emergency call has ended

Red light

❒ This indicates a fault in the EU eCall system with the impossibility to make an emergency call or with the possibility to do so with limitations. Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible when this light is red.

Alfa Connect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Alfa Connect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some Alfa Connected services even if the 12V car battery is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the Alfa Connect system (where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (where provided).

Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

NOTE Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by an Alfa Romeo dealership.

EU eCall SYSTEM FAULTS

If the EU eCall system detects a malfunction, this is indicated by the red light in the ceiling light that turns on and the dedicated symbol will be displayed on the instrument panel (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

The system through this symbol will suggest to the user to have the battery checked, in case of low level of charge or malfunction and will inform him about the current system update and the status of the call (in progress, failed, etc.) with a dedicated message.

If a fault is present, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Privacy - Information on personal data ("Data") processing

The geolocation (GPS) function of the car is always active and can never be deactivated for the EU eCall service, even when the "Privacy Mode" system is activated ("Geolocation OFF").

Data processing is carried out in accordance with current European legislation (EU Regulation 2016/679 also known as "GDPR").

When the call is connected, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre:

- Identification of the data packet sent. (The operator may request an updated data package during the call)
- car Identification Number
- Drive type (hybrid, petrol or diesel)
- Date, time and minute when the call was made
- Call type: Manual (via SOS button) or Automatic (following a collision)
- Vehicle type (car or van)
- Reliability of the sent position (depending on the condition of the GPS signal at the time of the call)
- Location relative to the time of the call. If the call is made from a location where the GPS position is available, the position of the car will be sent at the start of the call; if the GPS signal is not available, e.g. inside a tunnel, the last available position will be sent
- Two positions before the main position sent and the direction of travel of the car.

Data processing is strictly limited to the sole purpose of making emergency calls to 112, the single European emergency number.

The recipients of the Data processed through EU eCall are the emergency call collection centres that are the first designated by the competent Authorities of the country in whose territory the vehicle is located to receive and process eCalls to the single European emergency number 112.

The EU eCall system is designed to ensure that the Data in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is activated.

The EU eCall system, in normal operation, is not traceable and cannot be monitored at all times. It ensures that data is automatically and continuously erased from the internal memory of the system.

The car geolocation data car are constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system to store at most the last three positions of the car, necessary for the normal operation of the system.

The data protocol of the EU eCall system activities is kept only for the time necessary to manage the eCall emergency call and in any case for no more than 13 hours from the time the eCall emergency call was initiated. FCA Italy S.p.A. shall retain the geolocation data relating to the position of the

vehicle - recorded at the time of the accident - for the period deemed strictly necessary to provide this Service. The Data may be retained by FCA for a longer period to deal with any disputes related to the provision of the Service and to ascertain, exercise or defend the rights of FCA in judicial and/or extrajudicial proceedings. After this period, the Data will either be anonymised or permanently erased.

The Data Controller of the aforesaid personal data is FCA Italy S.p.A. (hereinafter "FCA") with registered office in Corso Agnelli 200, 10135 Torino, Italy.

The data subject may contact the Data Protection Officer's team at dpofca@stellantis.com.

FCA undertakes to comply with the applicable laws on Data Protection and in particular with the requirements of Legislative Decree No. 196/2003 as amended by Italian Legislative Decree 101/2018 and of EU Regulation 2016/679.

Refer to the Privacy Policy on the Patto Chiaro Vendita.

The following rights are granted to the data subject:

1. right of access, i.e. the right to obtain confirmation from FCA whether or not the Data are being processed and, if so, to obtain access to them;

2. right of correction and erasure, i.e. the right to obtain the correction of inaccurate Data and/or the integration of incomplete Data or the deletion of Data for legitimate reasons;

3. right to the restriction of processing, i.e. the right to request the suspension of processing where legitimate reasons exist;

4. right to data portability, i.e. the right to receive the Data in a structured, commonly used and readable format, as well as the right to transmit the Data to another data controller;

5. right to object, i.e. the right to object to the processing of Data if there are legitimate reasons, including processing of Data for marketing and profiling purposes, if any;

6. right to contact the competent data protection authority in case of unlawful processing of Data.

The data subject may exercise the rights listed above by writing to FCA Italy S.p.A., Corso Giovanni Agnelli 200 - 10135 Turin or directly on the website https://privacyportal.fcagroup.com. Furthermore, the data subject has the right to lodge a complaint with the competent Data Protection Authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been violated as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

WARNINGS

In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or dangerous positions), do not wait for voice contact with the Emergency service operator, but exit from the car immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

Do not place network CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid interference. Such interference could prevent the system form making the emergency call.

Ignoring system fault signals (red LED on the ceiling light and dedicated messages on the instrument panel) may mean that you cannot make an EU eCall, if necessary.

Even if the EU eCall system is fully functional, factors outside the control of FCA could interfere with or prevent operation of the EU eCall. These factors can be identified in: clogged or unavailable satellite signals, network connection, adverse weather conditions, buildings, interfering structures, tunnels, etc.

IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

AUTOMATIC HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISCONNECTION

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

In the case of an accident, with the intervention of the fuel cut-off system and air bags, the high-voltage battery is disconnected automatically, to avoid possible fire risks that could put passengers and any other people involved in traffic and/or near the car in a dangerous condition.

To reactivate the high-voltage battery, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

❒ park safely at the roadside, apply the electric parking brake, turn the automatic transmission gear lever to P (Park) and switch off the engine

❒ **contact rescue immediately, warning that it is a electric hybrid car equipped with a high-voltage system**

❒ do not touch the high-voltage components (identified by the yellow triangular label with the symbol ⚠ or because they are connected to orange cables) or any components that came into contact with uncovered high-voltage cables. NEVER touch exposed electric cables: danger of ELECTROCUTION

❒ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the high-voltage battery, do not go near the car. If the electrolyte from the high-voltage battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In the case of contact with electrolyte, rinse immediately and thoroughly with water and contact a physician immediately

❒ do not go near the high-voltage battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In the case of a fire, move away from the area surrounding the car and call roadside assistance immediately

❒ if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance between the car and the other cars / flammable materials

PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Mild Hybrid versions)

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

❒ park safely on the side of the road, apply the electric parking brake, put the transmission lever in P (Park) and switch off the engine

❒ **contact roadside assistance immediately**

❒ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the auxiliary battery, do not go near the car. If the electrolyte from the battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In the case of contact with electrolyte, rinse immediately and thoroughly with water and contact a physician immediately

❒ do not go near the auxiliary battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In the case of a fire, move away from the area surrounding the car and call roadside assistance immediately

❒ if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance between the car and the other cars / flammable materials

REPLACING A BULB

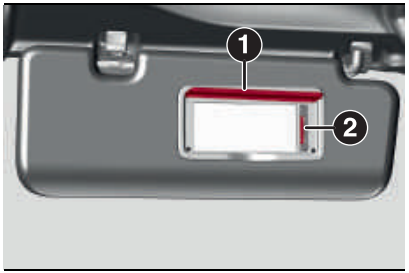
FRONT AND REAR LIGHT CLUSTERS, DIRECTION INDICATORS, THIRD BRAKE LIGHT, LICENCE PLATE LIGHTS

103)

WARNING When the weather is cold or damp or after heavy rain or washing, the surface of headlights or rear lights may steam up and/or form drops of condensation on the inside. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the glass which does not indicate an anomaly fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. The mist disappears quickly when the lights are turned on, starting from the centre of the diffuser, extending progressively towards the edges.

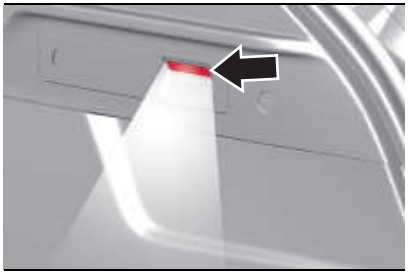
REPLACING AN INTERNAL BULB

Courtesy mirror light: lift the cover (1) fig. 272and replace the bulb (2), releasing it from the side contacts, making sure that it is correct blocked between the contacts themselves.



272 9650225

Boot ceiling light: act at the point indicated by the arrow fig. 273, remove the ceiling light and replace the lamp, making sure that it is correctly blocked between the contacts.



273 9650227

IMPORTANT

103) *The number plate lights are of the LED-type. For bulb replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

FUSES

241) 242) 104)

WARNING

241) Replacement of a fuse. *Any service must be carried out exclusively by the Alfa Romeo Dealership or by a qualified repairer. The replacement of a fuse by a third party may cause a serious car fault.*

242) Installation of electrical accessories. *The vehicle's electrical circuit is designed to operate with standard or optional equipment, before installing other electrical equipment or accessories on the vehicle, contact the Alfa Romeo Dealership or a qualified repairer.*

IMPORTANT

104) *FCA declines all responsibility for expenses arising from the repair of the vehicle or for anomalies resulting from the installation of accessories not supplied or not recommended by Alfa Romeo and not installed according to specifications, in particular when the combined consumption of all the additional equipment connected exceeds 10 mA.*

CHANGING A WHEEL

(where provided)

⚠ 243) 244) 245) 246) 247) 248) 249) 250) 251)

JACK

Please note that:

❒ the jack weight is 2.8 kg

❒ the jack requires no adjustment

❒ the jack cannot be repaired; in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another original one

❒ no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack

Maintenance

❒ prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw"

❒ keep the "worm screw" lubricated

❒ Never modify the jack

Conditions for non-use

❒ temperatures below –40°C

❒ on sandy or muddy ground

❒ on uneven ground

❒ on steep roads

❒ in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc...

❒ in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car

❒ on boats

WHEEL REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

❒ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely, as far as possible from the side of the road. The ground must be as level and compact as possible

❒ switch on the hazard warning lights and engage the electric parking brake

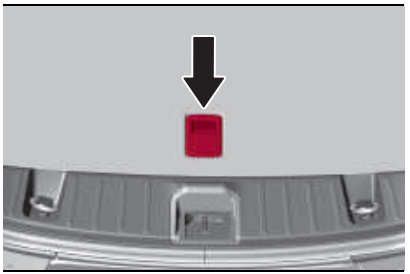
❒ take the gear lever to the P (Park) position

❒ switch off the engine

❒ make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tyre in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling

❒ before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are travelling

The space-saver wheel (where provided) is located under the load platform in the boot. where provided, the tools are located in the tool compartment in the space-saver wheel well. To access the space-saver wheel and tool compartment, lift the load platform using the handle fig. 274.



274 9650188

❒ open the tailgate and then remove the load platform

❒ remove the fixing device for the jack and the space-saver wheel (where provided). Remove the wheel locking wedge (where provided)

❒ remove the jack unit and the wrench for removing the fixing bolts from the space-saver wheel . Turn the screw of the jack to loosen the wrench and separate it from the jack assembly

❒ extract the space-saver wheel from the boot

The following are inside the tool compartment under the boot fig. 275:

❒ 1: the jack

❒ 2: the screwdriver

❒ 3: the emergency refuelling adaptor

❒ 4: the wheel locating pin (where provided, to use during the space-saver wheel fitting operation)

❒ 5: special tamper-proof nut (where provided, to be used for fitting/removing wheel studs)

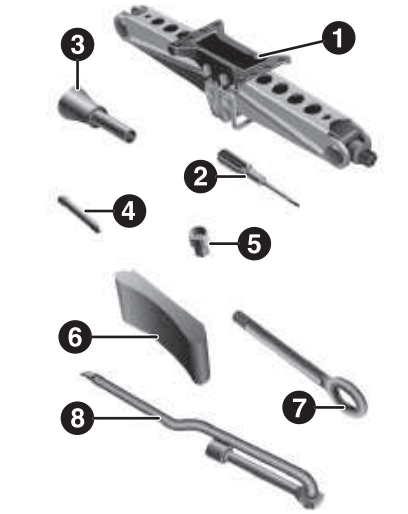
❒ 6: a chock for locking the wheels

❒ 7: the tow ring

❒ 8: the wrench for removing/tightening the wheel fastening bolts and operating the jack

Then proceed as follows:

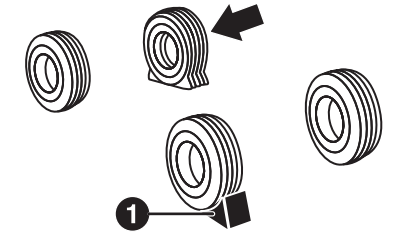
❒ should it be necessary to stop the car on a road with a gradient, especially a very steep one, or on an unstable surface, take wedge (1) (where provided) and fold it out, as shown in the diagram in fig. 276



275 9650231

276 9650232

❒ then position the wedge (where provided) or a stone at the rear, on the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be replaced fig. 277 so as to prevent unwanted movement of the car when it is raised off the ground



277 9650233

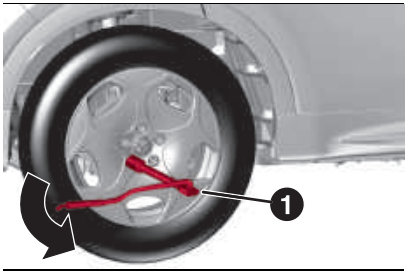
Jack warning label

278 5520120D

❒ alert any bystander that the car is about to be raised; all persons should be kept away from the car and nobody must touch it until it has been lowered. Nor should any occupant remain in the car

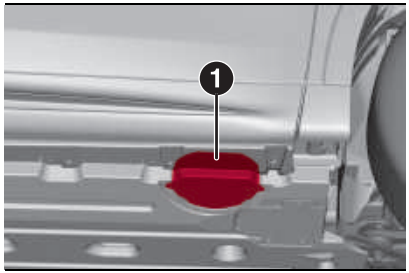
❒ if the car has alloy wheel rims, where the hub cap covers the fastening bolts, use the wrench with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the car

❒ before raising the car, loosen – without removing – the fastening bolts on the wheel with the flat tyre using wrench (1) fig. 279. While the tyre is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the fixing bolts one turn anticlockwise



279 9650230

❒ before positioning the jack, take care to remove the cover in the lifting point (1) fig. 280 by acting on the fastening buttons using a special tool (screwdriver) contained in the equipment of the car. After removing the jack, be sure to reapply the cover

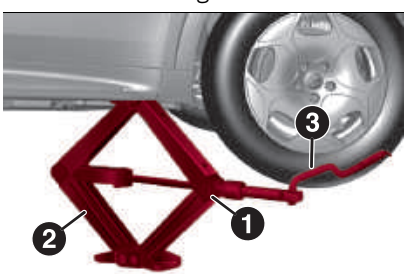


280 9650305

❒ position the jack under the car, near the wheel to be changed fig. 281

❒ insert the key (3) fig. 281 on the hexagon (1) hexagon of the jack (2) and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly seated in the lifting area of the door sill (1) fig. 280

❒ lift the car until the wheel is a few centimetres off the ground



281 9650306

❒ remove the fixing bolts and the tyre (for versions equipped with a hubcap, take it off after having loosened the 4 fixing bolts that attach it and then unscrew the last fixing bolt and remove the tyre)

❒ remove the key from the jack and insert the locating pin (where provided) in the hub cap (in the case of alloy wheel rims) to facilitate fitting of the space-saver wheel

❒ make sure the contact surfaces between space-saver wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose

❒ fit the space-saver wheel

❒ fit and do up the bolts, without tightening them

❒ if used, remove the alignment pin

❒ operate the jack and completely lower the car

❒ after removing the jack, be sure to reapply the cover (1) fig. 280

❒ tighten the fixing bolts, alternating from one fixing bolt to the opposite one, according to the numerical sequence illustrated in fig. 282. In the case of any doubts regarding the bolts tightening torque, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

❒ replace the jack, tools and wedge in the tool box, ensuring they are properly secured, and place the flat tyre in the boot, locking it in place

282 F1B0225C

WARNINGS

❒ pay close attention to passing vehicles If you must intervene either in or near the carriageway

❒ pay particular attention when using the wrench to remove the wheel fastening bolts: it may have sharp edges

❒ raising the car any more than necessary may lower its stability. The jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not lift the car above the height required for lifting the wheel off the ground

❒ tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of rotation. It is compulsory to comply with this direction. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces

❒ if, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with

great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet

❒ to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible

❒ make sure that the space-saver wheel is mounted with the valve facing outwards. The space-saver wheel can be damaged if mounted incorrectly

❒ if the car has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not fit them on the space-saver spare wheel

❒ to prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the vehicle's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the vehicle falling from the jack

❒ after having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the fastening bolts are tightened correctly

At the end of the operation

Proceed as follows:

❒ stow the space-saver wheel in the compartment provided in the boot

❒ place the jack and the other tools in the dedicated area of the boot

❒ correctly reposition the carpet in the luggage compartment

WARNING

243) *A punctured tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. For this reason, both the jack and the punctured tire should always be replaced in the appropriate compartment in the trunk.*

244) *It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.*

245) *Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided (where provided).*

246) *The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the spare tire fitted. Avoid sudden starting or stopping, sharp or fast turns. The total life of a space-saver spare wheel is approximately 3,000 km, after which it must be replaced by another wheel of the same type. Never install a standard tire on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver spare wheel. Have the tire repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the fastening bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!*

247) *The space-saver wheel (where provided) is specific to your car: do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max!" Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never remove or cover the sticker on the space-saver wheel. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel. The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.*

248) *The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tyre gets punctured or damaged, on the car with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out servicing or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa: we advise you to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership Never go under the raised car: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label. Never start the engine with car raised. If the car is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the car dropping violently. Therefore, only lift the car just enough to access the space-saver spare wheel (where provided).*

249) *When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not*

touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

250) *The space-saver wheel (where provided) cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.*

251) *If the hub cap (if equipped) is not fitted correctly, it may come off when the vehicle is traveling. Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between rim and tire. Check tire and space-saver spare wheel pressure regularly, referring to the values shown in the "Technical Data" section.*

FIX&GO KIT

(where provided)

252) 253) 254) 255) 256) 257) 258) 259)

105) 106)

7)

The car may be equipped with a different Fix&Go kit (OPT1 kit or OPT2 kit) according to the version.

Preliminary operations

Proceed as follows:

❒ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can carry out the procedure safely. The ground must be as level and compact as possible

❒ stop the engine, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the parking brake and put the transmission in P

❒ steer the wheels completely

❒ in the event of a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels

❒ before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are travelling

❒ make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tyre in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling

OPT1 KIT DESCRIPTION

The Fix&Go is located in the boot inside its own box.

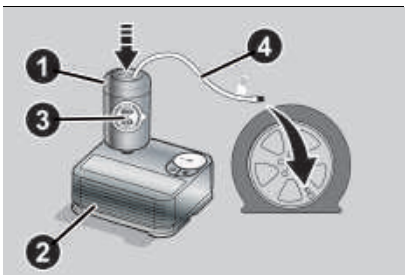
The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow ring and the funnel for refuelling in an emergency.

The Fix&Go fig. 283 includes:

❒ one cartridge (1) containing sealant and fitted with: transparent tube for injecting the sealant (4) and sticker (3) with the wording MAX. 80 km/h / 50 mph to be applied in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre

❒ one compressor (2)

❒ a pair of gloves located in the hose compartment of the cartridge (4)

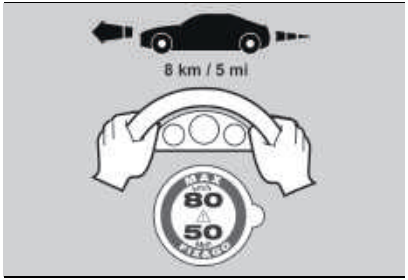


283 A0K1302C

Repair procedure

Proceed as follows:

❒ insert the sealant cartridge (1) into the corresponding compressor compartment (2) and press it down hard. Remove the speed limit sticker (3) and apply it in a clearly visible position fig. 284



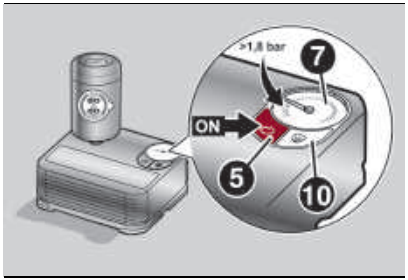
284 A0K1306C

❒ wear the gloves

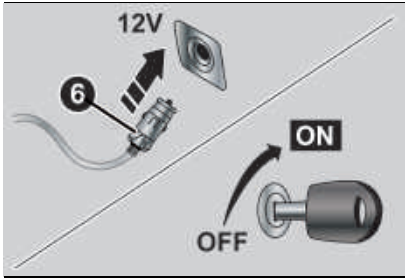
❒ remove the cap from the tyre valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (4) onto the valve.

Make sure that the ON/OFF button (5) fig. 285 is in the off position (button not pressed)

❒ insert the electrical connector (6) in the 12 V power socket of the car and start the engine fig. 286



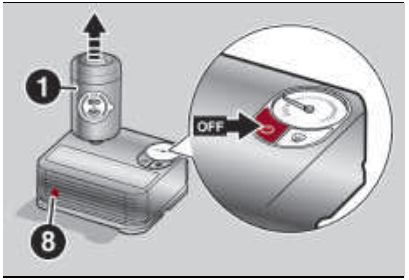
285 A0K1304C



286 A0K1303C

❒ operate the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button (5). When the pressure gauge (7) reaches the recommended pressure (see the "Wheels" chapter in the "Technical specifications" section) or the pressure indicated on the specific label, stop the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button again

❒ disconnect the cartridge (1) fig. 287 from the compressor, by pressing the release button (8) and lifting the cartridge upwards



287 A0K1305C

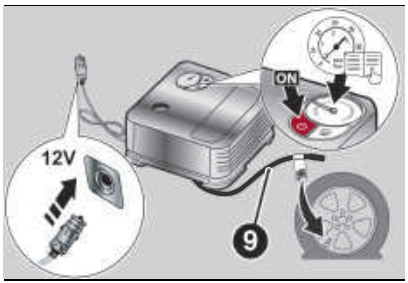
If the pressure gauge (7) fig. 285 indicates a pressure lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi) 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube (4) from the tyre valve and remove the cartridge (1) from the compressor.

Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant.

Stop the engine, engage the hazard warning lights, stop the car safely and apply the parking brake. Move the gear lever to the P position and steer the wheels fully. In the event of a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels.

Restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (9) fig. 288 to reach the required pressure. Also in this case, if the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi) within 15 minutes from the compressor

switching on, do not resume driving but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



288 9650304

If the pressure shown is higher than 1.8 bar (26 psi), restore the pressure and drive safely to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. If the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi), do not resume driving but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

260)

Inflation procedure

Proceed as follows:

❒ stop the car safely, as described above, and engage the electric parking brake

❒ extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tyre valve. Then follow the instructions below. Press the air release button to adjust any excessive tyre pressure (see "Repair procedure" paragraph)

Cartridge replacement

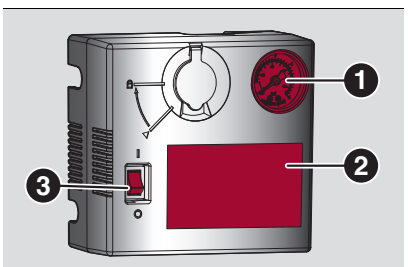
Proceed as follows:

❒ Only use original cartridges which can be purchased at an Alfa Romeo Dealership

❒ to remove the cartridge, press the release button and lift it (see description above)

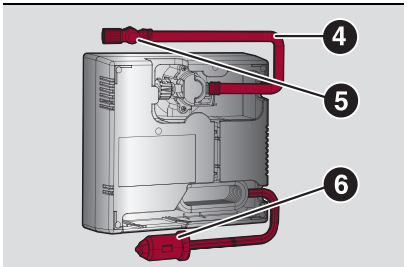
OPT2 KIT DESCRIPTION

261) 262) 263)



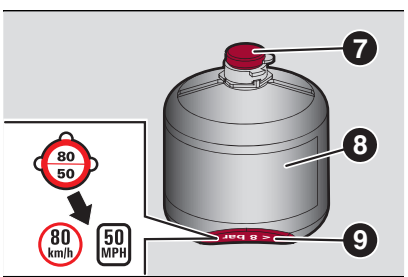
289 9650401

(1) Pressure gauge
(2) Instruction label
(3) On/Off switch



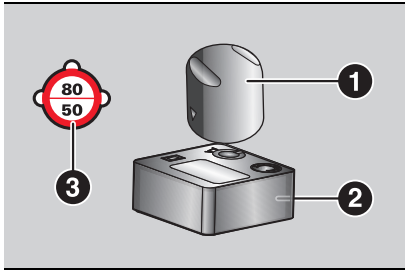
290 9650402

(4) Air pipe
(5) Deflation button
(6) Power supply cable / 12 V plug



291 9650403

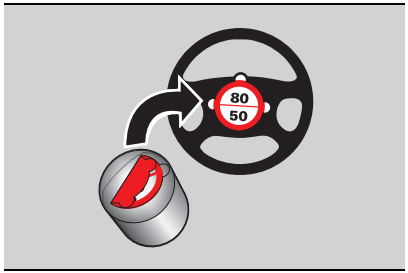
(7) Cap for the sealant bottle
(8) Sealant bottle and expiry date
(9) Speed label



292 9650404

The quick tyre repair kit fig. 292 is located in the boot or in the toolbox and consists of a compressor (2) and a cartridge containing sealing fluid (1) and an adhesive sticker (3) with the wording "Max km 80Km/h", which is to be placed in a clearly visible position (e.g. instrument panel) after the tyre repair.

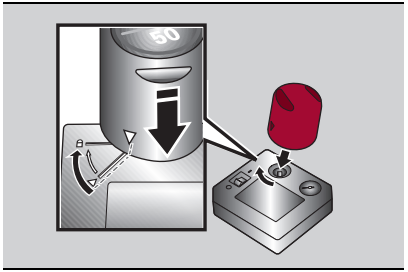
Repair procedure



293 9650405

Proceed as follows:

❒ take the kit, detach the speed limit sticker (9) fig. 291 and apply it in a clearly visible position fig. 293

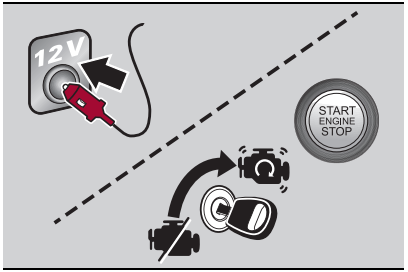


294 9650406

❒ open the cap on the compressor, engage the cartridge and turn a quarter turn clockwise, fig. 294

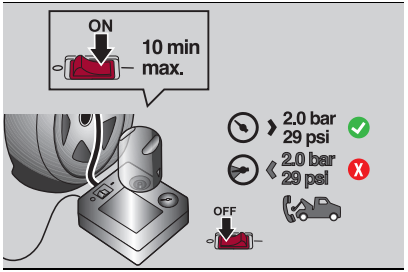
❒ remove the cap from the tyre valve and screw the black compressor tube onto the valve

❒ ensure that the ON/OFF switch is in the "0" (off) position



295 9650407

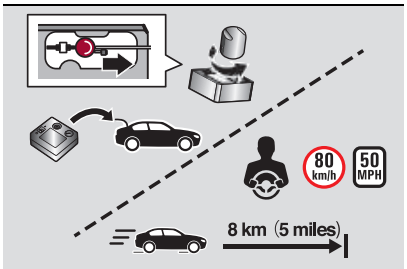
❒ insert the electrical connector fig. 295 into the 12V socket on the car



296 9650408

❒ move the ON/OFF switch fig. 296 to the "I" (on) position to start the compressor

❒ when the pressure gauge indicates the prescribed pressure indicated in the "Wheels" chapter, "Technical Data" section or on the label, move the ON/OFF switch to the "0" (off) position to stop the compressor.

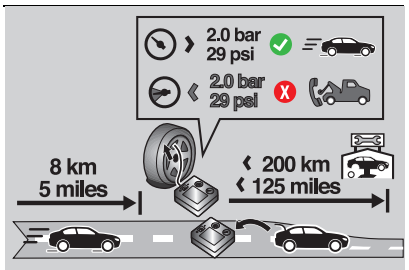


297 9650409

If the pressure gauge fig. 297 indicates a pressure lower than 2 bar / 29 psi 10 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the black tube of the compressor from the tyre valve and undo the cartridge from the compressor turning it by one quarter of a turn anticlockwise and lift it. Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant.

Stop the engine, turn on the hazard warning lights; stop the car safely, apply the parking brake; move the gear lever to P and leave the wheels steered; if there is a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels and restore the prescribed pressure using the black compressor hose fig. 297.

Also in this case, if the pressure is lower than 2 bar / 29 psi after 10 minutes from switching on the compressor, do not resume driving but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

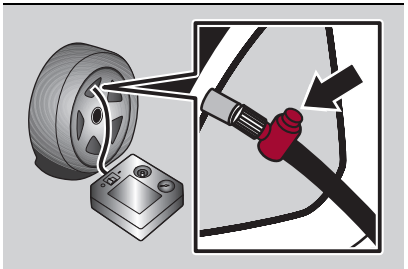


298 9650410

After driving about 8 km / 5 miles, park the car in a safe and convenient area, stop the engine, turn on the hazard warning lights, apply the parking brake; move the gear lever to P and leave the wheels steered. In the event of a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels.

Take the compressor and restore the pressure using the black inflation tube. If the pressure shown is higher than 2 bar / 29 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. If the pressure is lower than 2 bar / 29 psi, do not resume driving but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Pressure relief valve



299 9650411

If the tyre pressure is higher than expected, it is possible, after switching off the compressor, to lower it by means of the button located next to the black tube connection.

WARNING

252) *IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the kit, ensure that the tyre isn't excessively damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyre.*

253) *Punctures on the sides of the tyre may not be repaired. Do not attempt to use the Fix&Go kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.*

254) *Wear the protective gloves provided with the Fix&Go kit.*

255) *Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Fix&Go kit.*

256) *Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.*

257) *As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.*

258) *The Fix&Go kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily. The Fix&Go kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.*

259) *Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided.*

260) *If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Fix&Go kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

261) *Carefully read the cartridge label before use and avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.*

262) *Do not let the compressor turned on for longer than 10 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard*

263) *Use the kit only in case of a punctured tyre.*

IMPORTANT

105) *The sealant fluid is effective with external temperatures from -40°C to +50°C. The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically. It is possible to repair tyres with damage on the tread up to a maximum diameter of 6 mm. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel charged with handling the tyre treated with the tyre repair kit.*

106) *The surface of the tube may be hot.*

IMPORTANT

7) *Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.*

JUMP STARTING

If the conventional battery is flat, jump starting can be performed using cables and the battery of another car, or using a booster battery with equal or slightly higher capacity than the discharged one.

For the Plug-in Hybrid version: If both the traditional battery and the high-voltage battery are flat, charge the traditional battery first, in order to start the system and allow the heat engine to start in order to move the car. We suggest then, to also charge the high-voltage battery.

107)

WARNINGS

When a booster battery is used, comply with the use and precaution instructions specified by the producer.

Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the conventional battery, the starter (where provided), the alternator (where provided) and the electrical system of the vehicle could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the conventional battery is frozen. The battery could break and explode!

JUMP STARTING

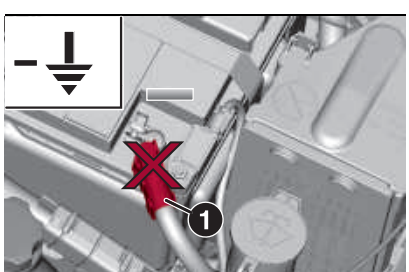
264) 265) 266) 267)

108) 109)

When jump starting, never connect the negative cable (-) of the auxiliary battery to the negative pole (1) fig. 300 of the conventional car battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

WARNING Avoid contact between the two vehicles since this could cause a connection to earth and may result in serious injury to any people nearby.

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least two minutes before disconnecting the electrical supply from the traditional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.



300 9650241

301 9650277

FLAT CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

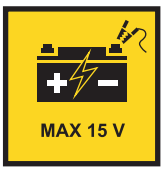
(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If the conventional battery of the car is flat, it can be jump started or a portable booster can be used with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

When using a portable booster with a nominal voltage of 12V/24V, make sure that the selector is correctly positioned on 12 Volt.

Pay attention to the dedicated label, fig. 302, located on the cover of the conventional battery.

WARNING **In case of jump starting, do NOT apply a voltage higher than 15 Volts under any circumstances in case of jump starting.** If both the low-voltage battery and the high-voltage battery are flat, charge the low-voltage battery first, in order to start the system and allow the heat engine to start in order to move the car. We suggest then, to also charge the high-voltage battery.



302 J0A6167E

PROCEDURE FOR JUMP STARTING

(excluded hybrid versions)

WARNING If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly, it can cause severe injury to people or damage the recharging system of one or both cars. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

Cable connection

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

- ❒ engage the parking brake
- ❒ move the transmission lever to position N and the ignition device to STOP

WARNING With a fully discharged conventional battery, if the gear lever is in P (Park), it cannot be disengaged, nor can the electric parking brake (EPB). Therefore, to move the car, it must

be towed with all four wheels off the ground.

❒ switch off the additional heater (for versions/markets, where provided), the Alfa Connect system and all unnecessary electrical accessories

❒ remove the protective cover over the battery's positive (+) pole

❒ connect one end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat conventional battery

❒ connect the other end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the supplementary battery

❒ connect one end of the cable used for negative (–) to the negative terminal (–) of the supplementary battery

❒ connect the other end of the cable used for negative (–) to an engine earth ⏚(the visible metal part of the car engine with flat conventional battery) far from the conventional battery and the fuel injection system

❒ start the vehicle engine with the supplementary battery, let it idle for a few minutes. Start the engine of the car with flat conventional battery

Cable disconnection

Once the engine has been started, remove the cables proceeding as follows:

❒ disconnect the end of the cable used for negative (-) from the engine earth of the vehicle with flat conventional battery

❒ disconnect the other end of the cable used for negative (–) from the negative terminal (–) of the supplementary battery

❒ disconnect the end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the supplementary battery

❒ disconnect one end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat conventional battery

❒ reinstall the protective cover on the battery's positive (+) pole

If after a few attempts the engine does not start, do not persist but contact a dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If jump starting is often necessary, have the conventional battery and the recharging system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

BUMP STARTING

Never, under any circumstances, jump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill.

WARNING

264) *Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.*

265) *Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.*

266) *The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.*

267) *Do not attempt jump starting if the conventional battery is frozen. It may break or explode during operation.*

IMPORTANT

107) *Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems, particularly the engine ignition and fuel supply control units.*

108) *Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (–) of the flat conventional battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.*

109) *Do not bypass the battery fuses as this could lead to blown fuses and damage to the electronic systems of the car. Connect the positive terminal cable of the auxiliary*

battery only to the positive terminal of the conventional battery.

FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

268)

This intervenes in the case of a collision causing:

❒ the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out

❒ the automatic unlocking of the doors

❒ turning on the lights inside the car

❒ deactivation of climate control system ventilation

❒ automatic disconnection of the auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid versions) from the electrical system

❒ switching on the emergency lights (to disable the lights, run the "reset" procedure as shown below)

WARNING Carefully check the car for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the car or near the tank area. After a collision, turn the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

WARNING The auxiliary battery can only be reconnected to the electrical system by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Reset procedure

To restore correct operation of the car, carry out the following procedure (this procedure must be started and completed within less than one minute):

❒ turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position

❒ turn on the direction indicators on the right, then on the left, then again on the right and again on the left

❒ now deactivate the direction indicators on the left

❒ turn the ignition device to the STOP position

❒ turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position

WARNING

268) *If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.*

HEAT ENGINE OVERHEATING

By travelling on roads as those described below, and in particular weather conditions that may cause engine overheating, proceed as follows:

❒ **driving on extra-urban roads**: reduce speed

❒ **driving on urban roads (with traffic)**: with car at a standstill, engage neutral and keep engine speed at idling

Potential signs of engine overheating:

❒ the engine coolant temperature indicator is close to the "H" value

❒ strong smell of engine coolant

❒ white smoke coming from the exhaust pipe and/or the engine

❒ bubbles are present in the engine coolant tank

WARNING An overheated cooling system can damage the car. In the case of overheating, pull over and stop the car. Keep the heat engine at idling speed with air conditioning off until the temperature decreases. If temperature does not decrease, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Some further measures to overcome exceptional engine overheating are reported below:

❒ if the air conditioner is on, turn it off. The air conditioning system contributes

to overheating of the engine cooling system

❒ adjust passenger compartment heating to the maximum, by turning air distribution toward the floor or outside the car, if external weather conditions allow for open side windows; then activate the fan at maximum speed. In this way the heater will operate as an additional radiator, contributing to dissipate the heat from the engine cooling system

WARNING Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns. If vapour is seen or heard coming from the engine compartment, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has had enough time to cool down. Never try to remove the cap when the radiator is hot.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE

(if present - excluding Mild Hybrid versions)

In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

❒ stop the engine and apply the electric parking brake

❒ working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow fig. 303 remove the transmission trim (complete with gear lever gaiter) lifting it upwards (1)

303 9650181

❒ fully press the brake pedal and hold it down

❒ press the button with the screwdriver provided (2) fig. 304

304 9650182

❒ move the gear lever to N (Neutral)

❒ refit the gear lever panel and gaiter correctly

❒ start the engine

TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN CAR

The procedures for towing a broken-down car with a tow truck are described below.
It is recommended to tow the car with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance car.

		FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD)	ELECTRIFIED FRONT DRIVE (Mild Hybrid versions)	ELECTRIFIED ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (eAWD) (Plug-In Hybrid versions)
TOWING CONDITION	**WHEELS LIFTED FROM GROUND**	**DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION** (*)	**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION** (*)	**ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION** (**)	**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION** (*)
Towing on level ground	NONE	NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED	If the transmission is operating correctly, put it in N. The car can be towed for 100 metres at a maximum speed of 10 Km/h.	NOT PERMITTED
Wheel lifting or towing on a trailer	REAR	NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED
	FRONT	Towing with both front wheels off the ground is only permitted for short distances (approx. 15 km) and at reduced speed (max. 25 km/h).	NOT PERMITTED	Towing with both front wheels off the ground is only permitted for short distances (approx. 15 km) and at reduced speed (max. 25 km/h).	Towing with both front wheels off the ground is only permitted for short distances (approx. 15 km) and at reduced speed (max. 25 km/h).

		FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD)	ELECTRIFIED FRONT DRIVE (Mild Hybrid versions)	ELECTRIFIED ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (eAWD) (Plug-In Hybrid versions)
Car on the platform of a roadside assistance car	ALL	BEST METHOD	PERMITTED METHOD	PERMITTED METHOD	PERMITTED METHOD

(*) WARNING (excluding Mild Hybrid versions) If the transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), do not tow the car and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. If the automatic transmission gear lever is locked in "Park" (P), release it before starting to tow the car.

(**) WARNING (Mild Hybrid versions) If the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), tow the car with the front wheels raised to avoid damaging the transmission. If the car is towed, if the transmission lever is NOT in neutral (N) and if “N” is not shown on the instrument panel display, the car can be seriously damaged.

WARNING If a car is towed without complying with the requirements in the table, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty.

WARNING A suitable towing or lifting equipment is necessary for towing, in order to avoid damage to the car.

WARNING Only use suitable tow bars and other equipment, following the equipment manufacturer's instructions. Connect the tow bars or other tow equipment to the main structural components of the car and not to the bumper or other related brackets.

WARNING Comply with the regulations regarding vehicle towing in force in each country.

WARNING Do not tow using lifting harnesses. When securing the car to a row truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your car may result from improper towing.

TOWING THE CAR

To tow the car, refer to the "Towing a broken-down car" chapter in this section.

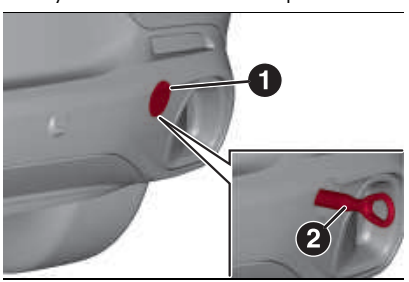
ATTACHING THE TOW RING

269) 270) 271)

The tow ring provided with the car is located in the tool box inside the boot.

Front

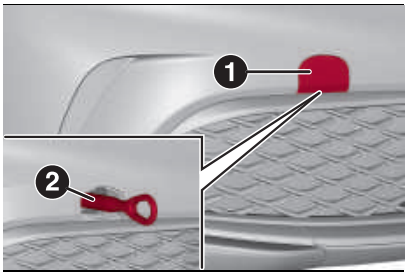
Detach the cap (1) fig. 305 by pressing on the upper part, take tow ring (2) from its housing in the tool support and screw it in fully on the front threaded pin.



305 9650235

Rear

Remove cap (1) fig. 306, take tow ring (2) from its housing in the tool support and tighten it securely on the rear threaded pin.



306 9650236

WARNING

269) *Before towing, move the ignition device to ENGINE and then to STOP, without opening the door.*

270) *The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.*

271) *The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short*

distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. Tow hooks MUST NOT be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.

Blank page

Proper maintenance allows car performance to be maintained over time, operating costs to be contained, and safety system performance to be safeguarded. This section explains how.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING 284
ENGINE COMPARTMENT 295
CHARGING THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY 303
SERVICING PROCEDURES 304
RAISING THE CAR 308
WHEELS AND TYRES 308
CAR INACTIVITY 309
BODYWORK 310
INTERIOR 313

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions. For this reason, Alfa Romeo has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described on the Service Schedule.

Before each scheduled service deadline, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Service Schedule (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tyre pressure, etc.).

Scheduled Servicing is offered by an Alfa Romeo Dealership according to a set time schedule. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing operation and the next should be reduced.

WARNING The scheduled service deadlines are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. It is advisable to inform the Alfa Romeo Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next scheduled service deadline.

PERIODIC CHECKS

Every 1,000 km or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, top up:

- ❒ engine coolant level
- ❒ system coolant level auxiliary battery 48V

NOTE The level must be checked when the engine is cold and must lie between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is below the MIN level, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not attempt to open the cap yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at an Alfa Romeo Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.

- ❒ brake fluid level
- ❒ low AdBlue® diesel emissions additive (UREA) level (where provided)
- ❒ windscreen washer fluid level
- ❒ tyre inflation pressure and condition
- ❒ operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, emergency, etc.)
- ❒ operation of windscreen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of rear window wiper blades

Every 3,000 km check and top up if required: engine oil level.

DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the car is used in one of the following conditions:

- ❒ law enforcement (or security service), taxi service
- ❒ towing a trailer or caravan
- ❒ dusty roads
- ❒ short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero external temperature
- ❒ engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Service Schedule:

- ❒ check front disc brake pad condition and wear
- ❒ check cleanliness of bonnet and boot locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage
- ❒ visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.)
- ❒ check the state of charge and fluid level (electrolyte) of the conventional battery
- ❒ visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts

❒ check and if required change engine oil and replace oil filter
❒ check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter
❒ check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner

SERVICE SCHEDULE (Plug-in Hybrid / Mild Hybrid version)

WARNING Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check the tyre condition/wear and, if necessary, adjust the pressure. Check the "Fix&Go" kit condition/expiry (where provided)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, restore the engine compartment liquid level (heat engine cooling, high-voltage system cooling (Plug-In Hybrid versions), 48V cooling system (Mild Hybrid versions), brakes, windscreen washers, etc.) (1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the fuel/engine management systems operation, emissions and high-voltage battery (Plug-In Hybrid versions) using the diagnosis equipment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check the position/wear of the windscreen wiper/rear window wiper blades (where provided)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust nozzles, if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visual inspection of electrical charging port condition and integrity (Plug-in Hybrid version)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)				●						
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(3)									
Change transmission oil (Mild Hybrid versions)	(9)									
Spark plug replacement(4)				●				●		
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(2)									
Replace the air cleaner cartridge (Mild Hybrid versions) (5)			●			●			●	
Replace the air cleaner cartridge (Plug-in Hybrid versions) (5)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid	(6)									
Replace passenger compartment filter (7)		●		●		●		●		●

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided)	(8)									

(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.

(2) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in demanding conditions (dusty areas, especially severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling): A) the maximum mileage is 60,000 km and, regardless of the mileage, the belt must be replaced every 4 years; B) replace the belt tensioner after a maximum of 120,000 km or 6 years.

(3) Engine oil change and filter replacement depends on driving conditions and the warning light/symbol on the instrument panel (where provided) turns on to indicate when it is time to do so. In any case, change the engine oil and replace the filter within one year from the last service.

(4) In order to guarantee correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine, it is essential to proceed as follows: only use spark plugs specifically certified for these engines; all spark plugs should be of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" chapter in the "Technical Specifications" section); strictly comply with the spark plugs replacement frequency in the Service Schedule. It is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for spark plug replacement

(5) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 15,000 km.

(6) Brake fluid is to be replaced every 2 years.

(7) To maintain maximum protection against external allergens, summer concentrations of ozone and smog, it is recommended to change the passenger compartment filter every 6 months, preferably at the beginning of each spring and autumn.

(8) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.

(9) Change the transmission oil every 60,000 km or 6 years.

SERVICE SCHEDULE (2.0 T4 petrol versions)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

WARNING Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
Thousands of kilometres	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
Check the tyre condition/wear and, if necessary, adjust the pressure. Check the "Fix&Go" kit condition/expiry (where provided)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check battery state of charge with the proper instrument	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up the fluid levels in the engine compartment (brakes, engine cooling, windscreen washer, etc.) (1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the supply/engine control and emissions systems operation using the diagnosis equipment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

Thousands of miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
Thousands of kilometres	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)			●			●			●			●			●
Check windscreen and rear window wiper blade position/wear	●			●			●			●			●		
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust nozzles, if necessary	●			●			●			●			●		
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage			●			●			●			●			●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front/rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s)				●										●	
Change engine oil and replace oil filter								(2)							
Spark plug replacement								(3)							
Replace accessory drive belt/s								(4)							
Replace air cleaner cartridge (5)			●			●			●			●			●
Change the brake fluid								(6)							

Thousands of miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
Thousands of kilometres	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
Replace the passenger compartment filter	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○
Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided)	(7)														
Automatic transmission oil and oil filter change (AT9)	(8)														

(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.
(2) Engine oil change and filter replacement depends on driving conditions and the warning light/symbol on the instrument panel (where provided) turns on to indicate when it is time to do so. In any case, change the engine oil and replace the filter within one year from the last service.
(3) Every 60,000 km regardless of the period of use.
(4) The belt must be replaced every 4 years or 60,000 km.
(5) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 10,000 km.
(6) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every two years, irrespective of the mileage.
(7) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.
(8) Every 240,000 km regardless of the period of use.
(○) Recommended operations
(●) Mandatory operations

SERVICE SCHEDULE (1.6 Diesel versions)

WARNING Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check the tyre condition/wear and, if necessary, adjust the pressure. Check the "Fix&Go" kit condition/expiry (where provided)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up engine compartment fluid levels (engine cooling, brakes, windscreen washer, etc.) (1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of engine control and emissions systems using the diagnosis socket	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check the position/wear of the windscreen wiper/rear window wiper blades (where provided)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust nozzles, if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and check the integrity of the pad wear sensor	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)			●						●	
Check accessory drive belt tensioning (versions without automatic tensioner)		●								●
Visually inspect the condition of the toothed timing drive belt (5)			●						●	
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up, if necessary (versions with dual clutch automatic transmission) (4)						●				
Change engine oil and replace oil filter						(3)				
Replace low-pressure EGR filter						(4)				
Replace accessory drive belt/s						(5)				
Replace toothed timing drive belt						(5)				
Replace diesel filter cartridge (6)			●			●			●	
Replace air cleaner cartridge (7)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid						(8)				
Replace passenger compartment filter (9)		●		●		●		●		●

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided)	(10)									

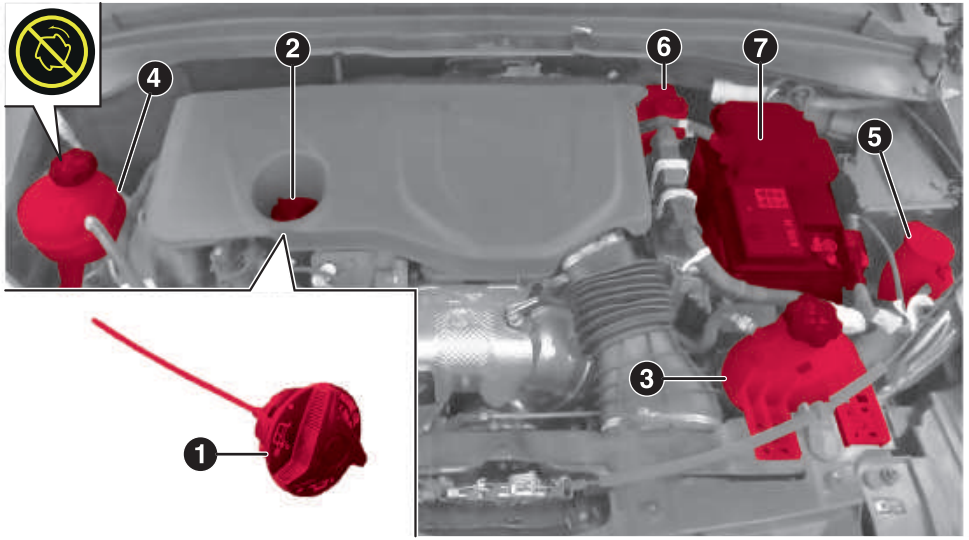
(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.
(2) Check to be carried out every year for vehicles on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).
(3) Engine oil change and filter replacement depends on driving conditions and the warning light/symbol on the instrument panel (where provided) turns on to indicate when it is time to do so. In any case, change the engine oil and replace the filter within one year from the last service.
(4) Replace at least every 120,000 km, regardless of the actual operating time.
(5) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.
(6) If the car runs on fuel with quality below the relevant European specification, this filter must be replaced every 20,000 km.
(7) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 20,000 km.
(8) Brake fluid is to be replaced every 2 years.
(9) To maintain maximum protection against external allergens, summer concentrations of ozone and smog, it is recommended to change the passenger compartment filter every 6 months, preferably at the beginning of each spring and autumn.
(10) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

CHECKING LEVELS

272) 273) 274) 275) 276) 110)

1.3 190 HP / 1.3 275 HP Plug-In Hybrid version

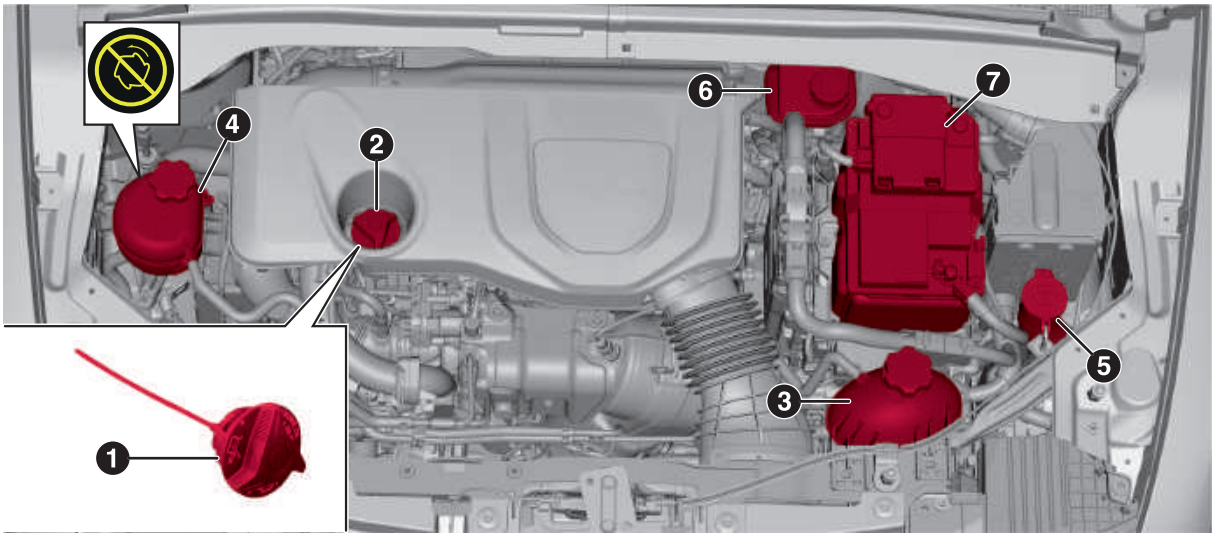


307 9650237

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Heat engine coolant 4. High-voltage system coolant 5. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 6. Brake fluid 7. Low-voltage battery(12V)

NOTE The coolant tank of the high-voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. To top up the fluid, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

1.5 130HP/160HP Mild Hybrid version

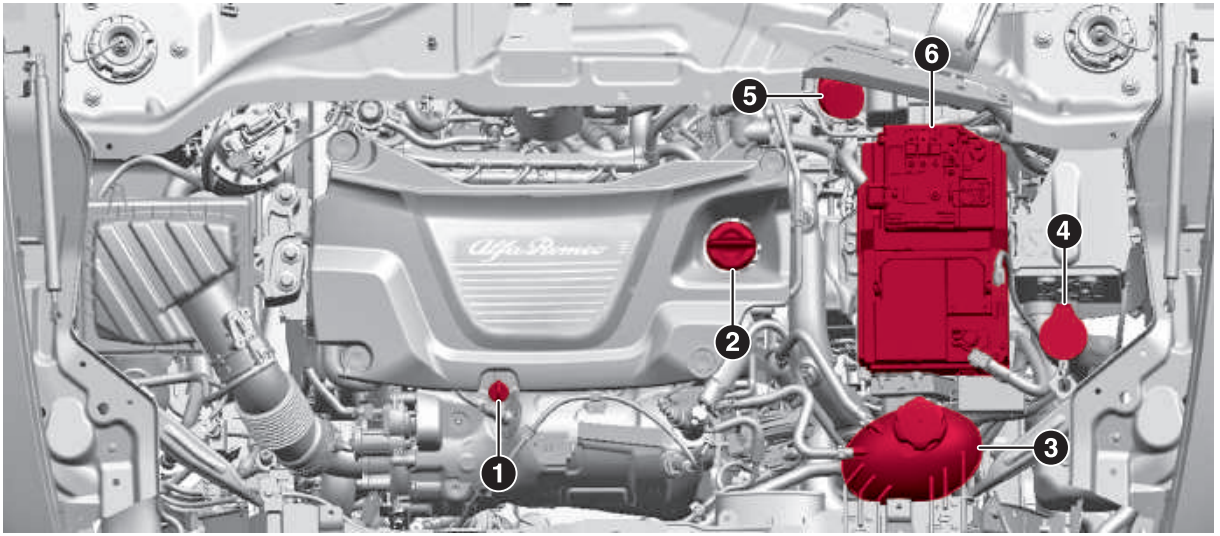


308 9650242

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Heat engine coolant 4. Mild Hybrid system low temperature circuit coolant 5. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 6. Brake fluid 7. Low-voltage battery(12V)

NOTE The coolant tank of the 48V auxiliary battery system voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. To top up the fluid, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

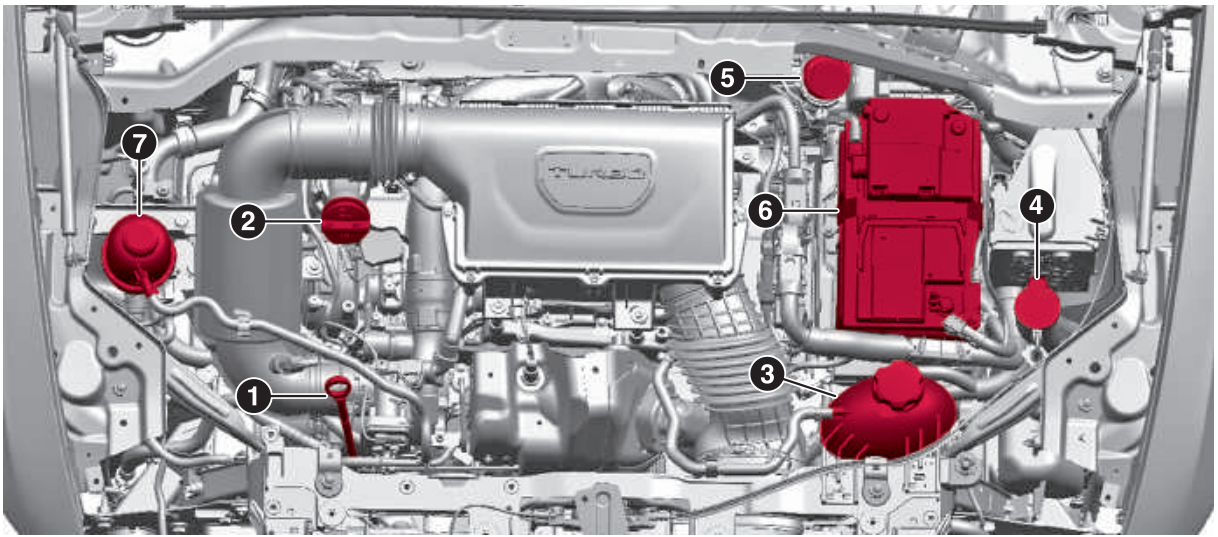
1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP version



309 9650412

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Low-voltage battery(12V)

2.0 T4 272 HP version
(for versions/markets, where provided)



310 9650413

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery 7. Intercooler engine coolant

WARNING

272) *Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.*
273) *Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.*

274) *When working in the engine compartment pay special attention to mechanical components that can move suddenly, pressurized or very hot liquids and live electrical parts.*

275) *NEVER touch the high-voltage system components (identified by the orange colour), as this could result in serious injury or death from electric shock.*

276) *Do not pour water or any other type of liquid onto the high voltage system components inside the engine compartment. Risk of death by electric shock and/or damage to the system.*

IMPORTANT

110) *Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with one another! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.*

ENGINE OIL

277) 111)

Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick (1). If the level of the oil is close to or below the MIN mark, add oil via the filler fitting (2) until the MAX mark is reached.

1.3 / 1.5 versions

The engine oil level dipstick (1) is integral with the cap (2). Unscrew the cap, clean the dipstick with a lint-free cloth, reinsert the dipstick and screw the cap back on.

Unscrew the plug again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

When the operation is complete, screw in the cap/dipstick correctly.

Insertion of engine oil cap/dipstick (1.3 versions)

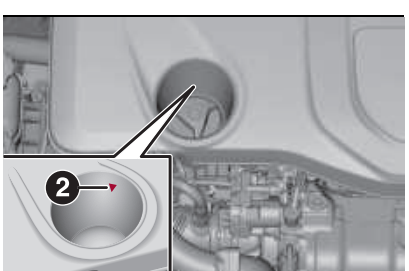
(for versions/markets where provided)

To reinsert the engine oil cap/dipstick correctly, proceed as follows:

❒ insert the cap/dipstick in position, aligning the mark (1) fig. 311 on the cap/dipstick with the mark (2) fig. 312 on the engine cover (for versions/markets where provided)

❒ screw in the cap/dipstick correctly

311 9650243



312 9650244

1.6 16V Multijet and 2.0 T4 272 HP versions

Take out the engine oil dipstick (1), clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it.

Extract it again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

Engine oil consumption

112) 8)

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km. During the initial period of use the engine oil consumption conditions should be considered as having stabilised after the first 5000 - 6000 km.

HEAT ENGINE COOLANT

278) 113)

If the level is too low, unscrew the cap (3) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Refilling" chapter in the “Technical Specifications” section.

For 2.0 T4 272 HP versions:

❒ undo the tank cap with the engine coolant level control rod

❒ clean the dipstick with a lint-free cloth, reinsert the dipstick and without screwing the cap back on

❒ remove cap again and check that the liquid level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick

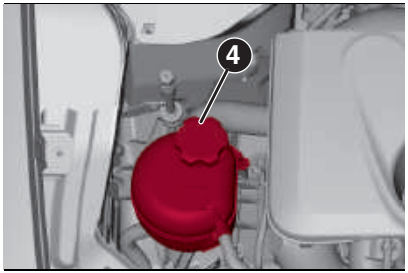
AUXILIARY BATTERY COOLING SYSTEM FLUID

(Mild Hybrid versions)

The level of the auxiliary battery system coolant must be checked when the engine is cold and must be between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir (4) fig. 313.

If the level is below the MIN level, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Do not attempt to open the cap fig. 314 yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at an Alfa Romeo Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.



313 9650314

314 9650315

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID

279) 280)

If the level is low, lift the cap (4) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the “Refilling” chapter of the "Technical Specifications" section.

BRAKE FLUID

281) 282) 114)

Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is low, unscrew the cap (5) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the “Refilling” chapter of the "Technical Specifications" section.

DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTIVATION SYSTEM OIL

9)

The transmission control oil level should only be checked at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

283) 284) 285) 286) 115) 10)

The conventional battery does not require topping up the electrolyte with distilled water.

A periodic check carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

Replacing the conventional battery

If necessary, replace the conventional battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the conventional battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

USEFUL ADVICE FOR EXTENDING THE LIFE OF THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

To avoid draining your conventional battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- when you park the car, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling lights from remaining on inside the passenger compartment

❒ switch off all ceiling lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically

❒ do not keep accessories (e.g. Alfa Connect system, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running

❒ before performing any operation on the electrical system disconnect the cable from the negative conventional battery terminal. If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption

WARNING After the battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The warning light on the instrument panel switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

WARNING If the state of charge remains under 50% for a long time, the traditional battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capability and efficiency when starting. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures of –10 °C/14 °F). Refer to the "Car inactivity" chapter this section if the car is left parked for a long time.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Have the system inspected at an Alfa Romeo Dealership before the summer.

WARNING

277) *If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). WARNING: risk of burns!*

278) *The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.*

279) *Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.*

280) *Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.*

281) *Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.*

282) *The symbol, on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.*

283) *The conventional battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the conventional battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.*

284) *Using the conventional battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.*

285) *If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the conventional battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.*

286) *Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the conventional battery.*

IMPORTANT

111) *The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.*

112) *Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.*

113) *PARAFLU UP anti-freeze fluid is used in the engine cooling system; use the same fluid type as that already in the cooling*

system when topping up. PARAFLU UP may not be mixed with other types of anti-freeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

114) *Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.*

115) *Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your car. After purchasing your car, if you wish to install any accessories (e.g. anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity conventional battery needs to be installed.*

IMPORTANT

8) *Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, we advise you to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

9) *Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. You are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for oil changes.*

10) *Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. For conventional battery replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

CHARGING THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

WARNINGS

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least two minutes before disconnecting the electrical supply from the traditional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

WARNING Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Charging for a longer time may damage the conventional battery.

WARNING The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the conventional battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (–) to the negative terminal.

The conventional battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal symbols, and are shown on the cover of the battery itself.

The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" conventional battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the conventional battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage. When using a portable booster with a nominal voltage of 12V/24V, make sure that the selector is correctly positioned on 12 Volt.

VERSIONS WITHOUT START&STOP SYSTEM (where provided)

To charge, proceed as follows:

❒ disconnect the terminal from the negative conventional battery pole

❒ connect the charger cables to the conventional battery terminals, observing the polarity

❒ turn on the battery charger

❒ when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the conventional battery

❒ reconnect the terminal to the negative conventional battery pole

VERSIONS WITH START&STOP SYSTEM (where provided) AND MILD HYBRID

To charge, proceed as follows:

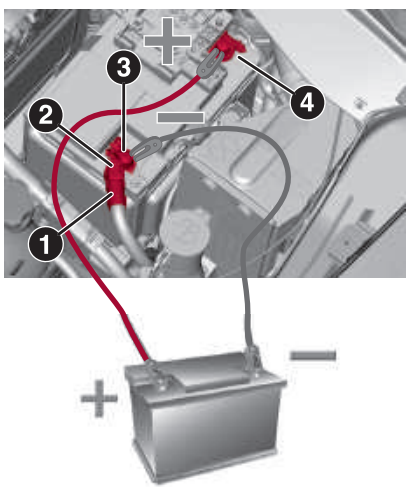
❒ disconnect the connector (1) fig. 315 by pressing the button (2) from the sensor (3) monitoring the status of the conventional battery, on the negative (-) pole of the conventional battery

❒ connect the positive cable (+) of the conventional battery charger to the positive conventional battery terminal

(4) and the negative cable (–) to sensor terminal (3) as shown fig. 315

❒ turn on the battery charger. At the end of the charging procedure, switch the battery charger off

❒ after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (1) to the sensor (3) as shown in fig. 315



315 9650245

SERVICING PROCEDURES

116) 117) 118)

ENGINE OIL

Engine oil level check

119)

To ensure correct engine lubrication, the oil must always be kept at the prescribed level (see the "Engine Compartment" chapter in this section).

ENGINE OIL FILTER

Replacing the engine oil filter

The engine oil filter must be replaced each time the engine oil is changed.

It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

AIR CLEANER

287)

Replacing the air cleaner

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

120) 121)

To ensure the best possible performance, the air conditioning system must be checked and undergo maintenance at an Alfa Romeo Dealership at the beginning of the summer.

WARNING Do not use chemicals to clean the air conditioning system, since the internal components may be damaged. This kind of damage is not covered by warranty.

Replace the pollen filter

(where provided)

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

For cleaner replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions)

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

LUBRICATING MOVING PARTS OF THE BODYWORK

Ensure that the locks and bodywork junction points, including components such as the seat guides, door hinges (and rollers), tailgate and bonnet are periodically lubricated with lithium-based grease to ensure correct, silent operation and to protect them from rust and wear.

Also pay particular attention to the bonnet closing devices, to ensure correct operation.

WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

Periodically clean the glass of the windscreen and heated rear window and rubber profile of the windscreen/rear window wiper blades, using a sponge or a soft cloth and a non-abrasive detergent. This eliminates the salt or impurities accumulated when driving.

Prolonged operation of the windscreen/rear window wipers with dry glass may cause the deterioration of the blades, in addition to abrasion of the surface of the glass.

In the event of very low outdoor temperatures, below zero degrees, ensure that the movement of the rubber part in contact with the glass is not obstructed.

Use a suitable deicing product to release it if required.

Avoid using the windscreen wipers to remove frost or ice.

Also avoid contact of the rubber profile of the blades with petroleum derivatives such as engine oil, petrol, etc.

WARNING It is advisable to replace the wiper blades about once a year. When the blades are worn, noise, marks on the glass or streaks of water may be noticed.

WARNING Driving with worn windscreen/rear window wiper blades is a serious risk, because visibility is reduced in bad weather.

Raising the windscreen wiper blades ("Service position" function)

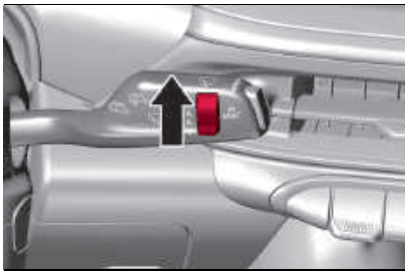
The "Service position" function allows the driver to replace the windscreen wiper blades more easily, protecting them from ice and/or snow.

Activation of the function

To activate this function, deactivate the windscreen wiper (stalk fig. 316 in position **0**) before setting the ignition device to STOP.

This function can only be activated within 2 minutes of setting the ignition device to STOP, with the blades turned correctly in the parking position.

To activate this function, move the lever upwards (unstable position) for at least half a second.



316 9650122

Function deactivation

The function is deactivated if:

❒ 2 minutes have passed since the ignition device was set to STOP

❒ the ignition device is switched to ENGINE and the blades are in the rest position; the blades will only be returned to the rest position following a lever command (movement of the lever upwards, in an unstable position) or when the speed of 5 km/h is exceeded

❒ the command for the function is repeated four times

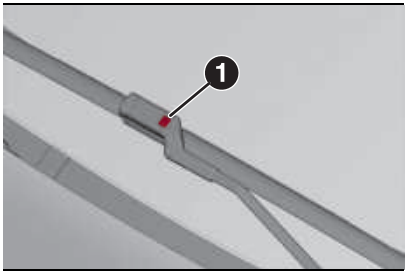
Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

❒ raise the wiper arm, press tab (1) fig. 317 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm

❒ fit the new blade, inserting the tab into the specific slot in the arm, making sure that it is locked

❒ lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen



317 9650280

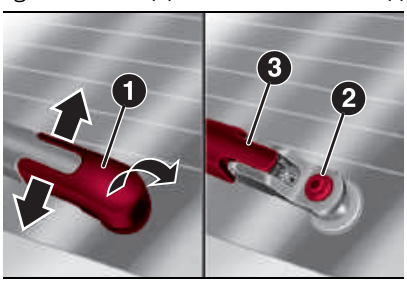
WARNING Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:

❒ lift the cover (1) fig. 318, undo the nut (2) and remove the arm (3)

❒ correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut (2) then lower the cover (1)



318 9650281

WARNING Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

Windscreen / rear window washer

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the windscreen washer reservoir (see the "Engine compartment" chapter in this section).

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

WARNING In versions with sun roof, make sure that the roof is closed before operating the windscreen washer nozzles.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

288) 289)

122)

Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

COOLING SYSTEM

Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns.

If vapour is seen coming from the engine compartment, or its hissing is heard, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has cooled.

WARNING Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot: DANGER OF SCALDING!

Engine coolant check

Check the engine coolant level every year (preferably before the start of the winter).

WARNING Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap, wait for the system to cool down.

Topping up / draining / flushing the engine coolant

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, have cleaning and flushing carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Engine cooling system radiator cap

The cap must be completely closed to prevent engine coolant leaks and ensure that the fluid returns to the radiator from the expansion tank.

Warnings

❒ never add coolant with the engine hot or overheated

❒ do not attempt to cool an overheated engine by loosening or removing the cap. The heat causes a considerable increase in pressure in the cooling system

❒ use only the radiator cap for the car to prevent damage to the engine

Disposal of used engine coolant

Disposal of engine coolant is subject to legal requirements: contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

BRAKING SYSTEM

The guarantee the efficiency of the braking system, periodically check its components: for this operation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Driving with the pedal resting on the brake pedal may compromise its efficiency, increasing the risk of

accidents. While driving, never keep your foot on the brake pedal and do not put unnecessary strain on it to prevent the brakes from overheating: excess pad wear may cause damage to the braking system.

WARNING In the event of topping up, use only new brake fluid or fluid stored in a completely closed container. Brake fluid stored in an open container absorbs moisture: this may cause unexpected boiling of the fluid in sudden and prolonged braking, resulting in a sudden brake failure. This may cause accidents.

WARNING Excess brake fluid in the reservoir may cause it to escape onto hot parts of the engine with corresponding risk of fire. The brake fluid may also damage painted surfaces and plastic parts, so pay particular attention.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION / ELECTRIFIED AUTOMATIC DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION

123)

Special additives

Do not use any type of additive with the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission fluid.

Avoid the use of transmission sealers, since they may compromise the efficiency of the automatic transmission seals.

WARNING Do not use chemicals to flush the transmission, since this may damage its components.

Frequency of oil changes

(excluding Mild Hybrid versions)

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission fluid.

If fluid leaks are noticed or irregular operation of the transmission is detected, have it checked immediately at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Driving the car with an insufficient oil level may cause serious damage to the transmission.

WARNING

287) *The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. DO NOT REMOVE this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.*

288) *Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.*

289) *The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.*

IMPORTANT

116) *Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

117) *The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.*

118) *It is recommended to have the car serviced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you do not have the necessary experience.*

119) *An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging*

to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

120) *Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.*

121) *The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

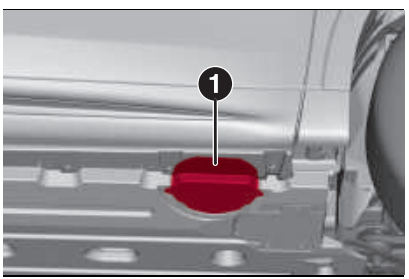
122) *Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the car.*

123) *Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.*

RAISING THE CAR

If the car needs to be jacked up, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership which is equipped with shop jacks or jack arms.

To gain access to the lifting points, remove the covers (1) fig. 319 by acting on the fastening buttons using a special tool (screwdriver) provided in the equipment of the car. When the lifting operation is complete, make sure to reapply the covers.



319 9650305

WHEELS AND TYRES

GENERAL INFORMATION

290) 291)

Take the following precautions to prevent damage to the tyres:

- avoid braking suddenly, racing starts and violent impact against the curb, potholes, obstacles and driving for extended periods on uneven road surfaces
- periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tyre tread wear
- change the position of the tyres every 10000/15000 kilometres, keeping them on the same side of the car to avoid inverting the rotation direction
- tyres age even if they are not used much. In any event, have the tyres checked by specialised technicians if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years. Also remember to check the space-saver spare wheel with particular care
- if a tyre is changed also change the inflation valve

SNOW CHAINS

124)

Versions with heat engine and Mild Hybrid

215/60 R17 tyres can be fitted with 7 mm snow chains. Chains cannot be fitted on

235/50 R18, 235/45 R19 and 235/40 R20 tyres.

Plug-in Hybrid versions

215/60 R17 96H tyres can be fitted with 7 mm snow chains. The snow chains may be applied only to the front wheel tyres. For driving with snow chains fitted, the "Natural" driving mode must be set and the gearbox set to manual sequential mode ("Autostick") to ensure traction on the front wheels.

Important notes

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the front wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few feet/meters have been driven.

WARNING Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the car.

WARNING Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.

SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES

292) 293) 125) 126)

The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres, the reason must be identified and corrected before rotating them.

WARNING

290) *The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.*

291) *Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety problems and irremediably damage the tyre.*

292) *In the case of "one-way" types, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the vehicle.*

293) *Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the car to the left-hand side, and vice versa.*

IMPORTANT

124) *Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h (or the equivalent in miles). Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

125) *If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.*

126) *Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.*

CAR INACTIVITY

If the car is left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:

- ❒ park the car in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows;
- ❒ check that the electric parking brake is not activated;
- ❒ disconnect the negative battery terminal and check the battery charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage;
- ❒ if the battery is not disconnected from the electrical system, check its state of charge every thirty days;

❒ **For Plug-in Hybrid versions**: If the car is stopped for several weeks, park the car with the high-voltage battery charged more than 50%. If over-discharged, the high-voltage battery may be damaged. An Alfa Romeo Dealership can provide further advice on what to do if the car should be stopped for more than three

❒ **Mild Hybrid versions:** park the car with the auxiliary lithium battery fully charged

❒ clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;

❒ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;

❒ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;

❒ cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car;

❒ inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically;

❒ do not drain the engine cooling system;

❒ any time the car is left inactive for two weeks or more, operate the air conditioning system with engine idling for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again.

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

BODYWORK

BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY

Your car is covered by warranty against perforation due to rust of any original element of the structure or bodywork. For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Warranty Booklet.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Paintwork 127) 128) 11)

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Maintenance of paintwork consists of washing the car: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the car is used.

For example, it is advisable to wash the car more often in areas with high levels of atmospheric pollution or salted roads.

To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

❒ If high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term

❒ wet the bodywork with a low-pressure water jet

❒ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge

❒ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather

Versions with matt paintwork

(where provided)

Some parts of the car are painted with a matt paintwork which requires special care for its preservation. 129)

WASHING THE CAR

Versions with stickers

(where provided)

To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

❒ avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents. Dry it with a damp chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car

❒ if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term

❒ wet the bodywork with a low-pressure water jet

❒ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge

❒ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather

Dry the less visible parts (e.g. door frames, bonnet, headlight frames, etc.) with special care, as water may stagnate more easily in these areas. The car should not be taken to a closed area immediately, but left outside so that residual water can evaporate.

Do not wash the car after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.

Exterior plastic parts must be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the car.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT WASHING

130)

If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas), this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to STOP. Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.

Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions

It is not recommended to wash the engine compartment with water.

WARNINGS

Avoid parking under trees; the resin dropped by trees makes the paintwork go opaque and increases the possibility of corrosion.

Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.

Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to prevent scratching or altering the transparency.

WARNING Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

Headlights

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.

WARNING Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlights.

WARNING When cleaning the car with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 20 cm away from the headlights.

Engine compartment

At the end of every winter, wash the engine compartment thoroughly, taking care not to aim the jet of water directly at the electronic control units or at the windscreen wiper motors. Have this operation performed at a specialised workshop.

WARNING The washing should take place with the engine cold and the ignition device in the STOP position. After the washing operation, make sure that the various protections (e.g. rubber caps and guards) have not been removed or damaged.

UNDERBODY WASHING

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

If it is necessary to wash the underbody, do not directly pressurise with a high-pressure jet.

EXTERNAL CAR WASHING

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Washing with the hybrid system charge flap closed

The hybrid system is safe, even if the following situations occur:

- ❒ presence of water in the foot area
- ❒ when the car is in water at a level that allows it to cross a ford
- ❒ liquids entering the boot

131)

PAINTING

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

When painting the car in the oven, take care not to exceed:

- ❒ 30 minutes at 70°C
- ❒ 20 minutes at 80°C

IMPORTANT

127) *In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.*

128) *Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid parking the vehicle under trees (unless it is absolutely necessary). Remove any resinous plant matter immediately because, once it has dried, it may require the use of abrasive and/or polishing products to be removed, which are strongly discouraged as they could potentially alter the characteristics of the paintwork. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.*

129) *Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.*

130) *A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.*

131) *If it is necessary to wash the vehicle from the outside, take care not to insist directly with the water jet onto the charging flap of the hybrid system.*

IMPORTANT

11) *Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.*

INTERIOR

294) 295) 296) 297)

Periodically check the cleanliness of the interior, beneath the mats, which could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use a specific product to clean carpets and fabric upholstery.

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

Cleaning heat press images on seats

(where provided)

Due to the colour, opacity and wear-resistant protection with which the heat press images on some seat versions are made, they may be subject to temporary scratching if they are touched by finger nails, keys, or other hard objects.

In such cases, the visible signs do not impair the profiled images, and can easily be removed by wiping the affected area with a microfibre cloth moistened with water (not dry) to restore the seat to its original condition.

WARNING the microfibre cloth must not have been previously soaked in other substances or detergents.

LEATHER SEATS

(where provided)

Remove the dry dirt with a chamois or slightly damp cloth, without exerting too much pressure.

Remove any liquid or grease stains using an absorbent dry cloth, without rubbing. Then clean with a soft cloth or chamois leather dampened with water and mild soap. If the stain persists, use specific products and observe the instructions carefully.

WARNING Never use alcohol. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, even in small quantities.

PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

132)

Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfibre), and a solution of water and neutral, non-abrasive detergent.

To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and colour of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfibre cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

ALCANTARA PARTS

(where provided)

133)

Alcantara parts maintenance procedure:

- treat the surface with a microfibre cloth moistened with mild marseille soap and water, taking care to cover the entire covered area and applying a uniform light pressure (do not rub vigorously)
- rinse and wring out the microfibre cloth, and pass it again over the covered area treated according to the previous point
- let it dry then brush gently with a soft brush

LEATHER AND SOFT TOUCH PARTS

(where provided)

To clean these components, use a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

Before using a specific product for cleaning interiors, make sure that it does not contain alcohol and/or alcohol-based substances or solvents.

CARBON FIBRE PARTS

To eliminate small scratches and marks on the carbon, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership Authorized Point. An improperly performed operation may irreparably damage the carbon.

WARNING

294) *ever use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*

295) *Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures above 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a car exposed to direct sunlight.*

296) *There must be no obstacles on the floor under the pedals. Make sure that mat are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.*

297) *Do not use aggressive organic substance such as: petrol, kerosene, oil, acetone or solvents.*

IMPORTANT

132) *Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.*

133) *Do not use "hard" synthetic brushes as they could damage the fabric irreparably. Do not perform partial, localized interventions that could cause "aesthetic" differences between the treated and untreated areas. Do not use alcohol or acetone-based solvents.*

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this section and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.

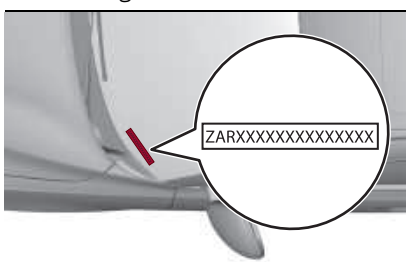
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IDENTIFICATION DATA 316
ENGINE 317
HYBRID SYSTEM BATTERY 322
TRANSMISSION 323
WHEELS 324
DIMENSIONS 328
WEIGHTS AND LOADS 332
REFILLING 334
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 337
PERFORMANCE 341
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO_2 EMISSIONS 342
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE 343

IDENTIFICATION DATA

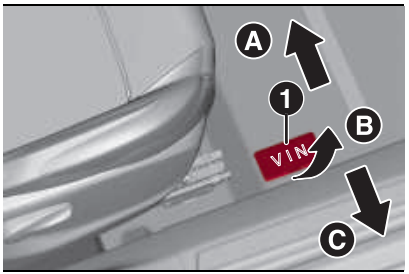
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The chassis number (VIN) is stamped under the windscreen fig. 320 and on a plate located on the passenger compartment floor, next to the right front seat fig. 321.



320 9650324

To open the flap (1) fig. 321, push it towards the central tunnel in the direction indicated by the arrow (A), then to access it slide it as indicated in the figure in the direction indicated by the arrow (B). To close the flap (1) push it towards the passenger side door in the direction indicated by the arrow (C).

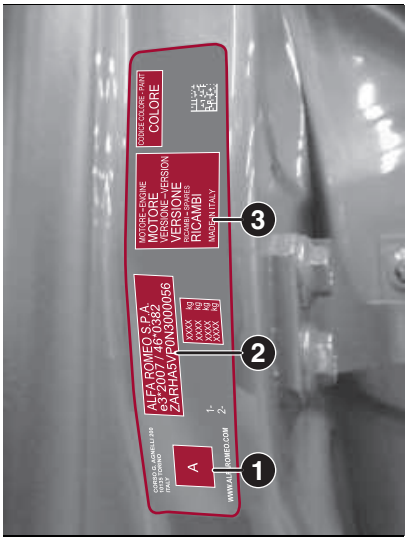


321 9650338

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 322 and shows the data about:

- 1: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines)
- 2: name of the manufacturer, vehicle type-approval number, vehicle identification number, max. permitted weights
- 3: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information



322 9650250

ENGINE

HEAT ENGINE (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION)

Versions	1.3 190 HP (*)	1.3 275 HP (*)
Type code	46337540	46337540
Cycle	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	70 x 86.5	70 x 86.5
Total displacement (cm^3)	1332	1332
Compression ratio	10.5 +/- 0.2	10.5 +/- 0.2
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	96	132
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	130	180
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5500	5750
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	270	270
Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)	27.5	27.5
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1850	1850
Spark plugs	NGK ILKFR7A8	NGK ILKFR7A8
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

(*) Combined power of the system considering the rear electric motor capable of outputting a peak power up to 120 HP

REAR ELECTRIC MOTOR (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS)

	Features
Technology	Three-phase "induction" electric motor
Continuous power (kW)	44 (*)
Maximum torque (Nm)	250

(*) The peak power that the electric motor can supply an instantaneous power up to 90kW, depending on various factors such as the state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the environmental conditions.

HEAT ENGINE (MILD HYBRID VERSION)

Versions	1.5-litre 130 HP	1.5 160 HP
Engine code	46347812	46347696
Cycle	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	71.2 x 92.2	71.2 x 92.2
Total displacement (cm^3)	1469	1469
Compression ratio	12.5 : 1	12.5 : 1
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	95	118
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	130	160
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5250	5750
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	240	240
Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)	24.4	24.4
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1500	1500
Spark plugs	NGK ILKFR7A8	NGK ILKFR7A8
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

“e-machine" ELECTRIC MOTOR (Mild Hybrid version)

	Features
Technology	Synchronous electric motor with 48V double three-phase winding
Maximum power (kW)	15
Maximum torque (Nm)	55

HEAT ENGINE

Versions	2.0 T4 272 HP (*)	1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP
Type code	50057184	46346020
Cycle	Otto	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	84 x 90	79.5 x 80.5
Total displacement (cm^3)	1995	1598
Compression ratio	10 : 1	15.7
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	200	96
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	272	130
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5200	3750
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	400	320
Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)	40.8	32.6
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	3000	1500
Spark plugs	NGK ILKFR7A8	–
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(*) (for versions/markets, where provided)

HYBRID SYSTEM BATTERY

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION)

Features	
Battery type	Lithium ions
Voltage (Volts)	330
Energy capacity (kWh)	15.5

AUXILIARY BATTERY (MILD HYBRID VERSION)

Features	
Battery type	Lithium ions
Voltage (Volts)	48
Energy capacity (Wh/Ah)	770 / 17.5

TRANSMISSION

VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Versions	Transmission	Traction
1.3 190 HP (*) **1.3 275 HP** (*)	Automatic transmission with six forward gears plus reverse	Integral Electrified (Front drive Heat engine + electric motor rear)
2.0 T4 272 HP (**)	Nine forward gears plus reverse	All-Wheel Drive (AWD)

(*) Plug-in Hybrid versions
(**) For versions/markets, where provided

VERSIONS WITH DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Versions	Transmission	Traction
1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP	Automatic transmission with six forward gears plus reverse	Front

VERSIONS WITH ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Versions	Transmission	Traction
1.5 130HP Mild Hybrid	Seven forward speeds plus reverse	Electrified Front (Heat engine and electric motor coupled on the front axle)
1.5 160HP Mild Hybrid		

NOTE An electric motor ("e-machine") is integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission.

WHEELS

RIMS AND WHEELS

⚠ 298) 299)

Alloy or pressed steel wheels (heat engine versions only). Tubeless radial carcass tires.

All approved tires are listed in the Registration Certificate.

WARNING If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

WARNING Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

CORRECT READING OF THE TYRE

Example fig. 323: 215/65 R17 96V

215 Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)

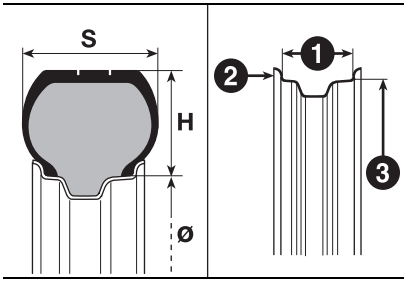
65 Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage

R Radial tyre

17 Rim diameter in inches (Ø)

96 Load rating (capacity)

V Maximum speed rating



323 J0A0009

Maximum speed index

Q up to 160 km/h
R up to 170 km/h
S up to 180 km/h
T up to 190 km/h
U up to 200 km/h
H up to 210 km/h
V up to 240 km/h
W up to 270 km/h
Y up to 300 km/h

Maximum speed index for snow tyres

Q M +S up to 160 km/h
T M +S up to 190 km/h
H M +S up to 210 km/h

Load index (capacity)	
60 = 250 kg	**80** = 450 kg
61 = 257 kg	**81** = 462 kg

Load index (capacity)	
62 = 265 kg	**82** = 475 kg
63 = 272 kg	**83** = 487 kg
64 = 280 kg	**84** = 500 kg
65 = 290 kg	**85** = 515 kg
66 = 300 kg	**86** = 530 kg
67 = 307 kg	**87** = 545 kg
68 = 315 kg	**88** = 560 kg
69 = 325 kg	**89** = 580 kg
70 = 335 kg	**90** = 600 kg
71 = 345 kg	**91** = 615 kg
72 = 355 kg	**92** = 630 kg
73 = 365 kg	**93** = 650 kg
74 = 375 kg	**94** = 670 kg
75 = 387 kg	**95** = 690 kg
76 = 400 kg	**96** = 710 kg
77 = 412 kg	**97** = 730 kg
78 = 425 kg	**98** = 750 kg
79 = 437 kg	

CORRECT READING OF THE RIM CODE

Example fig. 323: 7J x 17 H2 ET 37

7 width of the rim in inches (1).

J rim drop centre outline (side projection where the tyre bead rests) (2).

17 fitting diameter in inches (corresponds to the diameter of the tyre to be fitted) ((3) = Ø).

H2 shape and number of "humps" (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tyres in position on the rim).

ET 37: wheel compensation (distance between the disc/rim supporting plane and the wheel rim centre line).

RIM PROTECTOR TYRES

324 J0A0010

WARNING

298) *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*

299) *DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale tyres provided with Rim Protector. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.*

RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

Versions	Rims	Tyres	Snow tyres
1.3 190 HP / 275 HP (***)	7.5J X 18 ET37	235/50 R18 97 V	235/50 R18 101 XL H (M+S)
	8J X 19 ET37	235/45 R19 99XL V	235/45 R19 99 H (M+S)
	8J X 20 ET37	235/40 R20 96 V	–
1.5 130 HP (****) **1.5 160 HP** (****) **1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP**	7J X 17 ET37	215/60 R17 96 V	215/60 R17 96 H (M+S)
	7.5J X 18 ET37	235/50 R18 97 V	235/50 R18 97 H (M+S)
	8J X 19 ET37	235/45 R19 99XL V	235/45 R19 99 H (M+S)
	8J x 20 ET37	235/40 R20 96 V	–
2.0 T4 272 HP (°)	7J X 17 ET37	215/60 R17 96 V	215/60 R17 96 H (M+S)
	7.5J X 18 ET37	235/50 R18 97 V	235/50 R18 97 H (M+S)
	8J x 20 ET37	235/40 R20 96 V	–
Space-saver wheel (°)	5.5 B X 17 ET31	T 165/80 R17 104	

(*) Suitable for fitting snow chains
(**) Run Flat Tyres
(***) Plug-In Hybrid versions
(****) Mild Hybrid versions
(°) For versions/markets, where provided.
(°°) Where provided

COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tyres are warm, the inflation pressure should be + 0.3 bar in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck the correct value when the tyre is cold. With snow tires, add +0.2 bar to the pressure value prescribed for standard tires.

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load		Space-saver wheel
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
215/60 R17 96 V	2.4	2.2	2.7	2.5	
235/50 R18 97 V	2.4	2.2	2.7	2.5	
235/50 R18 97 V (***)	2.4	2.4	2.8	2.8	
235/45 R19 95 V	2.4	2.2	2.7	2.5	4.2
235/45 R19 99XL V (***)	2.4	2.4	2.8	2.8	
235/40 R20 96V	2.4	2.2	2.9	2.7	
235/40 R20 96V (***)	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	

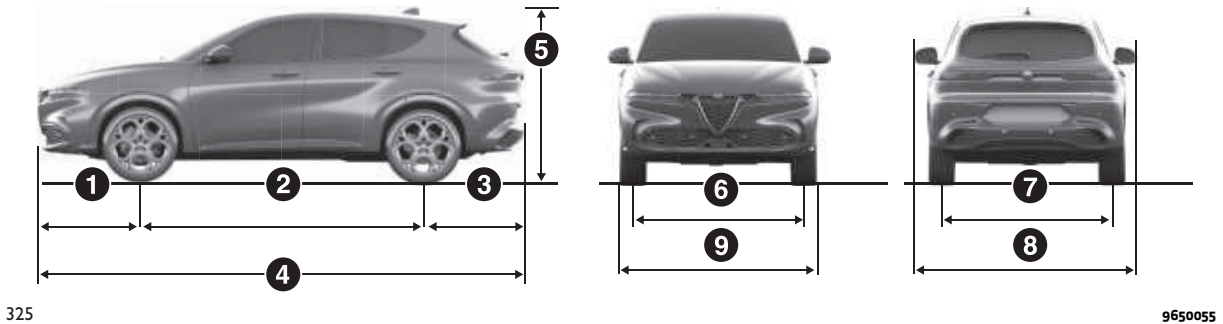
(*) For versions/markets, where provided.

(**) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.

(***) Plug-In Hybrid versions

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
950	2635	942	4527	(*): 1613-1622 (°) (**): 1598-1606 (°) (***): 1595-1602 (°) (****): 1649-1657 (°)	(*): 1579-1580 (°) (**): 1583-1584 (°) (***): 1584-1585 (°) (****): 1574	(*): 1572-1574 (°) (**): 1575-1577 (°) (***): 1575-1577 (°) (****): 1573	2060	1841

(*) 1.3 190 HP/275 HP Plug-in Hybrid version
(**) 1.5 130 HP/160 HP Mild Hybrid version
(***) 1.6 Multijet 16V 130 HP versions
(****) 2.0 T4 272 HP version
(°) Depending on trim level

MINIMUM GROUND CLEARANCE/TYPICAL ANGLES

326

9650131

Minimum ground clearance / typical angles					
		Minimum ground clearance (mm) (1)	Approach angle (2)	Departure angle (3)	Breakover angle (4)
1.3 Plug-In Hybrid	Std. A	143.7 - 146.1 (190 HP) 141.1 - 144.7 (275 HP)	–	–	–
	Std. C	113.3 - 115.9 (190 HP) 111.6 - 113.6 (275 HP)	18.3° - 18.5° (190 HP) 18.2° - 18.5° (275 HP)	19° (190 HP) 18.8° - 19.1° (275 HP)	12.3° - 12.5° (190 HP) 12° - 12.4° (275 HP)
1.5 Mild Hybrid	Std. A	175 160 (*)	17.6°	22.5°	17.3°
1.6-litre 16V Multijet	Std. A	150.6 – 153.8	–	–	–
	Std. C	135.1 – 138.8	16.9° - 17.1°	17.7° - 18°	14.3° - 14.5°

Minimum ground clearance / typical angles				
	Minimum ground clearance (mm) (1)	Approach angle (2)	Departure angle (3)	Breakover angle (4)
2.0 T4	212.4 – 212.7	19.9° - 20.2°	24.6°	20.2° - 20.4°

(*) In the area between the front wheels

NOTE Angles and heights may vary depending on equipment and trim levels.

Std. A (unladen car): car with 90% full tank, fluids, spare wheel, tools and accessories

Std. C (loaded car): car with 90 per cent fuel tank, fluids, spare wheel, tools, accessories supplied, maximum number of occupants (70 kg per occupant) and luggage in the boot

"Minimum ground clearance" (reference 1)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the "Approach angle" the "Departure angle" and the "Breakover angle". Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres.

"Approach angle" (reference 2)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the car. The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

"Departure angle" (reference 3)

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the "Approach angle", and refers to the rear part of the car.

"Breakover angle" (reference 4)

The value of the "Breakover angle" is linked to the ground clearance of the car and indicates the attitude of the car to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the car from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip which, lacking adequate grip to the ground would not have sufficient grip to make the car move and slip. The higher the ground clearance, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ground clearance, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CAPACITY

BOOT VOLUME (litres)	Rear seats not folded (capacity measured at the seat back level)	Rear seats folded (capacity measured at the level of the roof)
Vehicle unladen and reconfigurable load platform in “all up” position	500 (*) / 385 (**)	1550 (*) / 1430 (**)

(*) Versions with heat engine and Mild Hybrid
(**) Plug-in Hybrid versions

WEIGHTS AND LOADS

134)

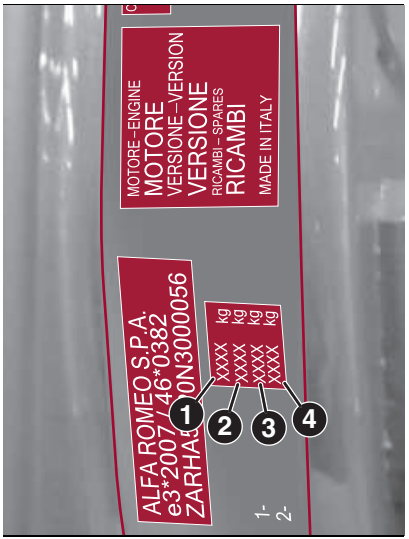
To identify the weights and loads for your car, refer to the plate shown in fig. 327 and described in the "Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate" chapter or refer to the car registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided).

1: maximum authorised weight of car fully laden (GVW).

2: maximum authorised weight of fully laden car (GVW) plus trailer. If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the car cannot tow.

3: maximum permitted weight on first front axle.

4: maximum permitted weight on second rear axle.



327 9650290

To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference between values (2) e (1) shown on the plate.

E.g.: 2=3100 kg - 1= 1900 kg

Braked trailer = 1200 kg + 250 kg SAE towing (*)

WARNING **Do not exceed the indicated trailer and towable weights**.

WARNING **Respect the vehicle towing capacities**.

WARNING **Never exceed the maximum permitted load indicated on the plate** (**2**).

(*) SAE towing: taking care never to exceed the maximum permitted load indicated on the plate (2):

❒ **For 1.3 Plug-In Hybrid, 1.5 Mild Hybrid and 1.6 Multijet versions** it may be increased up to 250 kg

❒ **for 2.0 T4 versions** SAE Towing is **NOT** allowed: the maximum value of the braked trailer is obtained from the difference (2) - (1)

IMPORTANT

134) *Do not load your car any heavier than the gross vehicle weight rating or the front and rear gross axle weight rating. If you do, parts on your car can break, or it can change the way your car handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your car. Do not exceed the maximum load for the car and trailer combination. The maximum towable load is only permitted if it does not exceed the maximum load of the combination.*

TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg)

Versions	GVW	A	B	C	D
1.3 190/275 HP Plug-In Hybrid	2420	1250	700	75	50
1.5 130HP/160HP Mild Hybrid	2135	1500	700	75	50
1.6-litre 16V Multijet	2185	1025	700	75	50
2.0 T4 272 HP (*)	2250	907	700	75	50

A = TOWABLE WEIGHT (including SAE tow hitch, where provided)
B = UNBRAKED TRAILER
C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK
D = LOAD ON THE ROOF (versions with roof rack bars)
GVW = Maximum authorised weight of car fully laden
(*) For versions/markets, where provided.

REFILLING

135) 136)

	1.3 190 HP/275 HP Plug-In Hybrid	1.5 130HP/160HP Mild Hybrid	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	43	55	Unleaded petrol with at least 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	10	5 – 7	
Engine sump (litres):	4.2	4.2	SELENIA ECO2 (Mild Hybrid versions) / SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (Plug-In Hybrid versions)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.5	4.3	
Engine cooling system (litres):	5.3	5.2	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU^{UP} (*)
electronic component auxiliary cooling system (***) (****) (litres):	–	5.0	
Cooling system (high voltage) (**) (litres):	8.8	–	
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	6.5	5.5	TUTELA DCT 700 H (Mild Hybrid versions) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/VI (Plug-in Hybrid versions)
Hydraulic brake circuit (liters):	1.13	1.13	TUTELA TOP EVO
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.

(**) NOTE The coolant tank of the high voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. To top up the fluid, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

(***) Including secondary system tray with 48V auxiliary battery.

(****) NOTE The coolant tank of the 48V auxiliary battery system cannot be refilled by the driver. To top up the fluid, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

	1.6-litre 16V Multijet	2.0 T4 272 HP (°)	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	55	51	Unleaded petrol with at least 95 R.O.N. (EN 228 specifications) (2.0 T4 272 HP versions) / Diesel for motor vehicles (EN 590 specifications) (1.6 16V Multijet)
Including a reserve of (litres):	5 – 7	6	
AdBlue® tank (where provided) capacity approximately (litres):	13	–	AdBlue® (DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1 specifications)
Engine sump (litres):	–	–	SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20 (1.6 16V Multijet versions) / SELENIA K POWER PLUS 5W-30 (2.0 T4 2728 HP)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.8	4.7	
Engine cooling system (litres):	6.1	8.8	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU^{UP} (*)
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	1.8	–	TUTELA CS SPEED (1.6 16V Multijet)
AT9 automatic transmission (litres)	–	6.0	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (2.0 T4 272 HP)
Transfer unit (PTU - 4x4 versions) (litres)	–	0.4	TUTELA TRANSMISSION B-5X (2.0 T4 272 HP)
Rear differential (RDM) (4×4 versions) (litres)	–	0.6	TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE (2.0 T4 272 HP)
Hydraulic brake circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP EVO
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(°) For versions/markets, where provided

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.

IMPORTANT

135) *Only use AdBlue® (UREA) compliant with DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.*

136) *The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer will not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the car due to the use of AdBlue® (UREA) not in accordance with regulations.*

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your car is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Service Schedule. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.

137)

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement frequency
Lubricant for petrol engines 1.5 130 HP/160 HP (Mild Hybrid)	**SAE 0W-20** ACEA C5	**9.55535-DM1**	**SELENIA ECO2** Contractual Technical Reference N° F049.C18	According to Service Schedule
Lubricant for petrol engines Plug-In Hybrid (1.3 190 HP and 1.3 275 HP)	**SAE 0W-30** ACEA C2 / API SN	**9.55535-GS1**	**SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.** Contractual Technical Reference N° F020.B12	According to Service Schedule
Lubricant for petrol engines (2.0 T4 272 HP)	**SAE 5W-30** ACEA API SP / ILSAC GF-6	**MS 13340 or 9.55535-GSY**	**SELENIA K POWER PLUS 5W-30** Contractual Technical Reference N° F036.H20	According to Service Schedule
Lubricant for diesel engines	**SAE 0W-20** ACEA C5	**9.55535-DSX**	**SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20** Contractual Technical Reference N° F.013.K15	According to Service Schedule

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Fully synthetic oil with dedicated additive.	**9.55550-SA11**	**TUTELA CS SPEED** Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F98	Lubricant for electro-hydraulic actuator (dual clutch automatic transmission versions)
	Synthetic lubricant, first use EG FFL-7A.	**9.55550-HE2**	**TUTELA DCT 700 H** Contractual Techcnical Reference N° F003.I21	Lubricant for electrified dual clutch automatic transmission (Mild Hybrid versions)
	SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant.	**9.55550-MZ6**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE** Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.F10	Differential
	Synthetic lubricant	**9.55550-AV5**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8** Contractual Technical Reference N° F139.I11	Lubricant for AT9 automatic transmission for 2.0 T4 272 HP versions (where provided)
	SAE75W 90 API GL 5 grade synthetic lubricant	**9.5550-DA6**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION B-5X** Contractual Technical Reference N° F006.B14	Transfer unit (PTU - 4x4 versions) (2.0 T4 272 HP)
	SAE75W 90 API GL 5 grade synthetic lubricant	**9.5550-DA7**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE** Contractual Technical Reference N° F007.B14	Rear differential (RDM) (4x4 versions) (2.0 T4 272 HP)

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. N.L.G.I. consistency 1-2.	**9.55580-GRAS II**	**TUTELA ALL STAR** Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. N.L.G.I. consistency 0-1.	**9.55580-GRAS II**	**TUTELA STAR 700** Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
	Synthetic lubricant	**9.55550-AV2**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/VI** Contractual Technical Reference N° F336.G05	ATF AW-1 lubricant for automatic transmissions (Plug-In Hybrid versions)
	SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant			Electrified axle (Plug-In Hybrid version)
Brake fluid	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 Class 6, SAE J1704.	**9.55597 or MS.90039**	**TUTELA TOP EVO** Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.L18	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls
AdBlue® additive for diesel emissions	Water-AdBlue (UREA) solution	**DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1**	**AdBlue®**	To be used for filling the AdBlue® tank on versions equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system
Antifreeze additive for diesel, with protective action for Diesel engines			**PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART** Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Applications
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	**9.55523 or MS.90032**	**PARAFLU UP** Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01	Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid (**)
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications.	**9.55522 or MS.90043**	**PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35** Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems

(**) In particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of antifreeze and 40% demineralised water.

AdBlue® is a registered trademark of Verband der Automobilindustrie e.V. (VDA)

IMPORTANT

137) *The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.*

PERFORMANCE

Top speeds after the initial period of usage of the vehicle.

Versions	km/h
1.3 190 HP (*)	189 (***)
1.3 275 HP (*)	205 (***)
1.5 130 HP (**)	195
1.5 160 HP (**)	210
1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP	194
2.0 T4 272 HP (°)	225

(*) Plug-in Hybrid versions
(**) Mild Hybrid versions
(***) Operation in hybrid mode
(°) For versions/markets, where provided.
NOTE On Mild Hybrid versions, with electronic Cruise Control, top speed is reached in 6th gear.

FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO2 EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO_2 emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, version/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured. The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 3000 km.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO_2 emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the car.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

(where present)

For years, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. has pursued a global commitment to protect and respect the environment by continually improving its production processes and developing increasingly "eco-compatible" products. To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or an Alfa Romeo S.p.A.-authorised collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling both low-voltage and high-voltage lithium ion batteries (12V and 48V) at all times. This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centres authorized by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an Alfa Romeo S.p.A. dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the Alfa Romeo brand official website.

Blank page

This section describes the main functions of the Alfa Connect system infotainment system that may be fitted on the car.

MULTIMEDIA

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO 346
ALFA CONNECT 348
CONNECTED SERVICES - ALFA CONNECT SERVICES 370
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS 373

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO

300) 301)

138) 139)

ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.

RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

WARNING The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

138) 140)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

❒ the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press

❒ do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products them to clean the display lens and make sure that the Alfa Connect system is switched off during cleaning

❒ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair

MULTIMEDIA DEVICES

WARNING Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the Alfa Connect system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

ANTITHEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering the secret code

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, a keypad appears on the display to enter the secret code.

After entering the fourth digit, press the OK graphic button and the system begins operating.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays a message to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 attempts available for entering the code have been used, the system will display a message indicating that the code is not correct, the radio is blocked and it is necessary to wait 30 minutes. After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

WARNINGS

In the event of an anomaly, the system must only be checked and repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the car is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.

WARNING

300) *Follow the safety rules below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.*

301) *If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).*

IMPORTANT

138) *Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.*

139) *Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.*

140) *Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.*

ALFA CONNECT

328 9650110

GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY AREA (1)

Graphic button	Functions	Mode
Home	Show the main screen	Press graphic button
Media	Access Media mode to select available sources, folder tracks and interaction with audio settings	Press graphic button
Comfort	Climate control system settings (air flow, set indoor temperature) and heated seat (where provided)	Press graphic button
Phone	Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button
Vehicle	Access to additional car settings and functions	Press graphic button
Navigator (where provided)	Start Navigation system	Press graphic button
App	Access the list of available Apps	Press graphic button

You can customise the order of the buttons by holding down the icon to move and dragging it to the desired position.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

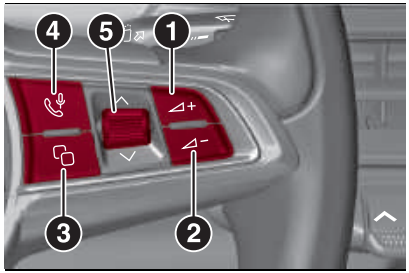
STATUS BAR

	Area	Functions	Mode
2	Comfort (where provided)	Climate control system display and settings on driver and passenger side	Press graphic button
3	Reconfigurable quick button bar	Quick access to functions: Profiles, Notifications, External temperature, Voice recognition	Press graphic button
4	Timetable / App customisation	Display the current time / access to the Apps list for customising the reconfigurable bar	Press graphic button
5	Message area	Display notifications, audio track playing, tuned radio station, call time, volume and scrolling messages	–

CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel fig. 329 to make control easier.

The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by the length of the press (short or long press) as described in the tables below.



329 9650105

(1) (2) Volume controls (/)

Media/Radio Mode: increase and decrease the volume in increments (short) or continuously (keeping the control pressed).

Phone mode:

- turns the ring turn volume up or down during ringing
- after answering, turn up the volume of the call (voice of the caller) in steps (short) or continue (keeping the control pressed)

(3) Selection of the main/default screen/widget on the instrument panel display

Short press

- Toggle between displaying the main (or default) screen (in the central area of the instrument cluster display), or the widgets (inside the tachometer on the instrument cluster display)

(4) Telephone / Voice commands

Short press (Phone Mode)

- Answer / end call

Short press (Voice command mode)

- **With voice session not active**: activation of Alfa Connect system voice controls
- **With voice session active:** immediately close voice session in progress

Long press (Voice Command mode)

- **With voice session not active and external audio device connected (e.g. Apple CarPlay / Android Auto)**: activate voice session of connected device

(5) Select items on the Connect system display / Confirm actions suggested by messages shown on the display (/)

Rotate

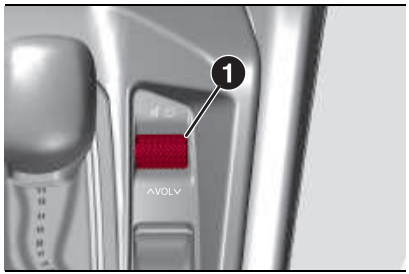
- **Upwards:** Radio mode: select previous radio station / Media mode: select previous song
- **Downwards:** Radio mode: select next radio station / Media mode: select previous song

NOTE If Apple CarPlay and Android Auto apps are present, Siri voice assistant (for Apple CarPlay) or Google Assistant (for Android Auto) will be activated. In this case you can use "Natural language" voice controls and not just the specific ones preset for the Alfa Connect system. The voice assistants of Siri (for Apple CarPlay) or Google Assistant (for Android Auto) will only be activated by holding the button pressed on the right side of the steering wheel.

CONTROLS ON CENTRAL TUNNEL

On the central tunnel, to the side of the gear lever, there is a rotary control (1) fig. 330 for the following functions:

- Long press: Alfa Connect system on/off
- Short press: Mute on/off (mutes the playback of audio tracks, radio stations, streaming from App and the ringing of incoming calls).
- Control rotation: adjust volume



330 9650183

TOUCHSCREEN FUNCTION

The system uses the touchscreen function; to interact with the different functions, press the graphic buttons displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the graphic button "OK" or tick the required selection. The selection is confirmed with a dedicated acoustic signal for some functions or settings.

To go back to the previous screen, press the "X" (Delete) graphic button or, depending on the active screen ⬅.

To go back to the home screen or home position press the HOME graphic button.

The touchscreen function can be used to access and view the available lists of music tracks, phone numbers, settings, etc.

Move your finger on the display to scroll lists and selections. Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top. Hold your finger down on the display and move your finger rightwards, to see the lists to the left; move your finger leftwards, to see the lists to the right of the display. The same operation can be performed to move between pages. When you press your finger on the selected field or graphic button, the Alfa Connect system will either select the field or perform the function associated with the graphic button.

HOT BUTTONS

Up to 3 hot buttons (3) fig. 328 can be set on the status bar.

Press the button below the time ((4) fig. 328) to open the drop-down menu with the list of available apps. Hold the desired app pressed and drag it to the app to be replaced on the status bar.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

MEDIA MODE

Press the "Media" graphic button to listen and manage your music, view the available lists, select your preferred audio settings and select your sound source of choice from those available: AM radio, FM, DAB (where available), SXM (where provided), USB, **Bluetooth®**, etc.

WARNING Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the Alfa Connect system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

Left part: display of the user's three favourite sources. To choose the source, select "Sources" and then choose the source to display. The source being played is highlighted on the display.

Upper part: select the various pages of the function: "Media", "Playing", "Browse", "Audio Settings".

Middle part: Display of information about the track or station being played and playback control buttons:

- "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;
- "Browse" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to search for content on your device;
- "Tracks" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to select a track from the playlist;
- ⏮/⏭: previous/next track selection or previous/next station;

❒ : Random playback of tracks contained in the folder (if an audio track is played);
❒ : when the last track is finished, playback automatically resumes from the first track in the playlist (when listening to an audio track);
❒ Pause track in progress (if listening to an audio track);
❒ "Tuning": access the radio stations (only with the radio playing).

Lower part: Quick access to the favourite radio stations.

Track selection

The "Songs" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The graphic buttons and can be used to browse the list of artists, music genres and albums on the connected device via USB or **Bluetooth®**, according to the information recorded on the tracks themselves.

Within each list, the "ABC" graphic button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The DAB frequency can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will tuned to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

COMFORT MODE

On the main screen you can select:

❒ the airflow distribution settings: windscreen, face, face plus feet, feet, feet plus windscreen, face plus windscreen, face plus windscreen plus feet
❒ the inside temperature settings
❒ fast windscreen heating (Max)
❒ the defrosting of the rear window (Rear)
❒ the heating of the driver/passenger seat (where provided)
❒ the activation of the climate control system with maximum cooling (Max A/C)
❒ the activation of the climate control system (A/C)
❒ temperature synchronisation and driver/passenger side ventilation (Sync)
❒ switching off the air conditioning (Off)
❒ the ventilation level
❒ the steering wheel heater (where provided)
❒ activation of the automatic air conditioning system "Auto" (only for automatic air conditioning system)
❒ the recirculation function

BLUETOOTH® MODE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the Alfa Connect system.

When **Bluetooth®** mode is active, the symbol appears on the display.

PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

The pairing of a **Bluetooth®** device (e.g. a smartphone) is done via the "Device Manager" function on the "Phone" page.

Proceed as follows to pair a device:

❒ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device
❒ access the "Device Manager" function
❒ press the "Add button" button
❒ a popup window shows the temporary PIN to be entered in the device
❒ find Alfa Connect system on the **Bluetooth®** audio device
❒ when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed
❒ if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of

connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority

If no device has been registered, you can access the "Device Manager" directly from the "Phone" function.

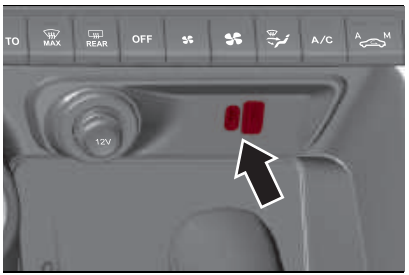
NOTE Up to 20 device can be paired. In case of an attempt to pair a twenty-first device a pop-up window will notify that this is impossible. Remove a paired device to allow the pairing of a new one.

NOTE The Radio may change the track being played by modifying the from name of the device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is by means of USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

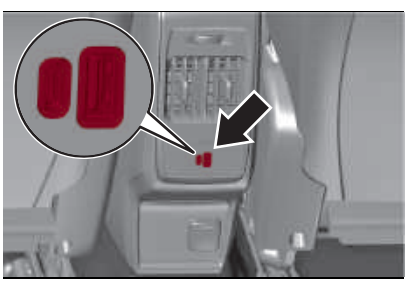
WARNING If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

USB SOURCE

The vehicle has type A+C USB data & charge ports on the central dashboard, fig. 248 and, for versions/markets where provided, a further two type A+C USB charge-only ports on the rear of the central console under the air vents, fig. 331. Both Type C ports, for versions/markets where provided, are Power Delivery 3.0, providing very fast charging, up to 40W.



331 9650103



332 9650102

When a USB device is plug into the port on the dashboard with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu. If the "AutoPlay" function is set to OFF and a smartphone is connected, only charging the device will be active.

PHONE MODE

Press the “Phone” button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the www.alfaromeoconnect.eu website

Select the desired page on the display using the bar at the top to:

❒ press on the "Current call" graphic button to display the name of the contact (if stored) and the duration of the current phone call

❒ press the “Keypad” graphic button to access the graphic keypad on the display, which you can use to dial a phone number

NOTE The keypad is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to use the keypad with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed the input, a specific warning message will appear on the Alfa Connect system display and the operation will be ended.

❒ press the "Recent" graphic button to display and call contacts from the recent calls logs

❒ press the “Favourites” graphic button to display and call contacts in the favourites list

❒ press the “Phonebook” graphic button to display and call contacts in the mobile phone address book

❒ press the “Messages” graphic button to display the text messages received
❒ view the connected devices

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the car; the system automatically mutes the Connect system audio when the Phone function is used.

Pairing a mobile phone

WARNING Carry out this operation only with car stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the car is moving.

To pair a mobile phone, see the procedure in "Pairing a Bluetooth audio device" in this chapter.

NOTE After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous Alfa Connect system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

WARNING If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

"Double telephone" feature

The Alfa Connect system allows simultaneous **Bluetooth®** connection to two telephones. Only one of the two connected devices can play multimedia content via **Bluetooth®**. To activate the feature, select "Two active phones" on the "Device Manager" screen.

WARNING The “double telephone” feature is not available while using the telephone in CarPlay or Android Auto mode.

Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

You can make a call by selecting one of the following items:

❒ "Keypad"
❒ “Recent”
❒ "Favourites"
❒ "Contacts"

Favourites

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favourites can also be managed by using the Phone Book options.

Text Message

You can access the text message list received by the cell by selecting the "Messages" item (the list shows a maximum of 60 received messages).

To use this function, the mobile phone must support the text exchange function through **Bluetooth®**. If this operation is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text message" graphic button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Read", "Answer", "Forward", "Call" or "Incoming" can be selected.

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the text voice reading function available, the text notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as Alfa Connect. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the Alfa Connect system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the text message delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with the Alfa Connect system.If a text message is sent via the Alfa Connect system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

"Do Not Disturb" function

(where provided)

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

Text message options

(where provided)

Predefined messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message:

- ❒ Yes
- ❒ No
- ❒ Okay
- ❒ I can't talk right now
- ❒ Call me
- ❒ Thanks
- ❒ I'm lost
- ❒ I'm on the road
- ❒ I am stuck in traffic
- ❒ Are you there?
- ❒ Where are you?
- ❒ I can't talk right now
- ❒ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes late

(*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving a text message, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send a text message using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, Alfa Connect a compatible smartphone to the USB port of the car or in Wireless mode and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the Alfa Connect system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/ e http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port or in Wireless mode, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the graphic button in the main menu.

NOTE The date and time shown on Alfa Connect system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the Alfa Connect system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.

Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. Starting from Android version 10 and higher, the Android Auto app is integrated into the operating system of the smartphone and no downloading is required.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the car stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

Wireless mode

You can use Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in Wireless mode, without the need to connect your smartphone to the USB port.

To configure this mode, follow the procedure for pairing a **Bluetooth®** device. If successfully completed and the Alfa Connected device supports Wireless mode, confirm that it starts on the message shown on your smartphone Alfa Connect system display.

On subsequent connections, Wireless mode is available automatically. If a **Bluetooth®** pairing is cancelled, the pairing procedure must be repeated on the "Device Manager" menu.

NOTE The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

Interaction

After the setup procedure, on connecting your smartphone to the car's USB port, the application will run automatically on the Alfa Connect system.

❒ *Apple CarPlay*: To interact with Apple CarPlay press the steering wheel button (short press of the button) or the "Home" graphic button on the display in Apple CarPlay.

❒ *Android Auto*: To interact with Android Auto press the steering wheel button (long press of the button) or the "Microphone" graphic button on the display in Android Auto (where provided).

Navigation

(where provided)

If the "Nav" mode of the system is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the USB port of the car or using the "Device Manager" menu.

VOICE COMMANDS

NOTE Voice commands are not available for languages not supported by the system.

To use voice commands, press the "Voice" button on the steering wheel controls or the button on the display and say out loud the function you want to activate. Alternatively, the function can be activated by saying "Hey Alfa Romeo" or "Hey Connect" (if the user has previously enabled the function, for versions/markets, where provided).

The list of available voice commands is shown on the display divided by categories.

Suggestion

A list of the most used voice commands is shown.

Phone

❒ Call <*contact name*>
❒ Call <*number*>
❒ Write message
❒ Call back
❒ Show recent calls
❒ Show outgoing calls
❒ Show missed calls
❒ Show received calls

Text

❒ Send a message to <*contact*> mobile / work

Media

❒ I want to listen to music

❒ Play <*track*> by <*artist*>
❒ Let me hear some <*genre*>
❒ Show my playlists
❒ Play album <*album name*>
❒ Play artist <*artist name*>
❒ Play genre <*genre name*>
❒ Play playlist <*playlist name*>

Radio

❒ I want to listen to a radio
❒ Play radio <*radio name*>
❒ Play channel <*number*>
❒ Tune to <*frequency*> <*FM*>/<*AM*>
❒ Tune to <*radio name*>
❒ Tune to <*radio name*> DAB channel

Navigation

See the "Navigation" paragraph below.

Climate

❒ Set the temperature to <*value*>
❒ Set fan speed to <*value*>
❒ Turn on the A/C

NOTE If the fields include special characters of languages not supported by the system (e.g. Greek) the voice commands will not be available. The voice command operation may change as a result of system updates.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Proceed as follows:

❒ select the "Vehicle" graphic button on the Alfa Connect system and then select "E-Hybrid"
❒ if the charging cable is connected to the car, select the "Activate PHEV" function
❒ the list of available screens will be displayed:

- "Power flow"
- "Driving history"
- "Schedules"
- "e-Save"
- "Charge setting"

Power flow

Through the "Power flow" function fig. 333 it is possible to see on the display information related to the distribution of the power consumed/supplied by the systems:

❒ "Engine" (power value, expressed in kW, that the heat engine is generating). Based on the car operating conditions, this power is used for car movement, to heat the passenger compartment, supply the electric loads and charge the high-voltage battery. The operation of the heat engine is monitored in order to minimize fuel consumption
❒ "Battery" (peak power value, expressed in kW, that the high voltage battery is able to supply/ absorb. This power supplies the front and rear electric motors and car loads
❒ "Climate" (power value, expressed in kW, that the automatic dual-zone climate control system is using to maintain the set air temperature value inside the passenger compartment)

333 9651136

NOTE In deceleration energy recovery operations ("eBraking" or "eCoasting") the power value of the high-voltage battery displayed on the Alfa Connect system display may be negative.

NOTE The distribution of the power flows is shown graphically using arrows on the Alfa Connect system display.

Driving history

Using the "Driving History" function, you can see the graphs (relating to the "Previous Week" and "Current Week") on the display with information regarding:

❒ "Distance Travelled" (values expressed in km or mi), fig. 334

❒ "Regeneration" (energy value, expressed in kWh), fig. 335

334 **9651137**

335 **9651138**

Distance Travelled

The graphic bars shown on the display (referring to "Previous Week" and "Current Week") indicate the distance travelled (in km or mi) in one day in electric operation mode or hybrid operating mode.

The **light blue** bars refer to operation with the electric motor.

The **amber** bars refer to operation with the heat engine.

Regeneration

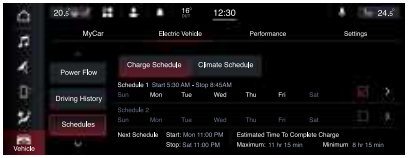
The graphic bars on the display show the value of energy recovered from the high-voltage battery (expressed in kWh) during "eCoasting" and "eBraking" energy recovery operations.

Schedules

If the charging cable is connected to the car, select the "Activate PHEV".

Using the "Schedules" feature fig. 336, you can schedule the automatic dual-zone climate control system and/or the high voltage battery charging.

When charging the car, or if the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, you can activate the preconditioning of the passenger compartment before driving.



336 **9651139**

The display also shows information about "Next Schedules" ("Charge" and "Climate") and "Estimated Time to Complete Charge" ("Maximum" and "Minimum" time).

Charging Schedule

Using this function, fig. 337, you can set the high voltage battery charging by selecting the following settings:

❒ "START": time at which to activate the charging procedure. Through this function you can choose the time interval at which to activate the charging procedure

❒ "STOP": time when the charging process ends

❒ "Repeat every" day(s) on which to start charging;

❒ "Full charge": the charge continues until the high voltage battery is fully charged

337 **9651143**

NOTE When this is selected, the charge procedure cannot be interrupted.

Charging will stop automatically when 100% is reached.

NOTE If the charging schedule is not set, to charge the high-voltage battery simply connect the cable to the power socket (the charging schedule operation does not need to be set).

NOTE If the "Until Full" setting is selected and the charging cable is connected after the schedule start time, the high-voltage battery charging procedure will start the next day (at the same time). If you want to start to charge immediately and continue to charge until the high voltage battery is fully charged, select the setting "Charge Now".

For the charging cable connection, see the description in the "Charging" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

Climate Schedule

This function fig. 338 is used to set the ignition of the automatic dual-zone climate control system when the engine is turned off by selecting the following settings:

❒ "Departure Time": time you wish to leave. The car preconditioning activation time will be managed autonomously by the car

❒ "Always (Even when not connected)": enables the air conditioning system of the passenger compartment when the high-voltage battery charge status is below 25%. The preconditioning is active even if the charging cable is not connected to the charging port

❒ "Charging: when connected": allows you to repeat the function for the selected days of the week (the days are at the bottom of the screen)

338 9651144

NOTE The temperature set by the automatic dual-zone climate control system is the temperature selected before the engine or climate control system is turned off.

NOTE To stop the "Climate Schedule" procedure, either start the engine or press the OFF button on the automatic dual-zone climate control system panel.

NOTE Before the comfort temperature is reached, press and release the door unlocking button located on the key with remote control, or on the handle of the driver's door to unlock the doors and turn off the alarm (where provided). Afterwards, before the comfort temperature is reached, press and release the ignition device.

NOTE Selecting "Always (Even when not connected)" will temporarily suspend the high-voltage battery charging function. This depends on the power consumption of the automatic dual-zone climate control system compared to that provided by the public charging station: in case of redundancy, the air conditioning will be activated and charging will be carried out.

NOTE The schedule of the automatic dual-zone climate control system can be activated only under the following conditions:

❒ Doors closed properly

❒ Bonnet closed properly

❒ Tailgate closed properly

❒ Brake pedal not pressed

❒ Hazard warning lights button not pressed

❒ Alarm (where provided) not active

❒ Battery voltage at an acceptable charge level

❒ Ignition device in the STOP position

❒ Gear lever in "Park" position (P)

NOTES

❒ If a problem occurs with the electric motor, the automatic dual-zone climate control system schedule will be deactivated in approx. 3 seconds.

❒ Fore safety reasons, windscreen wiper operation is disabled when the automatic dual-zone climate control system schedule is active.

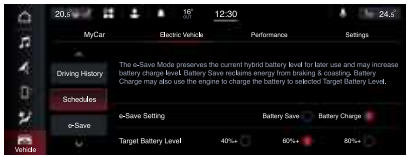
e-Save

The "e-Save" function fig. 339 safeguards the state of charge of the high-voltage battery or uses the heat engine to charge the high-voltage battery.

NOTE Driving with the "e-Save" mode active may result in an increase in average fuel consumption and a limitation of the accelerator pedal response in case of engine performance request.

Battery charge

Select "Battery Target Level" to select one of the following battery status maintenance options: 40%+ / 60%+ / 80%+.



339 9651140

Charge setting

The "Charge Setting" function can be used to set the power level / current consumption during charging. Select the displayed level on the display, which ranges from a LOW level ("1") to a HIGH level ("5").

The high voltage battery charge level (expressed as a percentage) is shown graphically on the display fig. 340.

The display also shows information related to:

❒ "Battery Level": the graphic bar shown on the display indicates, in percentage, the high-voltage battery state of charge

❒ "Estimated time to 100%": corresponds to the time required to obtain full recharging of the high-voltage battery

If problems occur during the charging procedure, a dedicated message will appear on the display suggesting the driver to select a lower level (selecting a lower level will take longer to charge).

340 9651141

NOTE To get an estimate of the time needed for full charge (100%) refer to what is shown on the display and updated in real time.

Charging time

The charging time varies depending on:

❒ the high-voltage battery state of charge;

❒ the age of the high-voltage battery and its temperature;

❒ the type of cable used ("Mode 2" cable or "Mode 3" cable) and, consequently, the selected charging mode (connection to a domestic socket, a domestic charging station (wallbox) or a public charging station);

❒ any external or environmental factors such as, for example, activation of the climate control system, the outside temperature, the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the country where charging is carried out.

Charging times can be longer if there is a thermal protection device in the system, which reduces the charging current to the socket to which the car is connected.

NOTE Charging times and currents refer to systems powered at 230V and 50Hz under nominal conditions and ambient temperature of 25°C.

NOTES

The following information refers to the use of the "Mode 2" charging cables supplied with the car and "Mode 3" supplied separately as optional equipment by FCA.

The charging times shown in the table below are estimates based on charging the high-voltage battery having a state of charge less than 1%.

Type of charging cable used: "Mode 2" (*)

Estimated standard charge time (using "Level 5"): approximately 5 hours and 30 minutes

Type of charging cable used: "Mode 3" (**)

Estimated standard charge time (using "Level 5"): approximately 2 hours and 30 minutes

(*) The **standard charging time** shown is calculated at the maximum level (5) "high" set on the Alfa Connect system display, corresponding to an absorbed current of 13 A. Selecting a lower power level will increase the charging time in a non-linear manner. Lower power levels reduce the maximum current drawn in steps of about 20%, up to a current of 2.7 A at the lowest (1) "low" level set on the Alfa Connect system display.

NOTE According to the country where the car is sold and the "Charging level" ("Level 1" low or "Level 5" high) set on the display of the Alfa Connect system, the current consumption values (from a minimum of 2.7 A to a maximum of 13 A) and the related charging times may vary as the "Mode 2" charging cable may have maximum permitted levels lower than 13A.

(**) The **standard charging time** shown is calculated at the maximum level (5) "high" set on the Alfa Connect system display, corresponding to an absorbed current of 32 A. Selecting a lower power level will increase the charging time in a non-linear way. Lower power levels reduce the maximum current drawn in steps of 20%, up to a current of 6.4 A at the lowest (1) "low" level set on the Alfa Connect system display.

NAVIGATION

(where provided)

Press the "Nav" graphic button to show the navigation map on the display.

You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.

You can find your destination by selecting it on the map, choosing a saved destination (for example "Home" or "Work") or searching for an address using the "Search" button in the main menu.

After selecting the destination, a route is planned and shown on the "Map view" screen. The route bar appears on the right hand side of the display and provides an additional indication of events along the route, e.g. accidents and speed cameras. The arrival time and remaining distance are also available.

You can choose to view the route via a 3D image in the "Guidance view".

NOTE The navigation system volume can be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications or using the "Volume adjustment" function "Audio settings" menu.

NOTE In some countries, the use of the keyboard is only permitted when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to enter text (e.g. an address) with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be

ended. We recommend the use of voice commands while driving.

Navigation main menu

In "Map view" or "Guidance view", tap the "Main menu" button to open the menu.

The following buttons are available in the main menu:

"Search": select this graphic button to search for an address, a place or a point of interest, then plan a route to the location.

"Drive Home": Select this button to navigate to the location registered as "Home". If this button is displayed as "Add Home", select this button to set the location of your home.

"Drive to work": Select this button to navigate to the location registered as "Work". If this button is displayed as "Add Work", select this button to set the work position.

"Recent": Select this button to open the list of recent destinations. Select a recent destination to plan a route to that destination.

"Favourites": select this button to show the saved favourite places.

"Trips": select this button to show saved trips.

"Maps": select this button to display a list of installed maps. The maps are updated automatically.

"Settings": select this button to open the Settings Menu. In the "Settings" menu, you can change the items shown on the navigation display.

System buttons

The following buttons are available on the different screens of the navigation system:

When you have selected a destination, either by clicking on a location on the map, or using the search feature, select this graphic button. The navigation system will find the best route and, if available, two alternative routes. You can select an alternative to avoid tolls or heavy traffic, for example.

Use this button to decide whether to display the results on the map or in a list.

Use this button to access the "Route Options" menu. With an active route, you can change the route from this screen.

Select this button to return to the previous screen.

Select this button to return to the "Map view" screen.

Select this button to switch between the "3D direction up", "2D direction up" and "2D north up".

Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.

TomTom Services

(where provided)

Information on TomTom services

NOTE TomTom Services or parts are not available in all countries or geographic areas and the functions of live TomTom Services is subject to the presence of connectivity in the country of use. For more information on available services in

each region, go to tomtom.com/services (https://uk.support.tomtom.com/app/content

The following TomTom Services may be available for the navigation system:

- ❒ Traffic
- ❒ Speed Cameras
- ❒ Weather
- ❒ Online Search

Traffic

TomTom Traffic is a TomTom service providing real-time traffic information.

In combination with historical road usage data, TomTom Traffic helps you plan the optimum route to your destination taking into account the current local traffic conditions.

Your TomTom Navigation App regularly receives information about the changing traffic conditions. If traffic jams, heavy rain, snow or other incidents are found on your current route, your TomTom Navigation App will offer to replan your route to try and avoid any delays.

Looking at traffic on the map: traffic problems are displayed on the map fig. 341. If various issues overlap, the one with the highest priority will be displayed; for example, a closed street is more important than work in progress or a closed lane.

341 9651216

(1) Traffic incident that affects your route in your direction of travel.

(2) Roadworks.

Looking at traffic on your route: the route bar tells you about traffic delays while you are driving, using symbols to show you where each traffic incident is located on your route. To get more information about an incident, select an incident in the route bar. The map opens zoomed in on the incident fig. 342 and a pop-up opens showing detailed information about the traffic incident.

342 9651217

The following information can be displayed: the type of problem (general, accident, work, etc.), the severity of the problem, the delay and the extent of the problem.

Accidents: The following traffic incident symbols are used in the map view and in the route bar to show the cause of a traffic jam. The symbol or number at the start of the incident shows the type of incident or the delay in minutes, for example 4 minutes. The colour of the issue indicates the traffic speed compared to the maximum allowed speed in that location. Red indicates the lowest value. The strips on the traffic jam are also animated to indicate the traffic speed, where appropriate.

Moving Lane Guidance: Moving Lane Guidance helps you prepare for motorway exits and junctions by showing the correct driving lane for your planned route.

Time-dependent speed limits: some speed limits vary depending on the time of day or driving conditions. Where possible, the speed limit shown in the speed panel changes to show these variable speed limits.

WARNING The speed limit shown in the speed panel is only an indication. You must always obey the actual speed limit for the road you are on and the conditions you are driving in.

Speed Cameras

The speed camera service warns about the location of fixed and mobile speed cameras, Safety Tutors, traffic light cameras, average speed control zones and the presence of cameras in restricted traffic zones.

NOTE When you drive into an area or country that does not permit speed camera warnings, your TomTom Navigation App switches the TomTom speed cameras service off. You will not receive speed cameras warnings in those areas or countries.

Warnings are given as you approach a speed camera. You are warned in several ways:

❒ A symbol is shown in the route bar and on your route on the map

❒ your distance to the speed camera and the speed limit are shown in the route bar

❒ near the speed camera or if you are driving in a speed-controlled zone, the route bar turns orange (speed more than 5 km/h over the limit) or red (speed within 5 km/h over the limit)

❒ you hear a warning sound as you approach the speed camera

The signalling mode can be changed in the "Settings">"Sounds and Warnings" menu.

Weather services

(only available through subscription to TomTom Services)

The TomTom Weather service provides detailed reports and 5-day forecasts for towns and cities. The information is provided by local weather stations and is updated hourly. You can get a weather report for your current location or you can get a report your destination or a place you have searched for.

Select the "Weather" app to see the weather forecast is shown for today at your current location. Select the down arrow to scroll down the screen and display an overview of the day.

Online Search

If you navigation system is connected to TomTom Services while planning a route, online search information is also available.

Planning a route - Finding a public charging station

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

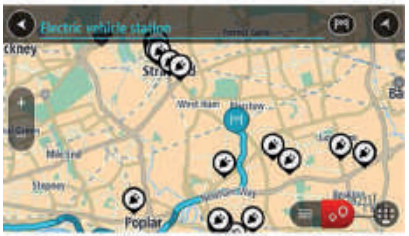
WARNING In the interest of safety and to avoid being distracted while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To find a charging station, do the following:

❒ Select the "Main Menu" button to open the corresponding menu

❒ Select "EV Charging Station".

The map opens showing the locations of charging stations, fig. 343.



343 J0A4033

If a route is planned, the map shows charging stations near your destination.

If a route isn't planned, the map shows charging stations near your current location.

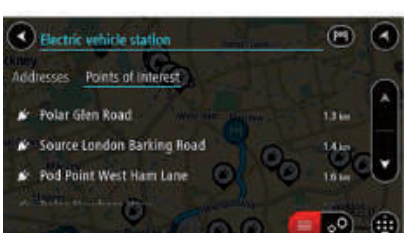
You can change the screen to display a list of the charging stations by pressing this button .

You can select a charging station from the list to find it on the map.

Tip: you can display all results using the scroll bar on the right of the screen.

❒ Select a charging station from the map or list, fig. 344. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the charging station.

❒ To plan a route towards the selected charging station, select the "Drive" button . A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.



344 J0A4034

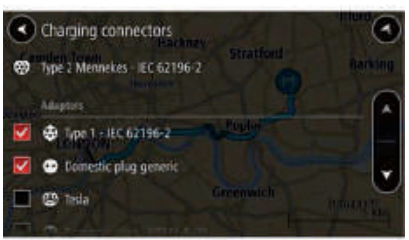
Tip: You can add a charging station as a stop on your route by using the pop-up menu. The charging stations that are set as a stop on your route have a blue icon.

Charging connectors

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Select "Settings" in the Main Menu, then select "Charging Connectors" .

You can choose the correct charging connector to be used when searching for a charging station. The charging connector supplied with the car is already selected, fig. 345.



345 J0A4047

Map update

To ensure optimal performance, the navigation system must be updated periodically. For this, the Mopar Map Care service offers a new map update every three months.

The updates can be downloaded from the maps.mopar.eu website and installed directly on the Alfa Connect system. All updates are free of charge for 3 years from the start of the warranty on the car.

The navigation system can also be updated at the Alfa Romeo Dealership.

NOTE The dealer may charge for updating the navigation system.

Voice Commands

NOTE Voice entry of addresses is only supported in the country in which you are located and provided that the system language matches the local language. For example, if the car is located in Italy, it will be possible to enter Italian addresses only if the system language is set to "Italian".

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel :

❒ Find <PDI> (Point of Interest) nearby/along the route (Point of Interest)

❒ Let's go <home>/<to work>

❒ Go to <address>

❒ Go to the centre of <city name>

❒ Drive to <address>/<POI>/<junction>

❒ Navigate home

❒ Go via home

❒ Clear route

❒ Recent destinations

❒ Navigate passing through a recent destination

❒ 2D view

❒ 3D view

Volume adjustment

The volume of the navigation system can only be adjusted when the navigation system provides voice commands.

SETTINGS

The “Settings” menu is available with the ignition device in START position.

The "Settings" menu can be accessed by pressing the "Settings" graphic button on the status bar or from the main page of the function you are viewing, bottom right

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ❒ Display
- ❒ My profile
- ❒ Safety & driving assistance
- ❒ Clock & Date
- ❒ Phone/Bluetooth
- ❒ Voice
- ❒ Navigation (where provided)
- ❒ Camera (where provided)
- ❒ Mirrors and Windscreen Wipers
- ❒ Lights
- ❒ Brakes
- ❒ Doors & Locks Doors
- ❒ Key-off options
- ❒ Audio
- ❒ Notifications
- ❒ Radio setup
- ❒ Geolocation (where provided)
- ❒ Software update
- ❒ About the system

MY CAR (CAR INFORMATION)

The "My Car" function can be activated by using the appropriate widget on the Main Menu.

NOTE The widget cannot be enlarged in the main menu.

The following information is shown on the main screen ("Overview"):

- ❒ Scheduled servicing: the display shows the km (or miles) and months (or weeks or days) missing until the next service coupon
- ❒ iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System): the display shows the pressure information for each tyre, monitored by the TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)
- ❒ Explore Drive Mode (Alfa DNA™ system): information relating to the drive mode selected using the Alfa DNA™ system is displayed

TRIP COMPUTER

The following information related to "Trip A", "Trip B", "Current trip” is shown on the main screen of the "Trip” function: Average consumption, Average speed, Distance, Travel time.

PERFORMANCE

The "Performance" can be activated by using the appropriate widget on the main menu.

The following information is shown on the main screen of the "Performance":

- ❒ "Technical gauges”: instantaneous turbo pressure and engine torque values
- ❒ “Accessory indicators" (where provided): engine oil temperature, transmission temperature, charge status of conventional battery
- ❒ "Consumption history": graph of average and instantaneous fuel consumption in the last period
- ❒ "Engine torque": engine torque transmitted to each wheel and vehicle pitch
- ❒ "Drag Race" (where provided): current acceleration and braking distance performance of the car since the last measurement and best result

APP

Pressing the graphic button "App" will display the "Favourites", "Recent", "Other categories" and "All" submenus.

Favourites

The "Favourites" submenu contains the "Performance" pages (according to the version/market): “Electrical Functions” (Plug-in Hybrid versions), "Performance", "Device Manager", "Android Auto" (or

Apple CarPlay), "Alexa" (where provided), "MyCar", "Software Update".

The "Favourites" page can contain up to 4 favourite pages. A message will indicate that you have reached the maximum number of pages allowed if you try to add an additional page.

To add or remove an app from the Favourites list, select or deselect the star that appears on the app icon in the list shown in the "Recent", "Categories" or "All" pages. A pop-up will tell you whether you want to save the app in your favourites or not. The operation can be cancelled by selecting "Cancel" or "X".

Recent

The "Recent" submenu contains recently used or downloaded apps. The user will see a list of apps arranged in chronological order.

Categories

The "Categories" submenu contains a list of filtered categories from the various apps. The following are displayed in order: "Media", "Comfort", "Nav" (where provided), "Phone", "Vehicle", "System", "More". The applications in each category are displayed in alphabetical order.

All

The "All" submenu all available apps and allows the user to search for them in alphabetical order from A to Z or Z to A.

WIDGETS

On the main page it is possible to display screens summarizing the Alfa Connect system functions (called "widgets") chosen by the user from a list of available widgets. To add a Widget, press the button on the display and select the desired Widget from the list.

Some Widgets can also be customised by pressing the button next to the title. This will open the customisation screen. Then select “Add widget”.

The number of widgets which can be installed per page depends on their size. You can add multiple pages (up to a maximum of five in total) by pressing the "+" button on the display. To switch between pages, simply touch the page briefly and swipe your finger rightwards or leftwards.

Pages can be deleted using the "Delete page" function or reordered using the "Reorder pages" function.

NOTE The customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the procedure, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

MOVING THE WIDGETS

Select the desired widget and then:

Moving the widget: hold the desired widget pressed for a few seconds and then move it to the right or left of the display.

Resizing the widget (where provided): press the widget resize icon to be resized.

View widget content: select the desired widget and then scroll vertically. When reordering the widgets (viewing their thumbnails), it will not be possible to view their contents.

PROFILES

By entering the Profiles environment you can create an avatar and enter your own customisations.

Selecting "All profiles" displays all existing profiles. Profiles can be cleared in one step using the "Delete personal data" function in the "Settings" menu and the restore to default conditions function.

To create your profile select "Add profile" and type in the name of your choice, choose one of the available avatars and store the car seat you normally occupy.

Selecting "Edit profile" allows you to enter or edit customisations in the profile.

It is possible to exclude all profiles and keep the default settings by pressing the "Mod. Parking attendant" button on the "All profiles" page.

After changing the profile, it is necessary to wait up to 5 minutes approx. to load the relative settings to the Alfa Connect system.

UPDATING THE SYSTEM

The Alfa Connect system can be updated remotely via Over The Air updates.

NOTE The images are given by way of example only. They may differ from those shown below according to the version/market.

NOTE Instead of using external Wi-Fi connections, Over The Air software updates use the data connectivity included with the car, at no additional cost to the customer.

WARNING Some car or phone settings may be lost after an Over The Air software update. Check and if necessary re-enter the missing settings on the Alfa Connect system.

WARNING Some automatic system updates could take place during a phase of non-use, with the engine off. This may require to switch the ignition device from STOP to ENGINE and back several times to re-establish all audio and video functionality, .

When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on screen informing that a new software version or new features for the Alfa Connect system are available.

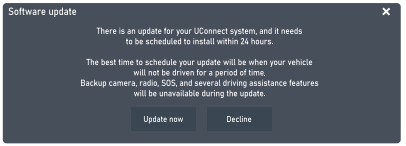
NOTE The rear-view camera, Alfa Connect system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the car is stationary.

Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button fig. 346 to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

Scheduled update

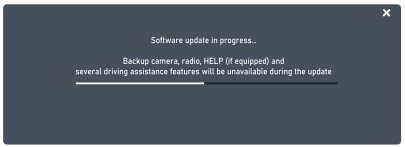
The scheduled update option allows you to define a different update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.



346 5520732D

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the car is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion fig. 347. When the update is complete the Alfa Connect system will automatically restart.



347 5520733D

Updates over external Wi-Fi

When a software update via Wi-Fi is available, a pop-up window will appear on the screen offering the update instantly or at a later time.

NOTE The rear-view camera, Alfa Connect system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the car is stationary.

To allow the Alfa Connect system to update its software:

❒ Select "Settings" on the screen

❒ Select "Wi-Fi" in the settings list

❒ Select the correct Wi-Fi router from those shown

NOTE If the Wi-Fi router is too far from the car, it will not be shown among the available ones.

❒ If prompted, enter the password to access the router and select "OK".

To enable software updates:

❒ Select "Enable software download over Wi-Fi" on the Wi-Fi settings screen.

❒ When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on the Alfa Connect system screen to alert you that a new update is available. When asked to connect to a Wi-Fi network, select "Yes".

❒ During the update, a second pop-up screen shows the estimated time remaining and the progress percentage of the update. When the update is finished, press "OK".

Instant update

When the pop-up window appears on screen, press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately.

Scheduled update

Use the scheduled update option to set a deferred update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the car is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion fig. 347. When the update is complete the Alfa Connect system will automatically restart.

Update errors

In the event of errors during the updating phase, the operation is interrupted and a message is displayed notifying that the previous version of the software has been restored.

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership in this case.

CONNECTED SERVICES - ALFA CONNECT SERVICES

302)

(for versions/markets where provided)

Alfa Connected Services enrich the experience of use of the car by connecting it to the network.

The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the status of your car, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience

(where provided) thanks to real-time updates.

You can access the Alfa Connect Services using a dedicated mobile app for smartphone, smartwatch, web portal or the Alfa Connect system of your car.

The availability of services is subject to a Alfa Connect Services subscription.

More information on Alfa Connect Services (applicability, availability, compatibility, packages and specifications) can be found on the official Alfa Romeo website.

GENERAL DISCLAIMER

Personal data & privacy

❒ FCA collects, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. More information can be found in the general conditions of service and on data protection policies on the Alfa Romeo official website

❒ The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the car about the services and the operations and limits of the system

Operating prerequisites

❒ Registration and activation are required to use some of the Alfa Connect Services. Go to the portal, accessible through the official Alfa Romeo website, or use the My Alfa Connect mobile application to do so and login on with your devices

❒ Alfa Connect Services is not available in all countries and is subject to limitations depending on Alfa Connect system type, location and duration of the services

❒ The full operation of the Alfa Connect Services, including eCall EU emergency call and roadside assistance calls (ASSIST), is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains, etc.

❒ the services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery)

❒ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not disclose them to third parties

SERVICES

NOTE The date and time shown on Alfa Connect system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the Alfa Connect system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in the Connected Services.

According on the equipment of the car and of the country, different services may be available for different durations. For further information about your car, go to the personal page on the official Alfa Romeo website.

Some of the packages made available to the customer are:

❒ **My Assistant**: Customer care and safety alert service, which includes:

- "EMERGENCY CALL "EU eCall" and ASSIST roadside assistance" (see "In emergency" chapter)
- "Vehicle Health Report": information on the status and condition of the car, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via periodic e-mails. This service is provided on condition that the Customer has previously provided the FCA network with a valid e-mail address
- "In-Vehicle Notifications": possibility to receive messages and/or notifications related to the provision of services and reminder messages about the execution of service and/or recall campaigns on the Alfa Connect system display

You can contact FCA Customer Service for further information regarding the messages received

❒ **My eCharge** (Plug-in Hybrid versions only): this is a service that allows you to find, use and pay for charging at public charging stations and keep track of your charging history. The service also allows you to manage recharges with your private wallbox charging station directly from your smartphone.

❒ **My Car**: vehicle status monitoring service.

❒ **My Remote**: this can be used to manage remote operations (switching on lights, door lock/unlock, find vehicle, etc.) from the My Alfa Connect mobile app and through compatible voice assistants. For Plug-In Hybrid versions only, it is also possible to use the "E-Control" services that allow to manage, remotely, all the functions related to the of the high-voltage battery charging, such as charging activation, charging programming and state of charge monitoring and respective climate control system programming.

If you are planning a high-voltage battery charging session using the Alfa Connect system display on the car and you are charging using tools/connections supplied with planning solutions, make sure that the programming is compatible with the programming of the vehicle, otherwise charging may not take place.

❒ **My Navigation**: connected navigation service (subject to availability according to version/market)

❒ **My Wi-Fi**: Optional Wi-Fi Hotspot service. This service provides Internet access from the car to all devices with Wi-Fi connection (smartphones, tablets, laptops) (supported technologies: 3G – 4G). This creates a private Wi-Fi internet access point in the car. The function, available only with the ignition device in ON position or with the engine started allows the connection of up to eight devices simultaneously, but not the direct communication between devices. The quality of the service offered by the integrated Wi-Fi Hotspot depends on the coverage of the mobile operator's network

NOTE The hotspot name and password can only be changed with the ignition device in the ON position.

You can enrich Alfa Connect Services experience by purchasing optional services for which a subscription is required.

These can be subscribed to independently by the customer from the catalogue of services available for the car, directly on the personal page of the official Alfa Romeo website.

❒ **My Alert:** optional service with app and web notifications in case of suspected theft attempts and assistance in case of theft.

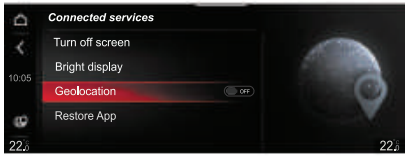
DEACTIVATION OF GEOLOCATION MODE

(for versions/markets where provided)

If you wish to deactivate geolocation mode, simply do so from the Alfa Connect system fig. 348 (see the "Settings" menu of the Alfa Connect system for more details).

When geolocation mode is deactivated some of the services on mobile apps and web that use the location of the car will not be available.

WARNING The icon is shown at the bottom left of the Alfa Connect system display when the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the Alfa Connect system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.



348 12126S2094EM

WARNING If the "default settings are restored", turn off the engine (ignition device to STOP) and wait a few minutes before restarting it (ignition device to ENGINE). The incorrect performance of the operation and the short period of time passed between turning off the engine and turning it back on may cause the Privacy settings to not be maintained. In this case, repeat the operation, extending the wait time between turning off the engine and turning it back on.

UPDATING THE SYSTEM

Alfa Connect Services and the Alfa Connect system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.

Updates are made at the discretion of FCA.

Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer through messages on the Alfa Connect system display, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update.

The customer will be notified by the Alfa Connect system if the system is unavailable.

To obtain more information about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official website of Alfa Romeo.

DEACTIVATION OF ALFA CONNECT SERVICES

If you sell your car on which the Alfa Connect Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Alfa Romeo website, by contacting the Customer Care or by going to an Alfa Romeo dealership.

The customer is also responsible for informing the new owner of any services not yet expired associated with a new Alfa Connect Services account.

WARNING

302) *Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the Alfa Connect system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the operations and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.*

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS

eLUM

All radio equipment provided with the car complies with Directive 2014/53/EU, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law of 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification of 01/01/2021 in force in the United Kingdom.

For further information visit the www.mopar.eu/owner or http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/ websites

Radio frequency devices

eLUM

All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.

For further information visit the www.mopar.eu/owner or http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/ websites

NOTES

CONTENTS

360° surround system 209
ABS (system) 112
Active Driving Assist 183
Active Driving Assist system 183
Active ParkAssist (system) 205
Active safety systems 112
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 176
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go 183
Adaptive Driving Beam (ADB) 34
Adaptive Low Beam (ADB) 34
AdBlue (additive top-up procedure) 244
Additive for diesel emissions AdBlue (UREA) 250
AFS (Adaptive Front Lighting System) 34
Alarm 21
Alfa Connect 348
Alfa DNA™ system with ESC OFF (excluding Plug-In Hybrid versions) 197
Alfa DNA™ system with ESC OFF (Plug-in Hybrid versions) 194
Alfa Dual Stage Valve Suspension (DSV) 200
All-wheel drive (AWD) 170
Alternating current (AC) charging at home 234
Ashtray 56
ASSIST call 256
Attaching the tow ring 280
Automatic main beam headlights 34
Automatic transmission 159
Automatic transmission lever release 277
Autonomous Emergency Brake system 114
Auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid version) 15
Bodywork (cleaning and maintenance) 310
Bonnet 51
BSG (Belt Starter Generator) (Mild Hybrid versions) 14
BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) system 114
Car inactivity 309
Carrying children safely 130
Ceiling lights
boot courtesy lights 39
Changing a wheel 264
Charging cable emergency unlock (Plug-In Hybrid versions) 240
Charging equipment (hybrid system) 217
Charging functions(hybrid system) 240
Charging modes (hybrid system) 219
Charging port (hybrid system) 217
Charging procedure from public charging station (AC) 238
Charging the conventional battery 303
Checking levels 295
Child lock 22
Child restraint systems 130
Cigarette lighter 56
Climate control system 45
CO2 emissions 342
Coasting 200
Connected Services - Alfa Connect Services 370
Controls
Summary table of display buttons 348
Cornering Lights function 34
Courtesy lights 34
Cup holder / can holder 56
Dashboard 10
Daytime running lights (DRL) (activation) 34
Dead Lock (device) 22
Demanding use of the car 284
Dimensions 328
Dipped beam headlights 34
Direction indicators 34
Disabling active safety systems 112
Display 66
Door light 39
Doors 22
DPF (particulate filter) 60

Driver Attention Assist system 114
Driving assistance systems 114
Driving tips 250
DST (system) 112
DTC (system) 112
Dual clutch automatic transmission 163
Dusk sensor 34
eBoosting mode 244
eBraking mode 242
eCoasting mode 242
eCreeping mode 243
eLaunch mode 243
Electric steering wheel heating 31
Electric sunroof 49
Electric windows 48
Electrified dual clutch automatic transmission 167
Electronic Cruise Control 175
Electronic key 17
e-machine (electric motor) 167
Emergency engine shutdown 155
Emergency fuel flap opening 244
Emergency refuelling 244
Engine 317
Engine compartment 295
Engine Immobilizer (system) 21
Engine run-in 156
Environmental protection systems 60
EOBD system 62
eParking mode 244
EPB (Electric Parking Brake) 156
eQueueing mode 243
ERM (system) 112
ESC (system) 112
External lights 34
Fix&Go kit 268
Fluids and lubricants 337
Front airbags 144
Front ceiling light 39
Fuel consumption 342
Fuel cut-off system 276
Fuses (replacement) 263
Glare Free 34
Glove compartment light 39
GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) 60
Grab handle 56
Hands-free mode (tailgate) 51
Hazard warning lights 256
Head restraints 30
Headlight alignment adjustment . . . 34
Headlight alignment corrector 34
Headlights off timer 34
Heat engine overheating 276
High-voltage batteries 12
Hold 'N' Go function 158
HSA (system) 112
Hybrid system
High-voltage batteries 12
Hybrid system (Mild Hybrid) 14
Hybrid system battery 322
Identification data 316
Ignition device 19
In case of accident (hybrid versions) 262
Instrument cluster 63
Intelligent Speed Assist system . . . 215
Interior Ambient Lighting 39
Interior fittings 56
Interior lights 39
Interiors (cleaning) 313
iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) 114
Jack 264
Jump starting 273
Lane Change 34
Lane Keeping Assist system 114
Light switch 34
Load limiters 128
Main beam headlights 34
Occupant protection system 125
Official type approvals 373
Off-road driving (suggestions for driving) 250
Overboost 244
Paintwork (cleaning and maintenance) 310
Park Sensors 201
Parking lights 34
Passive Entry (system) 22
PBA (system) 112

Pedestrian acoustic warning system . . . 124
Performance (top speed) . . . 341
Periodic checks . . . 284
Plug-in Hybrid version operating principle . . . 11
Post Collision Braking (system) . . . 114
Power socket . . . 56
Power sources that can be used . . . 219
Power steering . . . 171
Precautions relating to the hybrid system . . . 110
Prescriptions for handling the car at the end of its life . . . 343
Pre-tensioners . . . 128
Rain Sensor . . . 41
Raising the car . . . 308
RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system . . . 114
Rear camera (ParkView Backup Camera) . . . 216
Rear ceiling light . . . 39
Rear fog lights (activation) . . . 34
Rear window wiper/washer . . . 41
Rear-view mirrors . . . 32
Refilling . . . 334
Refuelling the car . . . 244
Replacing an external bulb . . . 263
Replacing an internal bulb . . . 263
Rim Protector (tyres) . . . 324
Rims and wheels . . . 324
Roof rack/ ski rack . . . 59
Safe Hold . . . 156
Saving fuel . . . 250
SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system . . . 127
Scheduled servicing . . . 284
Seat belts . . . 126
Seats . . . 26
Service Position function (windscreen wiper) . . . 304
Service Schedule . . . 284
Servicing procedures . . . 304
Side bags . . . 144
Side Distance Warning (system) . . . 211
Snow chains . . . 308
Speed Limiter . . . 173
Start&Stop system . . . 171
Starting the engine . . . 153
Steering column lock . . . 19
Steering wheel . . . 31
Storage compartments . . . 56
Sun visors . . . 56
Supplementary restraint system (SRS) Airbag . . . 144
Tailgate . . . 51
TC (system) . . . 112
The keys . . . 17
Tips, controls and general info . . . 346
Towing a broken-down car . . . 278
Towing the car . . . 280
Towing trailers . . . 253
Traffic Sign Recognition (system) . . . 212
Transmission . . . 323
Transporting passengers/pets . . . 250
Trip Computer . . . 76
Trip Summary . . . 76
TSC (system) . . . 112
Tyre inflation pressure . . . 324
Wallbox (fast home charging procedure) . . . 237
Warning lights and messages . . . 77
Weights and loads . . . 332
Wheels and tyres . . . 308
When parked . . . 156
Windscreen / rear window washer (maintenance) . . . 304
Windscreen wiper . . . 41
Windscreen wiper/ rear window wiper (blade replacement) . . . 304
Windscreen wiper/washer . . . 41
Smart washing function . . . 41
Wireless charging system – WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module) . . . 56

FCA Italy S.p.A. – MOPAR – Technical Service Operation
Via Adige 7, 10040 Rivalta di Torino (TO) - Italy
Print no. 603.93.826 - 10/2022- 1st Edition

La meccanica delle emozioni